

SOUTHWESTERN  
BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

# ACADEMIC CATALOG

## 2009-2010



# Table of Contents

---

Introduction		1
The College at Southwestern		24
The School of Theology		45
The Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions		87
The School of Educational Ministries	115	
The School of Church Music	149	
The J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies		192
Graduate Admissions	195	
Women’s Programs	201	
Certificate Programs	216	
The Riley Center for Leadership Development		218
Enrollment Services	219	
Student Life and Campus Services	239	
Course Descriptions	259	

## **Disclaimer**

While this Catalog was prepared on the best information available as of June 2009, all information, including statements of fees, course offerings, and admission and graduation requirements, is subject to change without notice or obligation. This catalog should not be construed as a contract between Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and any potential, current or former students.

## **Special Note to Students**

The seminary web site ([www.swbts.edu](http://www.swbts.edu)) is the primary source of delivery for the Catalog, course schedule information, required forms and other important information. Students are expected to have ready access to a computer with

# Introduction

---

## A Message from the President

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and The College at Southwestern comprise a remarkable community which includes a full service campus at Houston and extension centers at Plano, El Paso, Tyler, San Antonio, College Station, Shawnee, Oklahoma, Little Rock, Arkansas, and Bonn, Germany, as well as work online. This community of godly scholars, future pastors, missionaries, and church workers is one of the most unique to be found anywhere. Built on a firmly evangelical orthodox foundation laid by its founders such as B.H. Carroll (1908-1914) and L.R. Scarborough (1915-1942), Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has been deeply committed from its conception to the thorough investigation of the texts of the Bible in order to determine not only what ought to be believed but also what ought to be practiced. Here in Fort Worth, as in its various extensions, there is an earnest attempt to wed the very best in scholarship with a passionate zeal for the 6.5 billion people of the world, to provide all of those people with freedom of religion and the opportunity as a part of that to be introduced to Jesus Christ, who we believe alone can save men from their sins.

To become a part of the Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary family is to determine that one will give himself for a period of time to the most intense examination of the very best thought of the sharpest and most progressive thinkers, while at the very same time nurturing the heart in a faithful and life changing walk with the Savior. Furthermore, to be a part of the Southwestern family is to embrace the missionary and evangelistic task of taking the message of Christ to even the most difficult places on the face of the earth.

To come to Southwestern Seminary is a decision to study with genuine men and women of God who are devoted not only to the Lordship of Christ, the inerrancy and infallibility of God's Word, the future of the biblical family, but also to the ministry of the local church as God's chosen way of doing His work in the world. These are professors who have not merely studied about movements and perspectives but have actually been a part of the applied experience of all of these in the local churches and in the lives of individual Christians.

As President of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, it is my great joy to extend an invitation to come and visit with us at anytime. You will find one of the warmest and friendliest campuses that you could possibly imagine, and you will find the Spirit of God at work on this campus in a most remarkable way. Only the Spirit of God can tutor your heart in knowing exactly where you should study, but I believe with all of my heart that I can promise that you will never forget even just a visit to Southwestern Seminary. We urge you to come if possible on Tuesday, Wednesday, or Thursday when we are having chapel so that you can be a part of the community at worship and see the amazing things that God is doing in our midst firsthand.

So, welcome to Southwestern. Welcome to an adventure that has no boundaries. Welcome to a virtual army of men and women who venture to the ends of the earth not to take life but to give life on every hand. See you soon at Southwestern.

Until He Comes,

**Paige Patterson**

## **Purpose**

The primary purpose of the Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry.

## **Vision Statement**

A community of faith and learning that develops spiritual leaders with a passion for Christ and the Bible, a love for people, and skills to minister effectively in a rapidly changing world.

## **Core Values**

### **Christ Centered**

We affirm the ancient proclamation, "Christ is Lord." We seek to honor Him in everything we do.

### **Biblical Base**

We are dedicated to a biblically-based education that enables students to integrate faith and practice. We treasure the Bible as the inerrant Word of God and are devoted to correctly handling the word of truth.

### **Global Strategy**

We covenant to train spiritual leaders who will share the gospel of Jesus Christ with all the world. Evangelism and missions are the heartbeat of our Seminary. Our strategy includes the training of persons from every national, ethnic, and cultural background for a variety of ministries.

### **Church Supportive**

We value the church as God's primary strategy for reaching the world. Our goal is to help churches become all that God intends them to be. We expect students, faculty, and staff to be active participants in the life of the local church. We want our students to appreciate the life and heritage of our denomination.

### **Godly Character**

We believe the basis of true leadership is character. We are consecrated to a life of spiritual growth and moral integrity. Christian values such as obedience, faithfulness, perseverance, service, and humility are shared and modeled by faculty, staff, and students.

### **Loving Relationships**

We believe relationships are essential for spiritual growth and effective ministry. We are committed to a community of faith in which mutually supportive relationships exist among students and faculty. We desire to model servant leadership that communicates love and compassion to all people.

## **Professional Excellence**

God's call to ministry is worthy of our best. We are dedicated to excellence in teaching, research, and writing. We seek to provide the environment as well as the encouragement to enable students to discover and utilize their spiritual gifts. We expect students to perform with excellence in their studies and fields of ministry. We want our students to be known for personal discipline and innovation in ministering to a changing world.

## **Lifelong Learning**

We believe ministerial training is a lifelong process. We commit to provide learning experiences for ministers to update their skills.

## **Philosophy**

Theological education must provide today an unprecedented breadth and depth of learning if Christian men and women are to be equipped to minister effectively in a radically changing world. The spheres of Christian ministry include local congregations, schools, hospitals, denominational offices, military chapels, community centers, remote mission stations, ghettos, industries, prisons, indeed every church and secular context.

Ministry is expanding into numerous new countries, cultures, and languages, as well as to international groups within the United States. Ministry involves the roles of pastor, preacher, evangelist, missionary, counselor, chaplain, minister of education, music minister, youth minister, business administration, and numerous combinations of these and other ministries. In addition to graduate professional education, there are renewed needs for bivocational and lay training.

Theological education at Southwestern Seminary is based on a vital commitment to the Bible as the inerrant Word of God, to the Baptist Faith and Message 2000, and to openness to sound, new techniques and technologies that enhance the teaching/learning process. The faculty of Southwestern Seminary is equipped by formal training and experience to offer theological education in numerous disciplines from undergraduate to doctoral and post doctoral study. Southwestern Seminary provides a depth of study rarely equaled. The personnel, physical, and financial resources at Southwestern allow students and their families to live and study in a Christian and academic environment that fosters intellectual growth, spiritual maturity, and practical application in ministry.

## **Statement of Faith**

### **Preamble**

The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention.

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the Baptist Faith and Message statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T. C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman. This committee returned the following report:

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows: Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [II Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs . . . ." We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life . . . ." It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

- That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general instruction and guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour and Lord.
- That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.
- That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.
- That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.
- That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the "certain needs" of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is "the Way, the Truth, and the Life."

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm "certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified." Our living faith is established upon eternal truths.

"Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us." It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

## I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us; and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

## II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

- God the Father. God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purpose of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.
- God the Son. Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.
- God the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

## III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by His Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only

the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

## **IV. Salvation**

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

- Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace. Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.
- Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.
- Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.
- Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

## **V. God's Purpose of Grace**

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ, and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

## **VI. The Church**

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.



## **VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper**

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

## **VIII. The Lord's Day**

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

## **IX. The Kingdom**

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

## **X. Last Things**

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

## **XI. Evangelism and Missions**

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

## **XII. Education**

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in an orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the preeminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

## **XIII. Stewardship**

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means, cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

## **XIV. Cooperation**

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

## **XV. The Christian and the Social Order**

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christian's should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

## **XVI. Peace and War**

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

## **XVII. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

## **XVIII. The Family**

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption. Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church, and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

## **The Southwestern Declaration on Academic and Theological Integrity**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has provided theological education for tens of thousands of persons seeking to follow Jesus in lives of ministry. Over 62,000 students later and nearly a century after our founding, it is eminently appropriate that we articulate our theological and educational commitments for the generations now before us. We have a clear mission strengthened by our guiding priorities and principles.

Our educational mission is to serve Jesus Christ our Lord who has given us the ministry of teaching in his commission to disciple the nations. As the living word of God, he, by the Holy Spirit, has given us the written word of God, the inerrant Scriptures that we should preach, teach, and proclaim him in accordance with all that is written therein.

We recognize Jesus Christ as himself the truth of God, even as he taught that he is the way, the truth, and the life. And we recognize the Scriptures breathed out by God who does not lie, as true and inerrant even as the Lord himself taught when he identified the Scriptures as the word of God which he proclaimed as truth.

Faithfulness to Jesus Christ demands that we pursue the knowledge of truth as a knowledge of him found in the knowledge of his word. The study of God's word, the Scriptures, therefore is central and primary in the academic mission of the Seminary. Our goal is a faithful understanding of Scripture and an application of its teachings in all aspects of life especially as that has to do with the growth of our faith and the purpose and practice of the ministry entrusted to us by Jesus Christ.

We share this goal with a convention of believers who support our work. Our agreement in this ministry is expressed by a common voluntary confession of the Lordship of Christ, the living word of God, and the centrality of Scripture, the written word of God. The statement of our confession is the Baptist Faith and Message. We freely express a common faith as a convention of believers and join to support the enriching of this faith through further study of the content and application of Scripture and the extension of this faith through the ministry of discipling and teaching the nations.

We heartily affirm the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 as a statement of shared faith with the messengers of the Convention June 2000, are pleased to be accountable to the ongoing Southern Baptist Convention, and are grateful for the Convention's support of our academic mission. We affirm the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 because we believe it expresses a faithful and foundational interpretation of God's word which we seek to promote and extend in faithfulness to the calling of Jesus Christ.

We are firm and resolute about our Christian and denominational distinctions. These distinctions harmonize with the great and fundamental convictions of the church throughout the ages. We are Southern Baptists standing within the evangelical tradition of orthodox Christianity. It is incumbent upon us to carry out our mission with confessional integrity. In doing so, we join hearts, heads, and hands with other believers in obedience to Christ and fulfillment of his mission. We stand together then in:

- Affirming biblical authority
- Maintaining the highest of academic standards
- Living out the commitment to global evangelization and missions
- Stressing the preeminence of biblical exposition for all ministry
- Nurturing pastoral hearts to lead God's people in effective service
- Building a community of worship, faith and learning

To underscore our commitments and priorities, we make the following affirmations and denials pertaining specifically to how we understand our mandate from the Lord and our common denominational confession.

We affirm the necessity of aligning ourselves with the enduring beliefs of Christian orthodoxy, the faith once and for all delivered to the church.

We deny that distinctly Christian theological education and spiritual formation take place outside of such an alliance.

We affirm that the Bible is the inerrant, trustworthy, and sufficient authority in all that it affirms.

We affirm that the Bible is the supreme starting point in the pursuit of all wisdom and knowledge.

We deny that this theological confession forecloses on appropriate intellectual and theological inquiry.

We deny that Bible-based education results in intellectually inferior learning.

We affirm the authority of God's word, written as Scripture and incarnate as Jesus Christ.

We deny a difference between the authority of Scripture and Jesus Christ and we reject any attempt to set in opposition Christ, the living word, and the Bible, the written word.

We affirm that the ultimate subject of theological education is knowing God by submitting to his revelation, the Scriptures, by faith which demands the most careful scrutiny.  
We deny the unbridled modern confidence in reason or experience apart from or in place of divine revelation.

We affirm that the Bible is the word of God and speaks with relevance and authority to every generation and culture.  
We deny that the Bible's message is muted or irrelevant for contemporary culture.

We affirm that the goal of theological education is to live Christianly.  
We deny that sound theology can be divorced from healthy Christian living.

We affirm that theological education is best pursued within the community of faith where worship, encouragement, and accountability are regular practices.  
We affirm the Spirit giftedness and significance of everyone within the community of faith. All Christians have a ministry given by Christ which should be exercised.  
We deny that individualism is conducive to sound theological education or Christian living.

We affirm that the Lord has appointed the pastoral office to men, and we affirm that the Lord has appointed many ministry positions to women.  
We deny that the biblical limitations of the pastoral office to men were culturally limited and that role distinctions are no longer valid.

We affirm that the pastor is called to shepherd the local church entrusted to him by God.  
We deny that pastoral authority should be exercised in an autocratic manner.

Unlike a university, as a theological seminary, we engage in a specific educational focus, namely theological education. The Lord has called us to the ministry of teaching. Our convention has joined together to support this teaching in preparation for ministerial service in the churches and on mission fields at home and abroad. All of our educational concerns, programs, and pursuits in some way or another revolve around this foundational purpose.

Our mandate is set. Our confessional framework has been articulated. Academic and theological integrity demands that we be faithful stewards of our task.

We pledge to maintain a teaching faculty who carry forward this mission with academic and theological integrity.

We pledge to equip Christian leaders to evangelize the lost world and disciple the nations in faith and the knowledge of Jesus Christ.

We pledge to practice biblical exposition as the primary means of communicating the word of God in preaching, education, counseling, and discipling in every way.

We pledge to serve local churches in all facets of personal and academic life and ministry.

May God grant us his grace and wisdom and the moral courage to be faithful to him by obeying his word.

## **Ownership and Objectives**

Southwestern Seminary is a corporation whose sole member is the Southern Baptist Convention. It is administered by a 40 member Board of Trustees elected by the convention and serving staggered terms of office. The seminary seeks to affirm the intention of its founders and the obligations assigned by the convention to provide education for students who give evidence of a divine call to Christian ministry. The seminary is guided by and subject to the Baptist Faith and Message as adopted and amended by the Southern Baptist Convention. A copy of the Baptist Faith and Message 2000 is included in this catalog.

Trustees elect faculty members and administrative officers. Financial support is derived from the convention's Cooperative Program, endowment earnings, gifts, and student fees. A faculty qualified by recognized academic degrees and practical experience is part of Southwestern's tradition of educational and Christian excellence. A sabbatical leave program provides regular opportunity for each faculty member to participate in research, formal study, lectureships, and writing projects.

Students prepare for diverse ministries in churches, denominational agencies, and institutions. The curriculum is designed to correlate classical disciplines of biblical, historical, and theological studies with relevant skills and contemporary methods of Christian leadership.

Qualified students of all Christian denominations, nationalities, and races are eligible for admittance to the Seminary, with the primary emphasis on Southern Baptist students. The seminary seeks to maintain and cultivate broad academic, cultural, and community relationships.

## Accreditation

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the [Southern Association of Colleges and Schools](#) (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033, Telephone: 404-679-4500) to award bachelor's, master's, and doctoral degrees. The seminary is also accredited by the [Association of Theological Schools](#) (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103, Telephone: 412-788-6505). Comprehensive information on Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's ATS designations can be accessed through the ATS list of member schools. The School of Church Music is an accredited member institution of the [National Association of Schools of Music](#). The Naylor Children's Center is accredited by the [National Association for the Education of Young Children](#).

## The Seminary's Heritage

The vision to provide trained ministers of the Gospel for America's western frontiers was held by B. H. Carroll for many years. His dream saw its fruition in the establishment of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary more than 100 years ago.

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary was an outgrowth of the theological department, which had been established in 1901 at Baylor University, Waco, Texas. In 1905, the department became Baylor Theological Seminary with five professors on the teaching staff.

The Baptist General Convention of Texas authorized the separation of the seminary from Baylor University in 1907. At that time the seminary was given a new name, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, and a separate board of trustees.

The seminary was chartered on March 14, 1908, and functioned on the Waco campus until the summer of 1910. Several Texas cities made strong bids for the new institution. The seminary accepted the offer made by Fort Worth citizens under the leadership of Mr. and Mrs. J. K. Winston. A campus site and enough funds to build the first building were provided. The first building was named Fort Worth Hall in honor of its new location. In 1925, control of the seminary passed from the Texas convention to the Southern Baptist Convention.

From the beginning, the major thrust of the seminary has been to provide theological training for "preachers of the Gospel." Today its graduates serve in numerous Christian ministries in local churches and the denomination as well as on mission fields around the world. From its inception Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary has sought to link research and academic achievement with expository preaching and a vigorous program of missions and evangelism.

In 1915, two departments were created to complement the School of Theology: the departments of religious education headed by J. M. Price, and gospel music headed by I. E. Reynolds. Six years later in 1921, these departments became full-fledged schools. The School of Gospel Music became the School of Sacred Music in 1926 and underwent another title change in 1957 when the present School of Church Music name was adopted. The School of Religious Education was renamed the School of Educational Ministries in 1997 and began using the name in August, 1998.

The early twenty-first century has witnessed a further expansion of the seminary's educational program as three new schools have been established. In 2004, the Houston extension campus became a full degree granting site and was named the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies. In 2005, the division of evangelism and missions in the School of Theology was reorganized as the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions. Also, that same year, the trustees approved the founding of the seminary's first undergraduate institution, the College at Southwestern.

The seminary has had eight presidents. **B. H. Carroll**, the first president, served from the embryonic stages of the school until his death in November 1914.

**L. R. Scarborough**, elected president in February 1915, retired in 1942 and was followed by E. D. Head.

**E. D. Head**, who served until his retirement in 1953.

**J. Howard Williams** became president in August 1953 and served until his death in April 1958.

**Robert E. Naylor** became the fifth president on September 1, 1958. He retired July 31, 1978, and was named president emeritus until his death in February 1999.

**Russell H. Dilday** was elected sixth president of Southwestern Seminary by the board of trustees on November 22, 1977. He served as president from August 1978 until March 1994.

**Kenneth S. Hemphill** became the seventh president on July 28, 1994, by a vote of the board of trustees. He served as president from July 1994 until July 2003.

Current President, **L. Paige Patterson** was elected as the eighth president of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary on June 24, 2003, by a vote of the board of trustees.

## Campus Facilities

### Main Campus, Fort Worth, Texas

The 200-acre main campus is located in Fort Worth, Texas, on the highest natural elevation in Tarrant County, known as Seminary Hill. It now includes 14 main buildings plus the Student Village, B. H. Carroll Park, Garrett Manor, E. D. Head Apartments, Seminary Drive Duplexes, other perimeter housing, the Norton Landscape Facility, and the James R. Leitch Physical Plant. The seminary is easily accessible from any point in the country by air travel, and may be reached by passenger vehicle via Interstate 20 and James Avenue or Interstate 35W and Seminary Drive.

### B. H. Carroll Memorial Building

Located in the heart of the campus, a beautiful domed building with stately Ionic columns, the Memorial Building has become the hallmark of the seminary. Its three wings are connected with a central rotunda. The rotunda, under the dome, displays oil paintings of seminary presidents. B. H. Carroll was the founder and first president of the seminary.

*Scarborough Hall* houses administrative offices and the School of Theology classrooms and faculty offices. It also contains the Tom and Evelyn Linebery Preaching Center, which houses the Scott L. Tatum Preaching Chapel, the Herman Jared and Patsy Ruth Smith Preaching Chapel, and the Billy E. and Juanita Harrell Classroom. The wing is named for L. R. Scarborough, the second president of the seminary.

*Truett Auditorium* is named for George W. Truett who served for many years as chairman of the board of trustees and as pastor of the First Baptist Church, Dallas, Texas, from 1897 to 1944. It is located in the south wing of the Memorial Building and seats 1097 people.

*Fleming Hall* houses additional administrative and faculty offices, office of Admissions, Financial Aid, International Student Services, Media Services and classrooms. It is named for the late William Fleming of Fort Worth, a longtime seminary benefactor.

### [A. Webb Roberts Library](#)

Located to the east of the Memorial Building, it houses the library collection of almost 500,000 volumes, an audio-visual and computer learning center and classroom, special collections and archives, the archaeological museum, and other research facilities. The staff provides a full range of services including personal and group library instruction, a writing lab, research assistance, interlibrary loan service, and help with access to major computer based information services including the Internet. A. Webb Roberts (1898-1984) was a Dallas layman and a Distinguished Life Member of the President's Club at Southwestern. See below for detailed information on Southwestern's libraries.

### George E. Cowden Hall

The School of Church Music occupies Cowden Hall, which is located on the northeast corner of the campus. It is one of the most functional music buildings in the nation. Studios, offices, classrooms, rehearsal rooms, practice rooms, and recording studios are housed in this building. Two large organs, a four-manual Casavant and a three-manual Moeller, a three-manual Schantz studio organ, a Moeller "House Organ," three electronic organs, a five octave set of Schulmerich handbells, and a two-manual Kingston harpsichord are provided for instruction and practice.



## **The Riley Center at Southwestern**

The Riley Center houses guest rooms and conference space. There are 55 guest rooms for campus visitors and conference attendees. The J. W. "Jack" MacGorman Conference Center provides a fully operational conference facility as well as additional office space for the campus.

## **Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library**

Donated by Kathryn Sullivan Bowld, this 30,000 square foot addition to Cowden Hall contains music, music books, music periodicals, audiotapes, videotapes, phonograph records, and compact discs. More than 250,000 scores of religious music and a Treasure Room of rare and scarce materials enhance the book collection. Specially trained staff offer assistance to School of Music faculty and students as well as to others who wish to use the music library. The facility also contains a piano repair room, 19 soundproof practice rooms, an electronic piano teaching facility, a conference room, a classroom, and a computer lab devoted to music technology.

## **J. M. Price Hall**

Price Hall, located on the west side of the campus is named for the first dean of the School of Educational Ministries. It was designed to function as a model for teaching all phases of religious education, both academic and practical. This building also includes faculty offices and the Curriculum Center.

## **Robert E. Naylor Student Center**

The student center houses the Dining Services offices, Residential Dining Room, Wild Bill's Southwestern Café, a refreshment area, and banquet rooms. Parlors, lounge, reception areas, post office, copy center, offices, and conference rooms are also located in this building. It has become the center for seminary community life. The center is named for the fifth president of the seminary.

## **Former Seminary Presidential Residence**

Located at 4441 Stanley Avenue on the Fort Worth Campus, this residence houses the Roy J. Fish School of Evangelism and Missions offices and the World Missions Center.

## **Fort Worth Hall**

The first building to be constructed on the Fort Worth campus in 1910 was named for the city of Fort Worth. Today it houses the administrative offices of the College at Southwestern and is used as a residence hall for men. Fort Worth Hall also contains guest rooms available by reservation.

## **Floy Barnard Hall**

Named for a former dean of women, Barnard Hall is the residence hall for single women. Guest rooms are available by reservation.

## **J. Howard Williams Student Village**

Located north of the main campus across Seminary Drive, the complex provides one-, two-, and some three-bedroom housing for 328 families. The project is named for the fourth president of the seminary.

## **B. H. Carroll Park Apartments**

Named for the first president of the seminary, this 21-acre housing area has 184 units for families in duplexes, triplexes, and fourplexes. These apartments are located several blocks from the campus.

## **E. D. Head Apartments**

Located seven blocks east of the main campus, the 54 units include both one- and two-bedroom apartments. The apartments are named for the third president of the seminary.

## **Garrett Manor Apartments**

Located south of campus, the 70 unit complex contains one-, two-, and three-bedroom units. The complex is named for Jenkins Garrett who served on the seminary's Development Foundation from 1960-1996. Mr. Garrett is also a member of the Southwestern Advisory Council.

## **Walsh Counseling Center**

This facility is named for the F. Howard Walsh family of Fort Worth. Walsh served as a seminary trustee from 1963-1976. The Walsh Counseling Center houses the Department of Psychology and Counseling for the School of Educational Ministries. Counseling expertise is available to the students of Southwestern Seminary and their families, the Fort Worth community, and the Metroplex.

## **Goldia and Robert Naylor Children's Center**

The children's center is named for the fifth president of the seminary and his wife. Accredited by the [National Association for the Education of Young Children](#), the center brings together a progressive teaching program to serve the preschool children of seminary students, faculty, and staff. When space is available, children from the community are welcomed. Seminary students receive on-the-job training in early childhood education through classroom and work experiences.

For information concerning fees, age requirements, and registration forms, contact:

Children's Center

P.O. Box 22358

Fort Worth, TX

76122-0358

Phone (817) 923-1921, extension 2970

## **Myra K. and J. Roy Slover Recreation Aerobics Center**

The center is designed to provide leisure time opportunities for recreation, physical fitness, and social interaction that contribute to the physical, mental, and spiritual well-being of seminary students, faculty, staff, their families and guests. The inclusion of recreational pursuits, either through physical fitness or other positive leisure experiences, contributes to a more balanced lifestyle and more effective Christian service.

The center also seeks to provide support for education and training in the field of church recreation. While the center is not intended to meet the same needs as that of a church recreation facility, elements of the design, programs, and facility administration may serve as examples that can effectively relate to ministry in the local church as well as other areas where recreation can serve as a tool for ministry.

The center is comprised of a gymnasium with an indoor track, four racquetball courts, snack area, locker rooms, a state of the art cardio vascular activity room, a strength training room, a classroom, and a multipurpose aquatics facility. Adjacent to the center are lighted tennis courts, an outdoor track, a sand volleyball court, and playing fields. The center is named for the Slovers, seminary benefactors from Liberty, Texas.

The Recreation Aerobics Center [program offerings](#) include: Physical Fitness and Personal Training, Children's Summer Day Camp, Teen Nights, Kid's Day Out, Aquatics (Swimming Lessons), Intramural Sports, Aerobics, Outdoor Recreation, and various family oriented special events.

## **Carl E. Norton Landscape Facility**

This facility, located at 4716 Warren Avenue houses the landscape support activities for the main campus and student housing. The building is named for Carl E. Norton who began the campus beautification process in 1979.

## **James R. Leitch Physical Plant Facility**

This facility houses the maintenance support activities for the main campus and student housing. In addition, campus support services, purchasing, central receiving, and the central stores warehouse are located in this facility at 2101 Yates Street. The building is named for James R. Leitch who served the seminary from 1954 to 1987 as Physical Plant Director.

## **Houston Campus**

Southwestern Seminary has had a presence in the Houston area since 1975, but it was not until 2002 that the Seminary secured a permanent site for extension studies when Park Place Baptist Church deeded their facilities to the seminary. In October 2003, the trustees named the campus at Park Place the J. Dalton Havard Center in honor of the Houston-based evangelist. In April 2004, the name was changed again to the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies offering the Master of Divinity and the Master of Arts in Christian Education degrees in their entirety at the Houston campus.

Since 2002, Southwestern Seminary has renovated the Park Place facility to expand its usefulness as a center for theological education. The improvements to the facility include a beautifully designed foyer which serves as a place to welcome guests to the campus, updated classroom space, and new administrative offices.

The current facility also includes a library with over 4100 volumes, a student lounge where students can take a break between classes, and a 2400 seat sanctuary.

## **The Libraries**

Southwestern's library system includes the A. Webb Roberts Library, the Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library, the Counseling Center Collection, the World Mission Center Collection, and the libraries of the Havard School of Theological Studies in Houston and the Marshall Center of Theological Studies in San Antonio. There is also a small book collection at the off-campus site in Little Rock. The staff of 9 librarians, 6 full-time support persons, and 64 part-time workers provide personalized service while developing an expanding collection. The library collection has over one million items of all types. The libraries' Acquisition and Cataloging Departments add approximately 5,200 books each year. Because the seminary catalog has been online since 1982, the current SIRSI Unicorn system enables the library staff to manage the collection efficiently and allows users around the world to [search more than 85% of the libraries' total holdings](#).

## [A. Webb Roberts Library](#)

The A. Webb Roberts Library, opened in 1982, supports the curricula of The College at Southwestern, the School of Theology, the School of Educational Ministries, and the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions. Almost 60 percent of the books in the general collection relate to theology, church history, and vocational ministry. Other subjects include philosophy, psychology, world religions, archaeology, general history, and Christian art and literature.

The Reference Department staff in Roberts Library offer instruction and other assistance in the use of the library and its resources, including the library catalog and electronic databases. Each year they loan almost 3,000 items to other libraries and receive about 2,500 items for Southwestern students and faculty. The reference librarians offer both credit and non-credit courses in library research.

The Serials Department currently receives approximately 2,150 periodical titles supporting the seminary's curriculum along with a few general interest magazines and newspapers. Here, too, are kept Baptist state convention annuals, Baptist state newspapers, and the SBC annuals. Total periodical title holdings approach 8,500. The library's extensive microform collection provides primary source materials, including early British Baptist publications, older materials from Yale Divinity School's Day Mission collection, and microprint copies of extant books published in the United States through 1800.

The Charles D. Tandy Archaeological Museum, located on the first floor of Roberts Library, displays exhibits about the archaeological history of Tel Batash in Israel (the biblical Timnah mentioned in Judges 14:1-5). Artifacts, maps, photographs, and models give insight to ancient life from the time of the Patriarchs to the Persian period. It is one of the few archaeological museums in the United States that highlights the results of a single excavation in Israel.

The library's second floor has book shelving for Bibles, commentaries, and other sources for biblical study. The variety of seating arrangements permits several students to use the area at one time.

The J. T. and Zelma Luther Archives houses the seminary archives, original copies of all theses and dissertations completed for advanced degrees, and Special Collections. Among these collections are the Rare Book Collection, the Geoffrey and Beryl Breed Collection (British Baptist history), the William R. Estep Collection (Reformation and Anabaptist studies), the Lonnie Quillen Collection (Christianity in Africa), and historical and missionary artifacts. The Robert A. Baker Church History Room brings many of these collections together in place with study tables and carrels for advanced researchers.

The Audio-Visual Learning Center contains almost 49,000 non-print media, including video tapes, spoken audio tapes, CDs, DVDs, kits, transparencies, filmstrips, slides, and games. Thirty-four individual carrels provide the equipment and space to view or hear this media.

The John and Cynthia Thomas [Library Computer Learning Center](#), opened in 1997, provides students computers with high-speed Internet access, the latest Microsoft Office software, and assorted Bible study programs. Most students use the center to complete course related assignments. Students also have access throughout the library to the campus' student wireless network.

The John and Vida Cooper Faculty-Doctoral Study Area provides privacy and security for those engaged in sustained research. One hundred forty study carrels are available to doctoral students and others; faculty use one of the twenty-two study rooms.

The third level of A. Webb Roberts Library contains almost nine miles of shelving with space for more than one hundred thousand added volumes.

## **Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library**

The Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Music Library is located in a three-level building annexed to the southeast side of Cowden Hall. It contains a carefully chosen, well-rounded collection of books, scores and octavos, as well as audio and video recordings. The collection emphasizes church music but contains a large selection of works from the great masters of the past to modern avant-garde and contemporary compositions. Among its resources are the complete works of major composers, scholarly anthologies, church music collections, and worship books. Approximately 400 music periodical titles provide current tools for research. Electronic resources are also available to both students and professors through [commercial online databases](#) and multimedia computer software. Because of the school's international connections, there is a significant representation of indigenous Christian music materials that include instruments, recordings, and scores.

The library owns an extensive hymnology collection, housed in the Robert S. Douglass Treasure Room. This room contains over 9,000 rare books, hymnals, and scores, including editions of early 17th- and 18th-century psalters such as the 1629 Sternhold and Hopkins *The Whole Booke of Psalmes*, shape-note tune books such as *The Sacred Harp* and *The Southern Harmony*, and gospel songbooks such as Bliss and Sankey's *Gospel Hymns* and *Sacred Songs*.

The [Treasure Room](#) of the music library also holds several important collections, most notably the George C. Stebbins Collection which contains over 1,100 items and includes hymnals, sacred songbooks, histories, biographies, and scrapbooks related to American and British hymnody dating from the mid-18th century to mid-20th century. The essence of this collection is gospel hymnody of the 19th century revival movements. The William J. Reynolds Collection has more than 1,500 titles, mostly hymnals from various denominations and nationalities and church music books. The James C. McKinney collection contains materials dealing with the life and works of the renowned author, educator, and former dean of the music school.

Two grants from the American Theological Library Association (ATLA) have allowed the library to digitize shape-note tune books and make digital recordings of different Southern Baptist worship services. Anyone may view these collections at the [ATLA](#) website. The staff continue to work on [other projects](#) as well.

State-of-the-art listening equipment and an electronic piano enable students to listen to some of the more than 20,300 recordings or browse almost 328,600 music scores and octavos. There are also several stations with televisions, VCRs, and DVD players for watching the 1,200 videos and DVDs in its collection. A computer lab located in the library provides new computers equipped with the latest version of Finale software and MIDI keyboards for instruction in composition.

## **School of Educational Ministries Curriculum Center**

The Curriculum Center displays most of the current curriculum materials produced by LifeWay Christian Resources, other SBC agencies, and the WMU. The staff maintain files of other material about practical ministry issues. A computer in the lab gives students access to several Southern Baptist Convention websites. Located in Price Hall and funded by the School of Educational Ministries, any seminary student may browse or review this material.

## **Other Collections**

Southwestern's Libraries have established some smaller specialized collections elsewhere on the Fort Worth campus and at some [off-campus centers](#). These collections at [Houston](#), [San Antonio](#), and [Little Rock](#) have major reference works and commentaries. Students enrolled in the Plano, and [Shawnee](#) programs use the libraries at the host institutions. The Counseling Center collection has materials that support the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center's programs. Books and video recordings in The World Mission Center collection support people group research and planning for short-term mission projects. The Horner House Library supports studies in the Women's Program.

# The Six Schools of the Seminary and Local Communities

## Schools

[The College at Southwestern](#) is the undergraduate program that offers a challenging bachelor's degree program focusing on the Bible and the history of Western ideas, with optional concentrations in music and education. The College at Southwestern provides unique preparation for students who wish to engage culture and advance the gospel.

[The School of Theology](#) provides foundational theological education for the ever-widening circle of Christian ministry. This training is designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other ministries of the church and to correlate the content and practice of the Christian faith.

[The Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions](#) trains students to share the gospel of Jesus Christ both at home and abroad through degrees focused on evangelism, missions, Islamic studies, and church planting.

[The School of Educational Ministries](#) is characterized by an energetic pioneering spirit that seeks to explore new and exciting frontiers in Christian Education. The school sets forth the place of education in the work of the church and emphasizes philosophy and principles of education, psychology, counseling, communications, administration, and other expressions of Christian ministry.

[The School of Church Music](#) has led in providing church musicians for the denomination and is firmly committed to the philosophy that the local church is crucial in Christian work. The school emphasizes professional excellence and practical ministry.

[The Havard School for Theological Studies, Houston, Texas.](#) In 1975, SWBTS established an extension site for seminary studies on the Houston Baptist University campus as a joint endeavor with Houston Baptist University, and the Correlating Committee of the Colorado, Creath-Brazos, Galveston, Gulf Coast, San Felipe, San Jacinto, Trinity River, Tryon-Evergreen, and Union Baptist Associations. In 2002 the Park Place Baptist Church gave their facilities to the Seminary as a site for extension studies. In October 2003 the trustees named the campus at Park Place the J. Dalton Havard Center in honor of the Houston-based evangelist. In April 2004 they voted to give the center the status of the fourth school of the Seminary and named Dr. Denny Autrey as the first Dean of the new Havard School. At this site students can earn the MDiv and MACE degrees without attending classes at the campus in Fort Worth.

## Local Communities

The main campus of Southwestern Seminary is located in Fort Worth, Texas, a city with extensive educational, cultural, and recreational facilities. Fort Worth is known as the city "where the West begins" and is famous for its friendly western hospitality. Together with Dallas, Fort Worth is an integral part of a growing metropolitan and industrial complex. The Fort Worth-Dallas area comprises the sixth largest population center in the nation, with a combined total of approximately four million citizens.

Students at the Havard School in Houston, Texas enjoy a distinct metropolitan city which is home to more than 4.7 million people. The greater Houston area is the nation's third largest city. The city's strong economy leads to a diverse population with more than 90 language groups represented within the city's population. Houston is located on the upper Gulf Coast, 50 miles from the Gulf of Mexico.

## **Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Centers for Theological Education**

Southwestern is committed to providing quality, conservative, theological education in a growing number of locations through its extension education ministry. Extension education began under the challenge of President Naylor to “take the seminary to the minister [rather than] making the minister come to the seminary.”

Southwestern opened its very first extension center in the fall of 1975 and has continued its commitment in a growing number of locations since. These centers are an extension of the educational arm of the Seminary. Their purpose is to bring a taste of Southwestern to an area where it might otherwise be inaccessible and implant a desire as well as provide a medium for excellence in theological education.

At the extensions, classes are offered toward the MDiv and MACE degrees. Students must complete one year towards their degree (30 hours) at either the Fort Worth or Houston campuses. Online and compressed video courses do not count towards on-campus hours. For more information about Southwestern Seminary Extension Centers please contact [Dr. Deron J. Biles, Dean of Extension Education](#), P.O. Box 22000, Fort Worth, Texas 76122.

### **Shawnee, OK**

Southwestern Seminary in Oklahoma was opened in 1976 on the campus of Oklahoma Baptist University in Shawnee located at 500 W. University Drive, Shawnee, OK. This extension center began as a joint project between Southwestern, the Baptist General Convention of Oklahoma, and Oklahoma Baptist University.

Courses are offered at this extension towards the MDiv and MACE degrees. Required courses for both degrees are scheduled on a three-year rotating cycle. Courses not common to these degrees may only be taken at the Fort Worth campus. Classes are typically offered on Mondays at this location.

### **San Antonio, TX**

#### **William R. Marshall Center for Theological Studies**

Southwestern Seminary in San Antonio began in 1977 through the cooperative venture of the seminary and nine local associations around the city. Classes meet at the Castle Hills First Baptist Church located at 2220 Northwest Military Highway, San Antonio, TX. In April 2006, the trustees approved the naming of the program in San Antonio as the William R. Marshall Center for Theological Studies and elected Dr. Rudy Gonzalez as the first dean of the Marshall Center.

All but one year of study may be completed on the San Antonio extension for the MDiv and MACE degrees. For more information about Southwestern in San Antonio, contact [Dr. Rudy Gonzalez](#).

### **Little Rock, AR**

Southwestern Seminary in Little Rock began in 1993 through a cooperative venture of the seminary and the Arkansas Baptist State Convention. Classes meet in the Arkansas Baptist State Convention building located at 10 Remington Drive, Little Rock, Arkansas.

Courses are offered at this extension towards the MDiv and MACE degrees. Required courses for both degrees are scheduled on a three-year rotating cycle. Courses not common to these degrees may only be taken at the Fort Worth campus. Classes are typically offered on Mondays at this location.

## **Plano, TX**

Southwestern Seminary in Plano began in the spring of 2003 at Prestonwood Baptist Church located at 6801 W. Park Boulevard, Plano, Texas.

Courses are offered at this extension towards the MDiv and MACE degrees. Required courses for both degrees are scheduled on a three-year rotating cycle. Courses not common to these degrees may only be taken at the Fort Worth campus. Classes are typically offered on Mondays at this location.

## **Jacksonville, TX**

This extension began as a joint partnership between Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, the Baptist Missionary Association Theological Seminary (BMATS), and Dogwood Trails Baptist Area in the spring of 2009. Classes are offered at BMATS located at 1530 East Pine Street, Jacksonville, TX.

Courses are offered at this extension towards the MDiv and MACE degrees and in partnership with BMA Seminary. Courses unique to Southwestern are offered at this location on a rotational basis in accordance with the joint agreement between Southwestern Seminary and BMATS. Classes are typically offered on Mondays or Fridays/Saturdays at this location.

## **Lubbock, TX**

Southwestern first began offering classes in Lubbock in the fall of 1990. Currently, classes are being held at the Lubbock Baptist Associational Office located at 4207 34th Street, Lubbock, TX.

Courses are offered at this extension towards the MDiv and MACE degrees. Required courses for both degrees are offered on a rotating cycle. Courses not common to these degrees may only be taken at the Fort Worth campus. Classes are typically offered on Mondays at this location.

## **Bonn, Germany**

In 2005, Southwestern Seminary began offering courses leading to the Master of Arts in Theology degree on the beautiful campus of the Bibelseminar in Bonn, Germany.

Students in Bonn can complete the entire Master of Arts in Theology with a concentration in Pastoral Ministry. Classes are offered in German or in English with German translation by resident and visiting Southwestern faculty on a five week rotating schedule from October to June.

For information on the MATH offered in Germany contact Dr. Friedhelm Jung:

by mail at: Bibelseminar Bonn, Haus Wittgenstein  
Ehrental 2-4, 53332 Bornheim-Roisdorf  
by email at: [fjung@bsb-online.de](mailto:fjung@bsb-online.de)  
or by phone at: +49 (0) 2222.701200



## Online Learning Campus

In the fall of 2000 Southwestern began offering master's courses online. A student may complete up to one third of a degree plan online.

Most of the courses are asynchronous which allows the student to log on to the class at the time of one's choice. Students enrolling in an online course should expect to have at least a similar workload as an on-campus class. A student must be accepted to the seminary prior to enrolling in classes. There is a different fee structure for online courses. Currently courses are offered online during the fall and spring semesters for the master's level.

Online learning enriches the educational experience by bringing together in one class students from around the world. In the past individuals living in Texas, Oklahoma, Louisiana, Florida, California, Arkansas, New Mexico, Washington, Virginia, South Carolina, Kentucky, Hong Kong, Russia, France, Germany, and The Netherlands have enrolled in online courses.

For more information regarding online learning visit the [web site](#) or contact the office of the Director of Web-Based Education at [Web-BasedEducation@swbts.edu](mailto:Web-BasedEducation@swbts.edu).

# The College at Southwestern

---

## Faculty

[James Lee Williams, Ph.D.](#)

Associate Professor of History and Acting Dean

[David Paul Bertch, D.Min., Ph.D.](#)

Professor of Humanities

[Helen Dent, M.A., M.A.](#)

Director of the Writing Center, and Reference and Interlibrary Loan Librarian

[Michael N. Keas, Ph.D.](#)

Professor of the History and Philosophy of Science

[Jonathan Kim, Ph.D.](#)

Associate Professor of Education and Associate Dean

[Matt Sanders, Ph.D.](#)

Assistant Professor of Greek

[Gregory S. Smith, Ph.D.](#)

Associate Vice President for Academic Administration and Assistant Professor of Bible

[Harvey Solganick, Ph.D.](#)

Professor of Humanities

[Laura Zettler, Ph.D.](#)

Assistant Professor of Homemaking and Director of the Homemaking Concentration

## Purpose and Introduction

The purpose of the College at Southwestern is to provide a Christian liberal arts education based on the history of ideas to prepare students to minister the gospel of Jesus Christ effectively while engaging the culture through their respective callings. The College at Southwestern is the baccalaureate school of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The College offers the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities, a degree that focuses on the Bible and the history of Western ideas with optional concentrations in music, education, homemaking, missions, and further study in the history of ideas. This degree is designed to equip students to understand and engage the cultural climate of our day. The degree accomplishes this by introducing the student to the history and development of Western thought, which shapes the culture. All students take a 60-hour core in History, Life and Thought that integrates class lecture with readings in primary and secondary literature of the period. This degree program also requires all students to complete a 24- hour course of study in Bible and theology with opportunities for focused research in those disciplines. Graduates of the College will be uniquely prepared to address the culture from a sound Biblical worldview.

The College also offers the Bachelor of Arts in Music which is the same degree as the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities but without the languages, physical education, and fine arts. The Bachelor of Arts in Music offers three concentrations: worship, performance, and composition.

The College baccalaureate program is ideally suited for high school graduates who feel the Lord may be calling them to ministry. The degree presupposes that the student will be firmly committed to the Christian faith and open to God's leadership in directing his or her life's work. This degree will also prepare students to continue graduate studies in our seminary.

The College B.A. leads students through a fascinating yet rigorous learning experience. Before arrival, students should cultivate a strong spiritual life, emotional stability, a healthy life-style, and a positive attitude toward learning. Students should specifically develop strengths in reading, reasoning, and writing skills. All incoming students are strongly encouraged to take the college preparatory track, or its equivalent, or honors program in their high school studies before enrolling at the College. Students are required to own and be thoroughly comfortable with the use of a personal computer.

The History, Life and Thought core of the College B.A. is truly unique and builds from the beginning to the end of the program. Since philosophical, political, social, scientific and other ideas grow out of earlier concepts, the need for a historical sequence is critical. As such, students will gain the most benefit from taking these courses in proper sequence. Other courses in the curriculum may be taken at any time provided any necessary prerequisite course work is completed first.

The weekly chapel services at Southwestern enhance the Christian qualities so vital to anyone seeking to serve the Lord. College students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from the College at Southwestern. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. Students must register for chapel in order to receive credit for attendance. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process. Chapel services are regularly held on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays from 10:50 to 11:50 a.m. unless otherwise posted. The services are held throughout the semester in Truett Auditorium. Guests and parents are always welcome.

Beginning in the Fall 2009, all College students will be required to meet together in Truett Auditorium once a month (dates will be provided at the beginning of each semester) for worship, prayer, announcements and to address specific topics pertinent to College students. The current senior class will have major responsibilities for the conducting of these meetings.

## Bachelor of Arts in Humanities (B.A.H.)

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>History, Life, and Thought</b>		
Early Western Civilization	HIS 1103	3
Early Western Civilization Seminar	IDE 1103	3
Church and Empires	HIS 1203	3
Church and Empires Seminar	IDE 1203	3
World Religions	HIS 2103	3
World Religions Seminar	IDE 2103	3
Renaissance and Reformation	HIS 2203	3
Renaissance and Reformation Seminar	IDE 2203	3
Baptist History and Heritage	HIS 2213	3
Enlightenment	HIS 3103	3
Enlightenment Seminar	IDE 3103	3
Fine Arts Perspectives of Life	FNA 3103	3
The 19th Century	HIS 3203	3
The 19th Century Seminar	IDE 3203	3
The Early 20th Century	HIS 4103	3
The Early 20th Century Seminar	IDE 4103	3
Introduction to Social Science	SOS 4103	3
Late 20th Century to the Present	HIS 4203	3
Late 20th Century to the Present Seminar	IDE 4203	3
Introduction to Natural Science	NAS 4203	3
Basic English <sup>1</sup>	ENG 0103	(3)
Greek or Latin <sup>2</sup>	GRK or LTN 1103	3
Greek or Latin	GRK or LTN 1203	3
Greek or Latin	GRK or LTN 2103	3
Greek or Latin	GRK or LTN 2203	3
Reasoning/Lab	REA 1103 & REA 1100	3/0
Interpretation/Lab	INT 1203 & INT 1200	3/0
Evangelism	EVA 2201	1
Missions <sup>3</sup>	MIS 3201	1
Physical Education	PED 1101	1
Physical Education	PED 1101	1
Physical Education	PED 1101	1
Physical Education	PED 1101	1

## Biblical and Theological Studies

Old Testament Survey	BIB 1103	3
Focused Study in Old Testament <sup>4</sup>	BIB 1203	3
New Testament Survey	BIB 2103	3
Focused Study in New Testament <sup>4</sup>	BIB 2203	3
Theology I Survey	THE 3103	3
Focused Study on Theological Issues <sup>5</sup>	THE 3203	3
Theology II Survey	THE 4103	3
Focused Study on Theological Issues <sup>5</sup>	THE 4203	3
<b>Electives/Concentration<sup>6</sup></b>		<b>21</b>
<b>Total</b>		<b>129</b>

<sup>1</sup>Basic English is required for all new students due to the intense reading and writing content in the curriculum. Exemptions for enrollment in Basic English include submission of ACT/SAT scores before the beginning of the semester in which the student begins with scores of 18 or higher on the English and Reading sections of the ACT or scores of 450 or higher on the Reading and Writing sections of the SAT or transferring in a score of "B" or higher in English Composition from another college or university. Please note, international students must transfer in scores of "B" or higher for two semesters of English Composition. The three hours for this remedial course are not included in the number of hours required for the degree and cannot count toward the hours required for graduation.

<sup>2</sup>Students are required to take four semesters (two years) in either Greek or Latin. Students cannot mix and match languages or take languages at the seminary level as course substitutions. The goal is proficiency in one language.

<sup>3</sup>Students are required to go on one International Mission Trip over the course of their time at the College in order to graduate. To meet this requirement, the trip must be faculty-lead by either one of the faculty members at the College at Southwestern or Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and the trip must be out of the country.

<sup>4</sup>Students are allowed to take multiple focused studies in a particular Testament as long as they have not taken the same course previously. Extra hours in Bible can count as electives.

<sup>5</sup>Students are required to have six hours of theology focused study. They can take two THE 3203 courses or two THE 4203 courses or one of each to count for the six required hours of theology focused study as long as they have not previously taken the same course, i.e., they cannot take two theology focused studies on the Doctrine of Revelation. Students can also take multiple theology focused studies to count under electives, provided they have already met the six-hour requirement and have not previously taken the same course.

<sup>6</sup>Twenty-one hours of electives are available. These may be taken as free electives or the student may choose a prescribed concentration. Most concentrations are fifteen hours in length, leaving six hours for free electives. If a selected concentration requires more than 21 hours then the overall length of the B.A. will exceed 129 hours.

## Bachelor of Arts in Humanities Concentrations

A student may obtain a concentration by using elective concentration hours to complete the requirements described below. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate of their work. Students pursuing the Bachelor of Arts in Music may also complete a concentration in History of Ideas, Education, or Homemaking.

## History of Ideas

To add depth to the required curriculum, a student may elect a concentration of further study in the history of ideas. A broader scope of primary source readings become available, giving the student an enriched "Great Books" education. This is an excellent choice for all students interested in ministry.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
What Is Really Real?: Metaphysics (Advanced Readings)	HIS 2123	3
Is It Possible To Know Anything?: Epistemology (Advanced Readings)	HIS 3163	3
How Do We Know Right From Wrong?: Ethics (Advanced Readings)	HIS 3173	3
What Is A Human Being?: Anthropology (Advanced Readings)	HIS 3223	3
Who Is In Charge Of This World?: Social Institutions (Advanced Readings)	HIS 3233	3
Total		15

## Education

This concentration is available for students who wish to pursue the vocation of teaching in a Christian School or the ministry of Christian Education in a church. The Education concentration is an excellent preparation for the Master of Arts in Christian Education.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
History and Philosophy of Education	EDU 2103	3
Introduction to Christian Education and Ministry	EDU 2203	3
Theology and Education	EDU 3103	3
Principles and Methods of Teaching	EDU 3203	3
Master Teacher	EDU 4103	3
Total		15

## Homemaking

Preparing women to model the characteristics of a Godly woman as outlined in Scripture. This is done through instruction in homemaking skills, developing insights into home and family while continuing to equip women to understand and engage the culture of today. It is unique in that we recognize the need to challenge women both intellectually and practically. It is our mission to equip a woman to impact women and families for Christ.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Orientation to Homemaking*	HMK 2101	1
Financial Stewardship	STW 2103	3
Horner Homemaking Practicum	HMK 3001	1
Biblical Model for the Home and Family*	HMK 3103	3
Nutrition	HMK 3113	3
Home and Family Management	HMK 3123	3

Value of a Child	HMK 3203	3
Meal Preparation with Lab	HMK 3204	4
Senior Seminar*	HMK 4101	1
Basics of Design	HMK 4103	3
Senior Practicum*	HMK 4201	1
Clothing Construction with Lab	HMK 4204	4
Minimum hours needed to satisfy Homemaking Concentration requirements		22

\*Designates a required course

## Missions

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Introduction to Missions	MIS 2013*	3
Missions Practicum	MIS 3316*	6
Linguistics Practicum	MIS 3323*	3
Evangelism Practicum	EVA 3313*	3
Total		15

\*Students pursuing the Missions Concentration are not required to complete MIS 3201 and EVA 2201. This reduces the total hours required for the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with a Concentration in Missions to 127 hours.

## Music

To equip students to understand and engage the cultural climate of our day, the music concentration within the Bachelor of Arts degree exists for the purpose of providing foundational training and discipling of Christian musicians for the advancement of the Gospel through music ministry.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Auditioned Ensemble* ( <i>four semesters</i> )	ENS 1xx1	4
Applied Study	INS 1101-3101	5
Theory and Musicianship I	THY 1103	3
Theory and Musicianship II	THY 1203	3
Total		15

\*The student will choose from the following auditioned ensembles: Combo Lab, Guitar

## Bachelor of Arts in Music (B.A.M.)

The Bachelor of Arts in Music at The College at Southwestern -- which is fully accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music -- contains all of the courses that the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities does without the languages, physical education, and fine arts. The Bachelor of Arts in Music contains three areas of concentrations in Worship, Performance, and Composition. Students must declare a concentration in either Worship, Performance, or Composition by the time they begin the second semester.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>History, Life, and Thought</b>		
Early Western Civilization	HIS 1103	3
Early Western Civilization Seminar	IDE 1103	3
Church and Empires	HIS 1203	3
Church and Empires Seminar	IDE 1203	3
World Religions	HIS 2103	3
World Religions Seminar	IDE 2103	3
Renaissance and Reformation	HIS 2203	3
Renaissance and Reformation Seminar	IDE 2203	3
Baptist History and Heritage	HIS 2213	3
Enlightenment	HIS 3103	3
Enlightenment Seminar	IDE 3103	3
The 19th Century	HIS 3203	3
The 19th Century Seminar	IDE 3203	3
The Early 20th Century	HIS 4103	3
The Early 20th Century Seminar	IDE 4103	3
Introduction to Social Science	SOS 4103	3
Late 20th Century to the Present	HIS 4203	3
Late 20th Century to the Present Seminar	IDE 4203	3
Introduction to Natural Science	NAS 4203	3
Basic English <sup>1</sup>	ENG 0103	3
Reasoning/Reasoning Lab	REA 1103/REA 1100	3/0
Interpretation/Interpretation Lab	INT 1203/INT 1200	3/0
Evangelism	EVA 2201	1
Missions <sup>2</sup>	MIS 3201	1
<b>Biblical and Theological Studies</b>		
Old Testament Survey	BIB 1103	3
Focused Study in Old Testament	BIB 1203	3



New Testament Survey	BIB 2103	3
Focused Study in New Testament	BIB 2203	3
Theology I Survey	THE 3103	3
Focused Study on Theological Issues <sup>3</sup>	THE 3203	3
Theology II Survey	THE 4103	3
Focused Study on Theological Issues <sup>3</sup>	THE 4203	3

### **Concentration Courses**

Students select a concentration in either Worship, Performance, or 43-44

Total 132-133

<sup>1</sup>Basic English is required for all new students due to the intense reading and writing content in the curriculum. Exemptions for enrollment in Basic English include submission of ACT/SAT scores before the beginning of the semester in which the student begins with scores of 18 or higher on the English and Reading sections of the ACT or scores of 450 or higher on the Reading and Writing sections of the SAT or transferring in a score of "B" or higher in English Composition from another college or university. Please note, international students must transfer in scores of "B" or higher for two semesters of English Composition. The three hours for this remedial course are not included in the number of hours required for the degree and cannot count toward the hours required for graduation.

<sup>2</sup>Students are required to go on one International Mission Trip over the course of their time at the College in order to graduate. To meet this requirement, the trip must be faculty-lead by either one of the faculty members at the College at Southwestern or Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and the trip must be out of the country.

<sup>3</sup>Students are required to have six hours of theology focused study. They can take two THE 3203 courses or two THE 4203 courses or one of each to count for the six required hours of theology focused study as long as they have not previously taken the same course, i.e., they cannot take two theology focused studies on the Doctrine of Revelation. Students can also take multiple theology focused studies to count under electives, provided they have already met the six-hour requirement and have not previously taken the same course.

## **Bachelor of Arts in Music Concentrations**

Students select one of the following concentrations for the Bachelor of Arts in Music by the time they begin their second semester.

### **Worship**

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
Theory & Musicianship I	THY 1103	3
Theory & Musicianship II	THY 1203	3
Theory & Musicianship III	THY 2103	3
Applied Study	INS 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101,	8 (1 ea.)
Worship Ensemble ( <i>two semesters</i> )	ENS 1161	2 (1 ea.)
Music History Survey I	MHS 2103	3
Music History Survey II	MHS 2203	3

Music History Survey III	MHS 2303	3
Conducting Worship	CON 3102	2
Introduction to Creative Worship	WOR 3102	2
Principles of Worship Leadership	WOR 3202	2
Arranging for Worship	COM 4122	2
Worship Multimedia & Technology	WOR 3212	2
Church Music Education I	MUS 3102	2
Children's Choir Lab	MUS 3100	0
Internship ( <i>two semesters</i> )	MUS 4100, 4200	0
Auditioned Ensemble* ( <i>four</i>	ENS 1xx1	4 (1 ea.)
Performance Lab ( <i>eight semesters</i> )	PFL 1100	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>44</b>

## Performance

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Theory & Musicianship I	THY 1103	3
Theory & Musicianship II	THY 1203	3
Theory & Musicianship III	THY 2103	3
Theory & Musicianship IV	THY 2203	3
Applied Study	INS 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101,	8 (1 ea.)
Recital		0
Auditioned Ensemble* ( <i>eight</i>	ENS 1xx1	8 (1 ea.)
Music History Survey I	MHS 2103	3
Music History Survey II	MHS 2203	3
Music History Survey III	MHS 2303	3
Conducting I	CON 3112	2
Arranging	COM 4112	2
Non-Performance Music Elective		2
Internship ( <i>two semesters</i> )	MUS 4100, 4200	0
Performance Lab ( <i>eight semesters</i> )	PFL 1100	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>43</b>

## Composition

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Theory & Musicianship I	THY 1103	3
Theory & Musicianship II	THY 1203	3

Theory & Musicianship III	THY 2103	3
Theory & Musicianship IV	THY 2203	3
Applied Study ( <i>two semesters</i> )	INS 1101, 1201	2 (1 ea.)
Applied Study in Composition	COM 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201	6 (1 ea.)
Recital		0
Auditioned Ensemble* ( <i>six</i> )	ENS 1xx1	6 (1 ea.)
SW Master Chorale	ENS 1101	2 (1 ea.)
Music History Survey I	MHS 2103	3
Music History Survey II	MHS 2203	3
Music History Survey III	MHS 2303	3
Conducting I	CON 3112	2
Arranging	COM 4112	2
Non-Performance Music Elective		2
Internship ( <i>two semesters</i> )	MUS 4100, 4200	0
Performance Lab ( <i>eight semesters</i> )	PFL 1100	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>43</b>

\*The student will choose from the following auditioned ensembles: Combo Lab, Guitar Ensemble, Handbell Ensemble, NewSound, Orchestra, Southwestern Chamber Chorale, Southwestern Singers, Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale, and Wind Ensemble.

## Certificate in Biblical Studies

The Certificate in Biblical Studies provides students the opportunity to complete 30 hours of foundational courses. Upon completion of the certificate students may transfer all hours into the Bachelor of Arts in Humanities.

Questions about the Certificate in Biblical Studies can be directed to the College at Southwestern at 817-923-1921 ext. 5802. Questions about the admission process can be directed to the Office of Admissions at 817-923-1921 ext. 2700.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Old Testament Survey	BIB 1103	3
Old Testament Focused Study	BIB 1203	3
New Testament Survey	BIB 2103	3
New Testament Focused Study	BIB 2203	3
Theology Survey I	THE 3103	3
Theology Focused Study*	THE 3203	3
Theology Survey II	THE 4103	3
Theology Focused Study*	THE 4203	3

Baptist Heritage	HIS 2213	3
World Religions	HIS 2103	3
Total		30

\*Students are required to have six hours of theology focused studies. They can take two THE 3203 courses or two THE 4203 courses or one of each to count for their six required hours of theology focused studies **IF** they have not previously taken the subject matter of the theology focused Study, i.e., they can not take two theology focused studies on the Doctrine of Revelation.

## Hispanic Studies Curriculum

### Plan de Estudio Hispano

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and the Southern Baptist of Texas Convention (SBTC) share a vision to create an educational superhighway for equipping the next generation of Hispanic pastors and leaders. To this end, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary offers a program of theological study for Hispanic Baptist ministers. Southwestern offers this program to the general public and students are not required to belong to a SBTC church. Jacksonville College and Criswell College also offer this program and courses in the program are transferable between the institutions.

El Seminario Teológico Bautista del Suroeste (SWBTS) y la Convención Sureste Bautista de Texas (SBTC) comparten la visión de crear una supercarretera educativa para equipar a la siguiente generación de pastores y líderes hispanos. Para lograr este fin, SWBTS ofrece un programa de estudios teológicos para ministros bautistas hispanos. SWBTS ofrece estos cursos al público en general y los estudiantes no necesitan ser miembros de una iglesia afiliada a la SBTC. El Jacksonville College y el Criswell College también ofrecen este programa y se pueden transferir los cursos del programa entre las diferentes instituciones.

The SBTC will confer a Basic Certificate for those who complete the required 24 hours which consist of the first eight biblical content courses listed below. A Distinguished Certificate will be conferred upon those students that take the two additional freshmen level English courses as preparation for entering an associate or baccalaureate program of study at either, Jacksonville College, Criswell College, or the College at Southwestern. Those who are interested in this certificate program should talk with a college advisor.

La SBTC otorgará un “Certificado Básico” para aquellos que completen las 24 horas obligatorias que consisten en los ocho cursos bíblicos descritos a continuación. Un “Certificado de Distinción” se otorgará a aquellos estudiantes que estudien dos cursos adicionales de inglés básico universitario como preparación para ingresar a un programa de asociado o licenciatura (bachillerato) en el Jacksonville College, el Criswell College o el College de Southwestern. Aquellos interesados en este programa de certificado deben dialogar con un consejero universitario en cualquiera de estas instituciones.

#### **BIB 1013. How to Understand the Bible/Como Entender la Biblia**

An introduction to Bible study, including a study of the meaning of biblical inspiration, the nature of the Bible, and methods and resources of Bible study. This course may not be taken by the students who have already received credit for INT 1203 Interpretation or THE 3103 Theology I Survey. Three hours.

Introducción al estudio de la Biblia. Estudio del significado de la inspiración bíblica, la naturaleza de la Biblia, y métodos y recursos para estudiar la Biblia. Este curso no lo podrán tomar los estudiantes que ya han recibido crédito por INT 1203 Interpretación o THE 3103 Teología Parte I. Tres horas.

**BIB 1023. Old Testament Survey I/Antiguo Testamento Parte I**

A survey of: (1) the historical and cultural background of the Old Testament, (2) the books of the Pentateuch (Genesis through Deuteronomy), and (3) the books known as the Former Prophets (Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, and 1 and 2 Kings). Students may take BIB 1023 and 1033 in place of BIB 1103 Old Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 1103. Three hours.

Contemplación de: (1) contexto de la historia y cultura del Antiguo Testamento, (2) los libros del Pentateuco (Génesis, Éxodo, Levítico, Números, Deuteronomio), y (3) los libros conocidos como los Primeros Profetas (Josué, Jueces, 1 y 2 de Samuel, 1 y 2 de Reyes). Estudiantes pueden tomar BIB 1023 y 1033 en lugar de BIB 1103 Antiguo Testamento, sin embargo, no los podrán tomar además de BIB 1103. Tres horas.

**BIB 1033. Old Testament Survey II/Antiguo Testamento Parte II**

A survey of all the prophetic books of the Old Testament (Isaiah through Malachi) as well as miscellaneous books known as the Writings (Psalms, Job, Proverbs, Ruth, Song of Songs, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations, Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, and 1 and 2 Chronicles). Students may take BIB 1023 and 1033 in place of BIB 1103 Old Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 1103. Three hours.

Contemplación de: (1) los libros variados conocidos como las Escrituras (Rut, 1 y 2 Crónicas, Esdras, Nehemías, Ester, Job, Salmos, Proverbios, Eclesiastés, Cantares, Lamentaciones) y (2) los libros proféticos (Isaías, Jeremías, Ezequiel, Daniel, Óseas, Joel, Amos, Abdías, Miqueas, Nahum, Jonás, Habacuc, Sofonías, Hageo, Zacarías, Malaquías). Estudiantes podrán tomar BIB 1023 y 1033 en lugar de BIB 1103 Antiguo Testamento, sin embargo, no los podrán tomar además de BIB 1103. Tres horas.

**BIB 1043. New Testament Survey I/Nuevo Testamento Parte I**

A survey of the historical and cultural background of the New Testament, along with the life, ministry, and teachings of Jesus. The course also covers the process by which the gospels were written and explores the similarities among the synoptic gospels and the uniqueness of the Gospel of John. Also covered are the authorship, purpose and content of the book of Acts. Students may take BIB 1043 and 1053 in place of BIB 2103 New Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 2103. Three hours.

Contemplación de la historia y cultura del contexto del Nuevo Testamento, al igual que la vida, ministerio y enseñanzas de Jesús. El curso también cubre el proceso en el que fueron escrito los evangelios y explora las relaciones entre los evangelios sinópticos y la exclusividad del Evangelio según San Juan. También contempla la autoría, propósito, y contenido del libro de los Hechos. Estudiantes podrán tomar BIB 1043 y 1053 en vez de BIB 2103 Nuevo Testamento, sin embargo, no las podrán tomar además de BIB 2103. Tres horas.

**BIB 1053. New Testament Survey II/Nuevo Testamento Parte II**

A survey of all the epistles of the New Testament, from Romans through Revelation. Included are the general epistles of the apostle Paul, his pastoral epistles, and the general epistles. Students may take BIB 1043 and 1053 in place of BIB 2103 New Testament Survey but may not take them in addition to BIB 2103. Three hours.

Contemplación de todas las epístolas del Nuevo Testamento, desde Romanos a Apocalipsis. Están incluidas las epístolas generales del apóstol Pablo, sus epístolas pastorales, y epístolas generales. Estudiantes podrán tomar BIB 1043 y 1053 en lugar de BIB 2103 Nuevo Testamento, sin embargo, no las podrán tomar además de BIB 2103. Tres horas.

**THE 1013. Systematic Theology / Teología Sistemática**

A survey of Christian doctrines, with emphasis upon revelation, the nature and work of God, Jesus Christ, humankind and sin, the Holy Spirit, salvation, and last things or eschatology. This course may not be taken by the students who have already received credit for THE 3103 Theology I Survey. Three hours.

Contemplación de las doctrinas cristianas, con énfasis en la revelación, la naturaleza, y el trabajo de Dios, Jesucristo, humanidad y pecado, el Espíritu Santo, salvación, y las últimas cosas de la escatología. Este curso no podrá ser cursado por los estudiantes que hallan recibido crédito por THE 3103 Teología Parte I. Tres horas.

**THE 1023. Church History/Historia de la Iglesia**

A study of the history of Christianity from New Testament times until the modern era. The course focuses on the great movements and heresies in Christian history as well as other factors which have influenced Christianity. Three hours.

Estudio de la historia del cristianismo de los tiempos del Nuevo Testamento hasta la era moderna. El curso se enfoca en los grandes movimientos y herejías en la historia cristiana, al igual que otros factores que han influenciado el cristianismo. Tres horas.

**THE 1033. Pastoral Ministry/Ministerio Pastoral**

A study of the life and work of the pastor from an historical and biblical perspective. Three hours.

Estudio de la vida y trabajo del pastor desde el punto de vista histórico y bíblico. Tres horas.

**ENG 1013. English (Freshman level) I/Ingles (Nivel primario) Parte I**

A course for students to master the essentials of English grammar in conjunction with the production of effective oral presentation and written composition. Emphasis will be given on the organization of multi-paragraph essays, using a variety of rhetorical devices. Three hours.

Curso diseñado para los estudiantes con la necesidad de dominar la gramática del inglés en compañía de la producción oral efectiva y composición escrita. Se dará énfasis en la organización de redacción de párrafos, usando una variedad de símbolos retóricos. Tres horas.

**ENG 1023. English (Freshman level) II/Ingles (Nivel primario) Parte II**

A continuation of ENG 1013, which includes the essentials of expository writing as a means of understanding and analyzing texts. Research paper required. Three hours.

La continuación de Inglés Parte I, en la cual incluye los esenciales de la escritura expositiva tanto en entender y analizar textos. Tres horas.

## Undergraduate Admissions

### Prospective Student Services:

A special invitation to prospective students: If you are a prospective student and would like to visit our campus, please call and schedule a campus tour. We will provide lodging for one night and a meal with faculty/staff while

you are here. A full campus tour will be provided along with an opportunity to visit with admissions counselors and faculty members.

You will be able to learn first-hand about life on the campus of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and the College at Southwestern, as well as life in the Fort Worth/Dallas area.

To arrange your visit and learn the specific details of being our guest, please contact:

**Office of Recruiting**

The College at Southwestern

PO Box 22740

Fort Worth TX 76122-0740

**Call us at 1-800-SWBTS-01** or 817-923-1921, ext. 2700

**E-mail** us at [admissions@swbts.edu](mailto:admissions@swbts.edu)

The application process can be completed [online](#).

## **Frequently Asked Questions about the College at Southwestern:**

[About the College at Southwestern](#)

[Uniqueness of the Curriculum](#)

[Admissions and Orientation](#)

[Registration](#)

[Campus Life](#)

## **About the College at Southwestern:**

**Question:** What makes the College at Southwestern B.A. in Humanities unique?

**Answer:** The College at Southwestern baccalaureate degree is designed to equip the graduate to understand and engage the cultural climate of our day. The degree accomplishes this by introducing the student to the history and development of Western thought, which shapes the culture. All students take a 60-hour core in History, Life, and Thought that integrates class lecture with readings in primary and secondary literature of the period. This degree program also requires all students to complete a 24-hour course of study in Bible and theology with opportunities for focused research in those disciplines. Graduates of the College will be uniquely prepared to address the culture from a sound Biblical worldview. College students are required to go on one international mission trip as a requirement for graduation. Beyond these requirements the degree also allows the student to choose a concentration in one of five areas (History of Ideas, Education, Homemaking, Missions and Music).

**Question:** For whom is the College B.A. in Humanities suited?

**Answer:** The College baccalaureate program is ideally suited for high school graduates who feel the Lord may be calling them to ministry. The degree presupposes that the student will be firmly committed to the Christian faith and open to God's leadership as to his or her life's work. The College B.A. is designed to equip the graduate to understand and engage our post-modern culture. This degree will also prepare the person who wishes to continue graduate studies at seminary.

**Question:** Can I attend the College while still in high school?

Students must have a 3.0 GPA to be eligible to participate in classes at the College while still in high school. One freshmen level course per semester can be completed while a junior in high school. Provided the student earns a C or better in the classes taken during the junior year, two freshmen level courses per semester can be taken while a senior in high school. Students who are dually enrolled in the College and high school pay only tuition while enrolled under this status. Students interested in completing college and high school courses concurrently must be admitted through the admissions office.

**Question:** Is the College at Southwestern accredited?

**Answer:** The College at Southwestern and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary are accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the [Southern Association of Colleges and Schools](#) (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia, 30033-4097; telephone number (404)679-4500) to award bachelor, master, and doctoral degrees. The seminary is also accredited by the [Association of Theological Schools](#). The School of Church Music is an accredited member institution of the [National Association of Schools of Music](#).

**Question:** Do many young women attend the College at Southwestern?

**Answer:** The College at Southwestern provides a unique education for young women. The percent of women in the College student body has increased each year since its inception. In fall 2008, Southwestern added the homemaking concentration and initiated a Girls' Ministry to provide additional opportunities for young women attending the College. Southwestern places a high priority on young women and is confident that those who graduate from the College are prepared to pursue the callings God has placed on their lives. Throughout the program, they are making life connections and learning what it truly means to be a servant leader for Christ. For more information regarding the Girls' Ministry, please contact the College office at (817)923-1921, ext. 5802 to request a packet.

## Uniqueness of the Curriculum:

**Question:** Is this program essentially a philosophy major?

**Answer:** No. While the History, Life and Thought core of the B.A. does have a strong philosophical current it should not be misconstrued as a degree that focuses merely on the abstract. This program also requires a 24-hour biblical and theological component and affords each student the option of taking a concentration in areas of applied ministry such as music, education, homemaking or the history of ideas. The degree also requires two years (four semesters) of physical education, thus taking seriously the biblical principle of physical stewardship in ministry.

**Question:** What kinds of things can I do to prepare for the program?

**Answer:** The successful student enrolled in the the College B.A. will come prepared to embark in a fascinating yet rigorous learning experience. Students should generally cultivate a strong spiritual life, emotional stability, a healthy lifestyle, and a positive attitude towards learning. Students should specifically develop strengths in reading, reasoning, and writing skills. All incoming students are strongly encouraged to take the college preparatory track, or its equivalent, or honors program in their high school studies before enrolling at the College. Students should be



thoroughly comfortable with the use of a personal computer (all students will be required to own a personal computer).

**Question:** Will I have to take classes in sequence?

**Answer:** Yes. The History, Life, and Thought major core of the the College B.A. in Humanities is truly unique and builds from the beginning to the end of the program. Because philosophical, political, social, scientific and other ideas grow out of earlier concepts the need for a historical sequence is self-evident. As such, students will gain the most benefit from taking these courses in proper sequence. Other courses in the curriculum may be taken at any time so long as any prerequisite coursework is completed first when applicable.

**Question:** If I miss a course in the sequence can I pick it up later?

**Answer:** Yes. However, students are encouraged to take the courses in proper sequence as these build a foundation for the courses that follow.

**Question:**What “concentrations” are available for study?

**Answer:** The majors for Southwestern’s baccalaureate degrees are in the Humanities and Music. Within the B.A. in Humanities program, the College offers four possible concentrations in the following areas: History of Ideas (15 hours), Education (15 hours), Missions (15 hours), Music (15 hours), and Homemaking (22 hours). The B.A. in Music degree offers concentrations in Worship, Performance, and Composition.

## **Admissions and Orientation:**

**Question:** Are the parents of students welcome at orientation?

**Answer:** Yes. Parents are always welcome at the College and are encouraged to be involved in their children’s education. Parents wishing to spend a day on campus can secure lodging at the Riley Center for Leadership Development. For reservations call (817) 923-1921, ext. 8800.

**Question:** Where should my parents and I park during orientation?

**Answer:** Family and incoming students should park in student perimeter parking.

**Question:** How do I get my student ID?

**Answer:** Students approved for admission can have their ID made at the Gold Card Office anytime after your approval or you may have it made at the time of registration.

**Question:** Does the College give credit for advanced placement (AP) courses and exams taken in High School?

**Answer:** The College strongly recommends that prospective students take AP courses to prepare for their college studies. Students demonstrating an AP test/exam grade of 3 or better in certain AP subject areas may submit them for college credit. Only AP exams will be considered for possible credit and are subject to transcript evaluation. For more information contact the admissions office to request a transfer credit evaluation packet. The AP school code for Southwestern is 4546.

**Question:** Can I transfer credit hours completed at another school?

**Answer:** Yes. All hours transferred into the B.A. are subject to transcript evaluation which should be accomplished prior to registration by requesting a transfer credit evaluation through the College at Southwestern.

**Question:** What if I am an International student?

**Answer:** The College B.A. degree is certified to admit international students on F-1 student visas. In addition to the requirements listed above, international students (F-1 visas) must supply the following:

- *Statement of financial support.* Department of Homeland Security requires that a student on an F-1 visa provide evidence of adequate financial support during the duration of status as a student.
- *Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).* All international students who are seeking to study who are not citizens of the United States or where English is not their first language must take TOEFL and have the score sent to the Admissions Office. A minimum score of 213 (computer-based) or 79 (internet-based) is required for undergraduate level.
- *Transcript evaluation.* All transcripts of college level academic credit earned outside the United States must be evaluated through WES ([www.wes.org](http://www.wes.org)). A High School diploma or its equivalent is required but does not need to be evaluated by WES.
- *Alien Registration Receipt Card.* All resident alien applicants must provide a copy of their Alien Registration Receipt Card I-551 (green card) with the application.
- *Employment Authorization Document (EAD).* R-1 visa holders do not receive an EAD card but have received documentation located in their passport related to their length of status.

Southwestern provides an International Student Services Office. International students needing additional information or assistance may contact the Director of International Students at (817)921-1921, ext. 3970.

## Registration:

**Question:** What is the tuition rate?

**Answer:** The tuition rate for Southern Baptist students is \$208.00 per credit hour and \$416 for non-Southern Baptist students. All tuition rates and fees can be found on the [Admissions page](#).

**Question:** What scholarships are available for the College student?

**Answer:** All students who are members of a Southern Baptist Church benefit from the generosity of Southern Baptist churches that give through the Cooperative Program for the training of ministerial students. As such all Southern Baptist students receive a Cooperative Program scholarship that reduces their personal tuition cost by 50 percent from \$416.00 to \$208.00 per semester hour. Beyond the Cooperative Program scholarship, students can apply for other financial assistance by contacting the Financial Aid Office at (817)921-1921, ext. 3080. While the College does not participate in any federal or state-funded student aid programs including PELL grants and Stafford loans, students are eligible to apply for repayment deferments for most federal or state educational loans incurred while attending other colleges and universities. Veterans enrolled at the College may be eligible to receive VA benefits such as the GI Bill and Tuition Assistance.

**Question:** What tuition payment options are available?

**Answer:** At registration you will be able to select one of two payment options:

- Payment made in full by cash or check on the day you register.
- Payments may be made monthly through the F.A.C.T.S. program. Contact the financial aid office for more information at (817)921-1921, ext 3080.
- Payment made through on-line payment options, courtesy of E-cashier. New students may sign up for E-cashier payment options after registration.

**Question:** When do classes start?

**Answer:** Generally, the College B.A. program will follow the same academic calendar as that of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. For orientation and registration information please visit the website at [www.thecollegeatsouthwestern.com](http://www.thecollegeatsouthwestern.com).

**Question:** When do I register for classes?

**Answer:** A new undergraduate student can participate in early advising and registration by calling the College offices at (817)923-1921, ext. 5802 or the new undergraduate student can register for the first time during the orientation process. All new students are required to be advised before registering for classes. Returning students may take advantage of early registration as well (see schedule for dates).

**Question:** Who is my academic advisor?

**Answer:** An academic advisor will be assigned to you at the moment of acceptance to the College at Southwestern. For an advising appointment, call the College office at (817)923-1921, ext. 5802.

**Question:** Can an undergraduate student take graduate level courses to meet the B.A. requirements?

**Answer:** No. Baccalaureate students will need to take courses required for the program and electives from the undergraduate courses offered during any given semester.

## Campus Life:

**Question:** Will I be required to live on campus?

**Answer:** Unmarried students who are under the age of twenty may live at home if it is within a fifty mile radius of CSW. Unmarried students who are under the age of twenty and currently living outside of this radius will be required to move into a residence hall on campus and enroll in the school meal plan. All eligible students (i.e., those taking six [6] or more hours in a primary semester—Spring and/or Fall) may apply for student housing throughout the course of their studies at CSW. Campus housing is well maintained and costs about 20-25 percent less than comparable apartments in the community. Students living on campus benefit from a convenient living location, reduced commute time, campus security, and timely maintenance.

**Question:** If I do choose to live on campus, when can I move in?

**Answer:** A student who has been approved for admission to CSW should contact the housing office to secure their housing and meal plan if applicable. Once a student is assigned, he or she may move in up to a month in advance of the first day of class (subject to availability). See below for housing information:

Housing Office  
(817) 923-1921, ext. 2330  
housing@swbts.edu  
[www.swbts.edu/housing](http://www.swbts.edu/housing)

**Question:** How are residence hall assignments made?

**Answer:** Housing assignments are made by the Housing Office. Applications are handled in the order in which they are received. CSW has both male and female residence halls available, as well as apartments and single family units. The housing office will take individual needs and reasonable requests into consideration when assigning living quarters for incoming students. The following outlines the housing process:

- Housing applications are handled in the order in which they are received. A valid application must include the deposit. Note: For the best availability, prospective residents are encouraged to make application early, preferably four to six months prior to the requested move-in date. However, all eligible students are encouraged to apply at their earliest convenience, even if it is less than four months away from their requested arrival date.
- A confirmation e-mail will be sent once the application and deposit have been received.
- Assignments are made 30 to 60 days in advance of the requested move-in date. Note: All assignments are subject to the eligibility of the applicant for and availability of the type housing requested.
- While every effort is given to make assignments according to the preferences listed, there is no guarantee that one's first, second, or third choice can be filled due to potential limitations of eligibility or availability or both.
- An assignment e-mail will be sent once the assignment is made. Applicants are asked to respond to this e-mail by phone within two to three business days.
- At the time of confirmation an appointment (i.e., date and time) is made to sign the lease and pick-up the keys.
- Rent begins on the date the keys are received and is pro-rated for the first month (based on a 30 day rental rate table).

**Question:** Am I required to purchase a meal plan?

**Answer:** Unmarried students who are under the age of twenty and currently living outside of a fifty mile radius of CSW will be required to move into a residence hall on campus and enroll in the school meal plan.

The school meal plan will be available for purchase at the time of check in for campus housing. The College offers a choice of plans and ensures that all meals will be nutritious, economical, and conveniently located in the Naylor Student Center Cafeteria.

Meal plan funds are available one week before the first day of the semester and end the day before graduation. Remaining monies at the end of the semester are non-refundable. All of this information is included in the application the student completes in the housing office at the time of their lease signing. Our dining plan allows students to purchase their meals individually, giving them more control over how their money is used. Once the dining plan account is funded, the dollar amount is then credited to the students' Gold Card. The Gold Card then doubles as a debit card for on-campus dining. There are two meal plans available. For details see on purchasing a meal plan please, contact the housing office at (817)923-1921, ext. 2330.

**Question:** Is there a charge for parking?

**Answer:** No. The school issues parking permits at no cost to all registered students with vehicles. You will receive a parking permit for each car you will be driving on campus at the Cashier's Office when you register. All vehicles must have parking decals to park on campus or in campus housing areas.

**Question:** How do I receive mail at the College?

**Answer:** Residence hall students will receive a campus post office box number when they check in to the residence hall. On a space available basis, non-residence hall students may rent a box at the campus post office in the Naylor Student Center.

**Question:** Does the College have chapel?

**Answer:** Yes. The chapel service at Southwestern is central to instilling the Christian qualities becoming to anyone seeking to serve the Lord. College students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from the College at Southwestern. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process. Chapel services are regularly held on Tuesdays, Wednesdays, and Thursdays at 10:50 a.m. unless otherwise posted. The services are held throughout the semester in Truett Auditorium. Guests and parents are always welcomed. In addition to the regular chapel service at Southwestern, the College has implemented a separate student body gathering for college students only which will be on the second Friday of each month at 10:50 a.m. for the purpose of unifying the college student body. The service will be organized by the senior class of each year. This will count as one of the required chapel services and is mandatory for all College students.

**Question:** When can I purchase my textbooks?

**Answer:** You will have an opportunity to purchase textbooks at the Lifeway Christian Bookstore located on campus. A list of the textbooks for each class are listed at Lifeway approximately two weeks before classes begin for the semester.

## **Admissions Policies and Processes:**

### **Who can (or should) attend the College at Southwestern?**

Certain general credentials must be present in a prospective student's life for admission to the College at Southwestern. In its admission policies, the college assumes the student is able to provide testimony of a salvation experience and Christian commitment, has been identified as a prospective minister by announced intent, proven conduct in accordance with Christian standards set forth in the Bible, active church involvement, and unqualified approval from the church where they are currently members. Some of these credentials include:

- Commitment to the Christian faith
- Evidence of a desire to serve the Lord and the church
- Moral integrity
- Emotional stability so as to be able to fill leadership responsibilities in church life
- Potential for responsible Christian ministry
- Record of solid academic achievement
- Promise of continued intellectual and spiritual growth
- Proficiency in English or the language in which the program is taught

### **Who must apply to attend the College at Southwestern?**

Individuals seeking admission into any course of study at the College must submit an application for admission through the Office of Admissions. All supporting documents that are part of the admissions application must be received before an admission decision will be made. Registration for classes will be possible ONLY after the Admissions Committee has granted approval for admission.

## **How early must I apply for admission to the College at Southwestern?**

Applications may be received up to 12 months prior to the beginning of the semester you intend to enroll. If you delay enrollment for more than one semester, you will be asked to complete an updated application before once again being accepted for admission.

## **Who should delay submitting an application to the College at Southwestern?**

Students who have been divorced for less than a year or who are currently separated are usually not accepted. The Admissions committee may also take theological, ethical, and other issues into consideration for acceptance.

Individuals who have been *convicted of a crime*, other than a traffic violation or a similar misdemeanor where only a fine was assessed, are usually required to wait a minimum of two calendar years after the sentence has been served (including probation) before submitting an application for admission.

## **What is included in the application for admission?**

The basic application for admission to the College includes:

- Application form which calls for basic demographic information and a statement of Christian commitment.
- Nonrefundable application fee of \$35.00
- Church endorsement form completed by the church where you are currently a member. If the endorsement covers a period of membership for less than one year, an additional church endorsement from a second church is required by the Admissions Committee. For student fee purposes, denominational affiliation is determined by the church endorsement form submitted with the application.
- Personal references must be submitted from a minister of your church and two from persons who have known you for more than one year, such as a teacher, an employer, or a non-family friend.
- Official transcripts from high school and/or college. SAT, ACT, or THEA/TASP scores must be provided separately if they are not included on the high school or college transcript.
- Spouse/fiance(e) information is required for applicants who are engaged or married.
- Immunization history form is required for applicants who are younger than 20 years of age.
- Any additional information requested by the Office of Admissions will be considered a supporting document and must be received before the application will be considered complete.

# The School of Theology

---

## Faculty

**[David L. Allen, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Preaching, Dean, Director of the Southwestern Center for Expository Preaching, and George W. Truett Chair of Ministry

**[Gerardo Alfaro, Ph.D.](#)**

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology

**[John E. Babler, Ph.D.](#)**

Associate Professor of Pastoral Counseling

**[Herbert Bateman, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of New Testament

**[Robert W. Bernard, Ph.D.](#)**

Associate Professor of Modern Languages and Director of Modern Languages Studies Programs

**[Deron J. Biles, Ph.D.](#)**

Associate Professor of Old Testament and Dean of Extension Education

**[Craig A. Blaising, Th.D., Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Theology and Executive Vice President and Provost

**[Robert L. Caldwell, Ph.D.](#)**

Assistant Professor of Church History

**[William A. Dembski, Ph.D., Ph.D.](#)**

Research Professor of Philosophy

**[C. Berry Driver, Ph.D.](#)**

Dean of Libraries

**[William E. Goff, Th.D.](#)**

Professor of Christian Ethics

**[Rudolph D. González, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of New Testament and Dean of the William Marshall Center for Theological Studies

**[Paul L. Gritz, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Church History

**[Paul M. Hoskins, Ph.D.](#)**

Assistant Professor of New Testament

**John B. Howell, M.A., Th.M.**

Assistant Professor of Philosophy

**Friedhelm Jung, Th.D.**

Professor of Systematic Theology and Director of the Master of Arts in Theology Program, Bonn, Germany Extension

**Kevin D. Kennedy, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Theology

**George L. Klein, Ph.D.**

Associate Professor of Old Testament, Senior Associate Dean, and Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program

**Jason K. Lee, Ph.D.**

Associate Professor of Historical Theology

**Mark R. Leeds, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology, Registrar, and Associate Vice President for Institutional Research and Assessment

**Craig V. Mitchell, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Ethics

**Eric A. Mitchell, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology

**Ishwaran Mudliar, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Old Testament

**Steven M. Ortiz, Ph.D.**

Associate Professor of Archaeology and Biblical Backgrounds and Director of the Charles C. Tandy Archaeology Museum

**Dorothy K. Patterson, D.Min., D.Theol.**

Professor of Theology in Women's Studies

**Paige Patterson, Ph.D.**

Professor of Theology and President

**Edward H. Pauley, Ph.D.**

Professor of Philosophy and Vice Provost for Academic Programs

**Calvin F. Pearson, D.Min.**

Associate Professor of Preaching, and E. Hermond Westmoreland Professorship of Preaching

**Helmuth Pehlke, Th.D.**

Professor of Old Testament for the Bonn, Germany Extension

**David R. Penley, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Pastoral Counseling

**Robert Phillips, Ph.D.**

Associate Dean of Roberts Libraries



**Timothy M. Pierce, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Old Testament

**Scott Preissler, Ph.D.**

Professor of Stewardship and Bobby L. and Janis Eklund Chair of Stewardship

**Steven W. Smith, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Preaching, Associate Dean for the Professional Doctoral Program, and James T. Draper, Jr. Chair of Pastoral Ministry

**Aaron Son, Ph.D.**

Professor of New Testament

**John W. Taylor, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of New Testament

**Mark E. Taylor, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of New Testament and Associate Dean for Master's Programs

**R. Thomas Vann, Ph.D.**

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministry

**Greg Welty, D.Phil.**

Assistant Professor of Philosophy

**Thomas White, Ph.D.**

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology and Vice President for Student Services

**James (Jim) R. Wicker, Ph.D.**

Associate Professor of New Testament and Director of Web Based Education

**Joshua Williams, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Old Testament

**Robert L. Williams, Ph.D.**

Professor of New Testament

**W. Michael Wilson, Ed.D.**

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministry and Associate Dean for Applied Ministries

**Malcolm B. Yarnell, D. Phil.**

Associate Professor of Systematic Theology, Director of the Center for Theological Research, and Director of the Oxford Study Program, Editor of Southwestern Journal of Theology

**John M. Yeats, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Church History and Director of the Southwestern Travel Study Program

## **Purpose**

The purpose of the School of Theology of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide graduate theological education for students to engage in Christian ministry. The curriculum is composed of basic biblical,

theological, and ministry disciplines, designed to prepare the student for effective pastoral ministry and other ministries of the church. The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character and to provide training and resources for a lifetime of continuing theological study.

## **Degree Overview**

### **Master of Divinity**

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

### **Advanced Master of Divinity**

The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking elective courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

### **Master of Arts in Theology**

The Master of Arts in Theology is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the classical theological disciplines.

### **Master of Arts in Archaeology and Biblical Studies**

The Master of Arts in Archaeology and Biblical Studies is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in classical archaeological disciplines: Archaeological Methods; Fieldwork; Archaeology, History and Backgrounds of Bible lands; Ancient Biblical and Cognate Languages.

### **Master of Arts in Lay Ministry**

The Master of Arts in Lay Ministry provides theological education for lay people, equipping them for competent lay ministry to the church and community.

### **Master of Theology**

The Master of Theology allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

### **Doctor of Ministry**

The Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to enhance the practice of ministry for those who are currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.

## Doctor of Philosophy

The Doctor of Philosophy degree prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology; pastors; chaplains; or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, authors, in the United States or abroad.

## Suggested Pre-seminary Studies

It is advisable for students in college to take courses that will prepare them specifically for their seminary course of study and for their future ministry. For this reason the faculty of the School of Theology has adopted the following statement which is an adaptation of guidelines issued by the Association of Theological Schools:

“It is no longer possible to prescribe one pattern as normative for all pre-seminary education. Church bodies vary in their expectations. Individuals may seek to develop parachurch ministries in which theological study will complement work in other professions. Different ministries demand a variety of patterns of pre-theological studies. The Association therefore finds it increasingly difficult to prescribe or even advise a single pre-seminary curricular model as the ideal.

“One useful approach to designing pre-theological studies is to envisage a number of categories of learning in which it is desired that a student will have developed some in-depth understanding:

1. General Understandings
  - a. Understanding of human selfhood and existence
  - b. Understanding of modern social institutions and problems
  - c. Understanding of science and technology
  - d. Understanding of the modes and processes of understanding
2. Theological Understandings
  - a. Bible: content and interpretation
  - b. History of Christianity
  - c. Constructive theological methodology and interpretation
3. Linguistic Skills
  - a. Greek or Hebrew
  - b. Latin, German, French, or Spanish

“It is desirable to have a reading knowledge of one of the biblical languages and of one classical or modern language. Decisions about additional language skills should be related to their future utility for the individual. Thus, French or German should be included for a person contemplating possible graduate study in academic theology. Spanish or a language of the Third World might be of value for another type of ministry.

"In general, the student should seek to have developed high competence in at least one of areas 1, a, b, or c and moderate competence in one of the other general categories and one of the theological categories. The student should possess a moderate acquaintance broadly across areas 1, a to 3, b. The student should communicate easily, i.e., have the ability to write and speak clear and correct English prose."

## Applied Ministry

### Required Courses

Each M.Div. student is required to complete 2 credit hours of Applied Ministry (formerly “Field Education”) in the School of Theology. During the fall semester APLMN 4011 *Applied Ministry Disciple-Making in the Local Church* is offered. In the spring APLMN 4021 *Applied Ministry Mentoring* is offered. These courses have prerequisites of

Spiritual Formation I (SPFTH 3101), Spiritual Formation II (SPFTH 3111), and Contemporary Evangelism (EVANG 3303). It is recommended that APLMN 4011 be taken before APLMN 4021.

## Elective Courses

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary through the Applied Ministry Division encourages and assists all students in gaining a variety of Applied Ministry experiences during their seminary years. Participation in Applied Ministry experiences will make students more attractive to potential ministry positions while a student and more appealing to potential employers after graduation.

- **Internship** - The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further his or her readiness for leadership in the local church or other ministry.
  - **APLMN 3101** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3102** (2 hours)
  - **APLMN 3103** (3 hours)
- **Practicum** - A structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division.
  - **APLMN 3201** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3202** (2 hours)
  - **APLMN 3203** (3 hours)
- **Mentorship** - A relational experience in which one person (mentor) empowers another (mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.
  - **APLMN 3301** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3302** (2 hours)
  - **APLMN 3303** (3 hours)
- **Apprenticeship** - Usually a longer, more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance his or her competence in ministry.
  - **APLMN 3401** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3402** (2 hours)
  - **APLMN 3403** (3 hours)
- **Disciple-Making** - Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipline of new or recent believers.
  - **APLMN 3501** (1 hour)
  - **APLMN 3502** (2 hours)
  - **APLMN 3503** (3 hours)

## Course Requirements

The division utilizes the following formula for computing **1 hour of academic credit** in Applied Ministry:

- **30 hours ministry** involvement in a church, institution, mission trip, or community environment
- **15 hours mentoring** face-to-face, one-on-one by an experienced ministry mentor
- **300 pages reading** average (one book) for each credit hour
- Keep a **ministry journal** that chronicles your journey through this experience.
- **Ministry Reflection paper** of approximately 3 pages in length describing the ministry conducted and what was learned from the experiences (plus a "ministry trip log" for all short-term missions experiences)

## Duration

Applied Ministry practica may be summer, semester, or year-long experiences and may earn multiple credit hours (see formula above).

- **Summer** ministries (8-10 weeks) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- **Semester** positions (14 weeks) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- **Year long** experiences (9-12 months) - Credit hours computed using the division's formula.
- **Special Ministry** opportunities - evangelistic meetings, missions trips, practica, etc.

The Division personnel will work with each student to design a program that will best correspond with their professional and academic goals.

The Applied Ministry Division also supervises the zero credit applied practica for PRCHG 3323 and PASMN 4313.

## Master of Divinity (M.Div.)

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries, especially in local churches. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first masters degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

## Prerequisite

The student must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Biblical Studies</b>		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Basic Old Testament I	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament II	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament I	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament II	NEWTS 3323	3
Elementary Greek I (prerequisite) <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 3313	(3)
Elementary Greek II (prerequisite) <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 3323	(3)
New Testament Greek I	GREEK 4313	3
New Testament Greek II	GREEK 4323	3
Elementary Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Elementary Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Hebrew Exegetical Method	HEBRW 5003	3

### Theological Studies

History of Christianity I	CHAHT 3103	3
History of Christianity II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3

### Ethics and Philosophical Studies

The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Basic Christian Ethics or	ETHIC 4313 or	3
The Bible & Moral Issues or	ETHIC 4323 or	
Development of Christian Character and Decision Making	ETHIC 4333	
Philosophy of Religion or	PHILO 4313 or	3
Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4373	

### Evangelism and Missions Studies

Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0

### Preaching and Pastoral Studies

Foundations for Christian Ministry I or	PASMN 3313 or	3
Women's Ministries in the Local Church <sup>3</sup>	WOMST 4003	
Christian Ministry Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PASMN 3000	0
Introduction to Expository Preaching or	PRCHG 3313 or	3
Expository Communication of Biblical Truth <sup>4</sup>	WOMST 4043	
Advanced Expository Preaching <sup>5</sup>	PRCHG 3323	3
Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PRCHG 3000	0

### Additional Requirements

Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1
Applied Ministry - Disciple-making in the Local Church	APLMN 4011	1
Applied Ministry - Mentoring	APLMN 4021	1
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3

### Concentration and Free Electives<sup>5,6,7,8</sup>

Concentration and Free Electives		15
----------------------------------	--	----

**Total 91**

<sup>1</sup>Elementary Greek I and II (GREEK 3313 and 3323, 3 hours each; or GREEK3356, 6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Students whose transcripts verify completion of comparable courses may bypass Elementary Greek I and II.

<sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>3</sup>Female students take WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church.

<sup>4</sup>Female students take WOMST 4043 Expository Communication of Biblical Truth.

<sup>5</sup>Female students take a free elective in lieu of Advanced Expository Preaching.

<sup>6</sup>Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours. Some concentrations require more than 15 hours. [See concentrations](#) for details.

<sup>7</sup>Students may take up to 4 hours in class piano, class voice, applied music, or ensemble music for elective credit.

<sup>8</sup>Students may take up to 6 hours of MODLG courses for elective credit.

## Planning Tools

In addition to the official degree plan above, the School of Theology produces a [recommended sequence of courses](#) and a [degree checklist](#) for students. Students may also access program evaluations online through [WebAdvisor](#).

## Master of Divinity Concentrations

Students may obtain a concentration by using free elective hours to complete the requirements described below. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate of their work.

### Administration

Prepares the minister to carry out the leadership and administrative responsibilities of the local church or denominational organization.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Administrative Leadership for Ministry	ADMIN 3313	3
<b>Choose three of the following ADMIN electives:</b>		9
The Healthy Church	ADMIN 3353	
Equipping Believers to Serve	ADMIN 3403	
Family and Church Financial Management	ADMIN 3603	
Church Staff Leadership	ADMIN 4303	
Church Business Administration	ADMIN 4653	
	Total	12

## Biblical Archaeology

Prepares the minister to augment his ministry with a solid foundation in biblical background study and application of the many discoveries being made in the field of archaeology. In addition, it also provides a foundation for further studies in ancient history, archaeology, and biblical backgrounds. Please contact the director of the Archaeology Program for further information.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Archaeology of Ancient Israel	ARCHE 3103	3
Archaeology of the New Testament World	ARCHE 3203	3
Archaeological Field Excavation Methods	ARCHE 4203	3
Archaeological Method and Theory	ARCHE 5103	3
Archaeology and Archaeological Method Elective or Biblical Backgrounds and History Elective or Ancient Near East Languages Elective	ARCHE Elective or BBHST Elective or ANELG Elective	3
	Total	15

## Biblical Theology

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Old Testament Theology or New Testament Theology	OLDTS 4803 or NEWTS 5543	3
Biblical Theology Electives	BIBTH Electives	6
Hebrew Elective or Greek Elective or Old Testament Elective or New Testament Elective	HEBRW Elective or GREEK Elective or OLDTS Elective or NEWTS Elective	3
	Total	12

## Chaplaincy

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
The Chaplain Ministry	PASMN 4453	3
Biblical Counseling	PASMN 4323	3
<b>Choose one of the following electives:</b>		3
Conflict Ministry in the Church	PASMN 4323 or	
Corporate Chaplaincy	PASMN 4463 or	
Premarital and Marriage Counseling	PASMN 4533	
<b>Choose one of the following electives:</b>		6



Practicum in Ministry or Clinical Pastoral Care	PASMN 4406 or PASMN 5486	
	Total	15

## Children's Ministry

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Administration of Early Childhood Programs	CHDED 4213	3
Parenting and Faith Development	CHDED 4243	3
Teaching Ministry in Early Childhood	CHDED 4313	3
Teaching Ministry in Middle/Later Childhood	CHDED 4323	3
Children's Ministry Field Experience	CHDED 5902 or 5912	2
	Total	14

## Christian Apologetics

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Critical Thinking	PHILO 5373	3
<b>Choose one of the following electives:</b>		3
God and Evil or Christian Faith and Science or Apologetics in the Early Church	PHILO 4383 or PHILO 4483 or PHILO 5333	
Any other Philosophy Elective	PHILO Elective	3
Christian Ethics or another Philosophy Elective	ETHIC or PHILO	3
	Total	12

*The student must complete PHILO 4373 Christian Apologetics as part of the regular M.Div. requirements.*

*ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home does not fulfill requirements for the concentration.*

## Christian Ethics

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Christian Moral Theory	ETHIC 4383	3
<b>Choose one of the following electives</b>		3
Christian Marriage and Family Ministries or Christianity and Human Sexuality or Ethics and Public Policy or	ETHIC 4343 or ETHIC 4353 or ETHIC 4373 or	

Selected Issues of Life and Death or Ministerial Ethics	ETHIC 5323 or ETHIC 5333	
Christian Ethics Electives or	ETHIC or PHILO	6
	Total	12

*ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home does not fulfill requirements for the concentration.*

## Church History and Historical Theology

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
The Development of Doctrine	CHAHT 4703	3
Church History and Baptist Studies Electives	CHAHT or BPTST	9
	Total	12

## Church Planting

[Click here](#) for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

## Church Music

### Prerequisite

A bachelor's degree with a major in music from an accredited college or university and completion of all entrance requirements for the Master of Music in Church Music degree. Students must take all auditions and placement examinations given in the School of Church Music and all leveling courses that may be required on the basis of test/audition results. Students without a bachelor's degree in music may qualify themselves for this program by pursuing a course of study in the School of Church Music which will provide them with a background in music equivalent to bachelor's-level study.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Music School Orientation	ORIEN 4000	0
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Music in Worship	MUMIN 4252	2
Philosophy in Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Administration in Ministry	MUMIN 4322	2
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Children's Choir Lab (co-requisite for Church Music Education I)	MUMIN 4340	0
Biblical / Historical Foundations for Worship	MUMIN 4523	3
Seminar in Analysis	MUTHY 4452	2
<b>Applied Music<sup>1</sup></b>		
Voice	VOIPR 4951	1 <sup>2</sup>
Voice	VOIPR 4961	1 <sup>2</sup>

**Conducting**

Conducting and Choral Procedures I	CONDG 4612	2
Conducting and Choral Procedures II	CONDG 4622	2

**Performance Activities<sup>2</sup>**

Southwestern Master Chorale (two semesters)	ENSEM 3018	1
Performance Lab (two semesters)	PFMLB 3010	0

**Supervised Ministry<sup>3</sup>**

Supervised Ministry I	MUMIN 3351	1
Supervised Ministry II	MUMIN 3361	1

**Comprehensive Examinations**

Written Examinations Only	MUMIN 4990	0
	Total	24

<sup>1</sup>Competency in the area of voice pedagogy should be demonstrated by all students entering the M.Div. with a church music concentration. All incoming students who do not have a voice pedagogy course or its equivalent on their undergraduate transcript will need to take VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy as a leveling course. Students who have had such a course will not need to pass a proficiency examination and will automatically be exempt from VOICL 4902.

<sup>2</sup>The student who has completed an instrumental concentration in college may be permitted to substitute Organ ORGPR 5742, Piano PIAPR 5842, or Instrument ORINS 5042.

<sup>3</sup>The M.Div. with a church music concentration requires a combined total of two semesters of Field Education / Supervised Ministry. This requirement may be satisfied by two combinations: APLMN 4011 Field Education (1st semester) + APLMN 4021 Field Education (2nd semester) + MUMIN 3351 Supervised Ministry or APLMN 4011 Field Education + MUMIN 3351 Supervised Ministry + MUMIN 3361 Supervised Ministry. Two of the three semesters satisfy the Applied Ministry component on the M.Div. The third (either MUMIN 3351 or MUMIN 3361) satisfies the requirement on the church music concentration.

**Collegiate Ministry**

Prepares individuals who will serve in collegiate ministries in the local church or on the university campus.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Understanding and Reaching Collegians	COLMN 4503	3
Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry	COLMN 4513	3
The Collegiate Minister	COLMN 4523	3
Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers	COLMN 4533	3
Campus Ministry Internship	COLMN 4393	3
Collegiate Ministry Field Experience	COLMN 5902 or 5912	2
	Total	17

## Evangelism

[Click here](#) for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

## Family Ministry

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Parenting & Faith Development	CHDED 4243	3
The Role of the Minister to Families	HUMGR 4313	3
Family Ministry & Counseling in the Church	PSYCH 4403	3
Ministry with Families of Teenagers	STMIN 4333	3
Field Experience	ADMIN/FOUND	2
	Total	14

## Hispanic Studies

Prepares students who are interested in ministry among Hispanics. Courses are taught bilingually (English-Spanish) and written assignments may be completed in either language.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Introduction to Hispanic Studies	HSPST 3103	3
<b>Choose three of the following:</b>		9
Introduction to Latin American Theology	HSPST 3203	
Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3403	
Pastoral Leadership and Ministry in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3503	
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3603	
Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3703	
The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3803	
Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context	HSPST 3903	
	Total	12

## Islamic Studies

[Click here](#) for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

## Missions

[Click here](#) for information regarding this concentration offered by the School of Evangelism and Missions.

## New Testament Exegesis and Exposition

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Backgrounds and History Elective appropriate to New Testament	BBHST Elective	3
At Least Two Greek Electives	GREEK Electives	6
Greek Elective or New Testament Elective or Preaching Elective appropriate to New Testament	GREEK Elective or NEWTS Elective or PRCHG Elective or BIBTH Elective	3
Biblical Theology Elective appropriate to New Testament		
	Total	12

## Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Backgrounds and History Elective appropriate to Old Testament	BBHST Elective	3
At Least Two Hebrew Electives	HEBRW Electives	6
Hebrew Elective or Old Testament Elective or Preaching Elective appropriate to Old Testament or Biblical Theology Elective appropriate to Old Testament	HEBRW Elective OLDTS Elective or PRCHG Elective or BIBTH Elective	3
	Total	12

## Pastoral Counseling

This concentration is offered by the division of Preaching and Pastoral Studies in the School of Theology. The program of studies will not lead to licensure.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Biblical Counseling	PASMN 4323	3
Counseling Unbelievers	PASMN 4523	3
Premarital and Marriage Counseling	PASMN 4533	3
Family Counseling	PASMN 4543	3
Pastoral Counseling Elective	PASMN Elective	3
	Total	15

## Pastoral Leadership

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Leadership for Christian Ministry	PASMN 3503	3

Advanced Expository Preaching	PRCHG 3323	3
Any Two Pastoral Ministry Electives	PASMN Electives	6
	Total	12

*The student may use ETHIC 4343 Christian Marriage and Family Ministries as a PASMN elective.*

## Philosophy of Religion

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Critical Thinking	PHILO 5373	3
Makers of the American Mind or Apologetics in the Early Church or Makers of the Western Mind or Postmodernism	PHILO 4453 or PHILO 5333 or PHILO 5343 or PHILO 5353	3
Any Other Philosophy of Religion Elective	PHILO Elective	3
Another Philosophy of Religion or a Christian Ethics Elective	PHILO or ETHIC	3
	Total	12

*The student must complete PHILO 4313 Philosophy of Religion as part of the regular M.Div. requirements.*

*ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home does not fulfill requirements for the concentration.*

## Preaching

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Advanced Expository Preaching	PRCHG 3323	3
Any Three Remaining Preaching Electives	PRCHG Electives	9
	Total	12

## Psychology and Counseling

This concentration is offered by the Psychology and Counseling division of the School of Educational Ministries. The program of studies will not lead to licensure.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Basic Skills in Christian Counseling	PSYCH 4003	3
Choose three of the following PSYCH electives:		9
Psychology of Religion and Personality	PSYCH 3303	
Human Relations in the Home	PSYCH 4313	
Counseling Theory and Personality	PSYCH 4333	

Premarital and Marriage Counseling	PSYCH 4343	
Abnormal Psychology	PSYCH 4353	
Group Dynamics	PSYCH 4383	
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church	PSYCH 4403	
Therapy with Children and Adolescents	PSYCH 4513	
Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families	PSYCH 4553	
Counseling Field Experience	PSYCH 5902	2
	Total	14

## Steward Leadership

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Steward Leadership Across the Old Testament	STWLD 3103	3
Steward Leadership Across the New Testament	STWLD 3203	3
History and Traditions of Biblical Steward Leadership	STWLD 3303	3
Developing Resources for Your Church Ministry	STWLD 3403	3
	Total	12

## Student Ministry

Prepares individuals for a ministry to youth and adolescents in the local church or in a setting in which Biblical principles will be used to develop these individuals into mature Christian adults.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Student Developmental Psychology and Life Issues	STMIN 4313	3
Student Ministry Essentials	STMIN 4323	3
Student Ministry Strategies	STMIN 4343	3
Student Ministry Field Experience	STMIN 5902	2
<b>Choose one of the following STMIN electives:</b>		3
Ministry with Families of Teenagers	STMIN 4333	
The Role of Students in Revivals and Awakenings	STMIN 4363	
	Total	14

## Teaching

Provides a systematic study of fundamental principles of teaching and learning, anchored in Scripture, centered in Christ, and illustrated by appropriate foundations in psychology and philosophy.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Educational Psychology	FOUND 3303	3
Philosophy of Education	FOUND 3323	3
Principles of Teaching	FOUND 4303	3
<b>Choose one of the following FOUND electives:</b>		3
History of Biblical Education	FOUND 4313	
Curriculum Design for Christian Ministry	FOUND 4353	
Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies	FOUND 4383	
	Total	12

## Theology

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Choose one Theological Prolegomena course from the following:</b>		3
Theological Method	SYSTH 3103	
The Development of Doctrine	SYSTH 3113	
Theological Interpretation	SYSTH 3203	
Systematic Theology Electives	Any SYSTH	9
	Total	12

## Women's Ministry

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Introduction to Women's Ministry	WOMIN 3213	3
<b>Choose three of the following:</b>		9
Reaching and Discipling Women	WOMIN 3313	
Engaging Women in Ministry	WOMIN 3413	
Leadership in Women's Ministry	WOMIN 3513	
Women's Issues	WOMIN 4373	
Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum	WOMIN 5203	
	Total	12

*The student must complete WOMST 4003 in place of PASMN 3313.*

## Women's Studies

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Introduction to Women's Studies	WOMST 3003	3



Biblical Theology of Womanhood	WOMST 3013	3
Any Two Women's Studies Electives	WOMST Electives	6
	Total	12

*Students taking WOMST 4003 in place of PASMN 3313 and/or WOMST 4043 in place of PRCHG 3313 may not consider WOMST 4003 and/or WOMST 4043 as part of the requirements for the concentration.*

## Advanced Master of Divinity (Adv. M.Div.)

The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking elective courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum.

### Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student's undergraduate major should be in a discipline directly related to the courses in the Advanced M.Div. curriculum. The Advanced M.Div. is built upon 45 hours of prerequisites.

Course Title	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	3
Basic Old Testament I and II	6
Basic New Testament I and II	6
Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language)	12
Church History I and II	6
Systematic Theology I and II	6
Christian Ethics	3
Philosophy of Religion	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

The prerequisites in Old Testament, New Testament, Church History, and Systematic Theology may each be completed with two survey courses or with one survey course and an additional elective in the same discipline. In either case, the prerequisite courses must cover the entire range of material covered in the SWBTS courses.

Prerequisite courses must be completed with a B- or better.

Students who have not fulfilled all prerequisites may complete the remaining prerequisites at the beginning of work toward the degree.

### Degree Requirements

The 79-hour degree includes advanced courses in Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, Ethics and Philosophical Studies, as well as courses in Preaching and Pastoral Studies and Evangelism and Missions Studies. In addition, the degree includes 12 hours of free electives and 6 hours of courses related to the thesis.

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
<b>Biblical Studies</b>		
Old Testament or New Testament Elective	OLDTS or NEWTS Elective	3
Biblical Theology Elective	BIBTH Elective	3
Elementary Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Elementary Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Hebrew Exegetical Method	HEBRW 5003	3
Hebrew Exegesis Elective	HEBRW Elective	3
Greek Exegesis Elective	GREEK Elective	3
<b>Theological Studies</b>		
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Church History and Historical Theology Elective	CHAHT Elective	3
Systematic Theology Electives	SYSTH Electives	6
<b>Ethics and Philosophical Studies</b>		
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Christian Ethics Elective	ETHIC Elective	3
Philosophy of Religion Elective	PHILO Elective	3
<b>Preaching and Pastoral Studies</b>		
Introduction to Expository Preaching	PRCHG 3313	3
Advanced Expository Preaching	PRCHG 3323	3
Preaching Practicum	PRCHG 3000	0
Foundations of Christian Ministry I	PASMN 3313	3
Christian Ministry Practicum	PASMN 3000	0
<b>Evangelism and Missions Studies</b>		
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
<b>Spiritual Formation</b>		
Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1
<b>Applied Ministry</b>		
Applied Ministry - Disciple-making in the Local Church	APLMN 4011	1
Applied Ministry - Mentoring	APLMN 4021	1
<b>Free Electives</b>		
Free Electives		12

## Thesis

Graduate Research Seminar	RSTCH 5552	2
Thesis Research	MDVTH 5001	1
Advanced MDIV Thesis	MDVTH 5003	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>79</b>

## Thesis

Students may complete a thesis as part of the requirements for the degree. Students take the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), Thesis Research (1 hour), and Thesis Writing (3 hours).

The thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis addresses a topic for which the student has devoted a significant number of elective hours.

## Non-Thesis Track

In the non-thesis track, the student will take 6 additional elective hours in the place of writing the thesis.

## Transfers

Masters courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced M.Div. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested and be completed with a "B" or better. No more than half of the degree may be earned by transfer of credits and no more than half of a completed degree may be used towards a new degree.

## Additional Information

For additional information about the Advanced Master of Divinity, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Masters Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas 76122  
by email at [advancedmdiv@swbts.edu](mailto:advancedmdiv@swbts.edu),  
or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6960.

## Master of Arts in Theology (M.A.Th.)

### Purpose

The Master of Arts in Theology is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the classical theological disciplines. The degree prepares students to pursue an academic ministry in one of these disciplines. Since the degree does not include courses outside of the classical theological disciplines, those called to local church ministry should pursue the Master of Divinity.

## Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student's undergraduate degree must include courses in the following subject areas:

Course Title	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	3
Survey of the Old Testament*	3 or more
Survey of the New Testament*	3 or more
Greek or Hebrew (two years of one)	12
Survey of Systematic Theology*	3 or more
Survey of Church History*	3 or more
Philosophy of Religion	3 or more
Total	30 or

\* Undergraduate survey courses must cover the entire subject (for example, all of the Old Testament) in at least three hours. Prerequisite courses must be completed with a B- or better.

Admitted students who have not satisfied the prerequisites must do so at the beginning of the program. The prerequisites may be fulfilled by taking bachelors-level courses in the Southwestern College program or masters-level courses in the Seminary program. Typically masters-level surveys require two courses each (for a total of six hours per survey).

New applicants to the seminary should indicate the desire to pursue the M.A.Th. on application materials. Current SWBTS students should fill out a Degree Change Form available in the Registrar's Office and include an explanation of the reasons for pursuing the M.A.Th.

## Degree Requirements

The 50-hour degree includes courses in Spiritual Formation, Biblical Languages, Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies. Students may use elective hours to pursue a concentration and/or to complete an optional thesis. Concentrations which exceed 12 hours extend the overall length of the program.

In addition to the two hours of required Spiritual Formation, only courses from Biblical Studies, Theological Studies, and Ethics and Philosophical Studies apply toward the degree. Practicum courses and internet courses do not apply toward the degree.

<u>Requirements</u>	<u>Hours</u>
Spiritual Formation	2
Biblical Languages	9
9 hours in the language not studied for the prerequisite	
Biblical Studies	12
3 hours in the language studied for the prerequisite, 3 hours in	
Theological Studies	12

3 hours in Baptist Heritage, 3 hours in Systematic Theology	
Ethics and Philosophical Studies	3
3 hours of Ethics and Philosophical Studies electives	
Electives or Concentration*	12
<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>

\*Concentrations in Biblical Archaeology, Biblical Theology, Christian Apologetics, Christian Ethics, Church History and Historical Theology, New Testament Exegesis and Exposition, Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition, Philosophy of Religion, Theology, and Women's Studies are available on the Fort Worth Campus. The specific course requirements for each concentration are given in the MDiv concentration section. For information on the M.A.Th. in Bonn, Germany, see below.

## Thesis

Students may complete a thesis as part of the elective requirements for the degree. Students who plan to pursue PhD work should complete a thesis. The thesis track includes the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), Thesis Research (1 hour), and Thesis Writing (3 hours).

## Transfers

A masters degree student from an accredited institution may transfer up to 25 hours into the M.A.Th. SWBTS students desiring to change from another degree to the M.A.Th. may apply eligible courses to the degree.

## Bonn Extension Center

In 2005 Southwestern Seminary established an extension center in Bonn, Germany. This extension site is housed on the beautiful campus of The Bibelseminar, Bonn. Students in Bonn complete the thesis track of the Master of Arts in Theology and a concentration in Pastoral Ministry. Southwestern faculty travel to Bonn to teach courses on a five week rotating schedule from October to June. In addition to traveling faculty, Southwestern also employs two full-time faculty on site in Bonn, Dr. Friedhelm Jung and Dr. Helmuth Pehlke. Courses at the Bonn extension center are taught in German or in English with German translation. Application for admission to the Bonn extension center is initiated through the Southwestern Office in Bonn.

For information on the M.A.Th. offered in Germany contact Dr. Friedhelm Jung:

by mail at: Bibelseminar Bonn, Haus Wittgenstein  
Ehrental 2-4, 53332 Bornheim-Roisdorf  
by email at [fjung@bsb-online.de](mailto:fjung@bsb-online.de)  
or by phone at +49 (0) 2222.701200

## Additional Information

For additional information about the Master of Arts in Theology, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Masters Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
 P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122  
 by email at [math@swbts.edu](mailto:math@swbts.edu),  
 or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6960.

## Master of Arts in Archaeology and Biblical Studies (M.A.A.B.S.)

### Purpose

The Master of Arts in Archaeology and Biblical Studies is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in classical archaeological disciplines: Archaeological Methods; Fieldwork; Archaeology, History and Backgrounds of Bible lands; Ancient Biblical and Cognate Languages.

### Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The M.A.A.B.S. is built upon 42 hours of prerequisites.

Course Title	Hours
Biblical Hermeneutics	3
Basic Old Testament I and II	6
Basic New Testament I and II	6
Elementary Greek I and II	6
New Testament Greek I and II	6
Elementary Hebrew I and II	6
Hebrew Exegetical Method	3
Systematic Theology I and II	6
Total	42

\* Undergraduate survey courses may range from three to six hours and fulfill the prerequisite if the course content is comparable to the Southwestern equivalent. Admitted students who have not satisfied the prerequisites must do so at the beginning of the program. The prerequisites may be fulfilled by taking bachelors-level courses in the Southwestern College program or masters-level courses in the Seminary program. Students must demonstrate proficiency in these courses before credit will be granted.

### Degree Requirements

Course Title	Course	Hours
<b>Spiritual Formation</b>		
Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1

### **Archaeology and Archaeological Method**

Archaeology of Ancient Israel	ARCHE 3103	3
Archaeology of the New Testament World	ARCHE 3203	3
Archaeology of the Ancient Near East	ARCHE 3003 or	3
Archaeology and History of the Early Church	ARCHE 3303	
Archaeological Field Excavation Methods	ARCHE 4203	3
Archaeological Practicum-Material Studies	ARCHE 4403	3
Archaeological Method and Theory	ARCHE 5103	3
Ceramic Analysis -- Syro-Palestine	ARCHE 5203	3

### **Biblical Backgrounds and History**

Historical Geography of the Land of the Bible	BBHST 3333	3
History of Ancient Israel	BBHST 3413	3
History of the Second Temple Period	BBHST 3443	3
Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine	BBHST 4103	3
Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period	BBHST 4203	3

### **Biblical and Cognate Languages**

West Semitic Inscriptions	ANELG 5053	3
Aramaic	ANELG 5023 or	3
Ugaritic	ANELG 5033 or	
Texts of Qumran	HEBRW 5043	

### **Electives**

Electives - Taken from ANELG, ARCHE, BBHST, or others as approved by director of the MAABS degree		6
---	--	---

### **Thesis**

Graduate Research Seminar	RSTCH 5552	2
Thesis Research	MAABS 5001	1
Thesis	MAABS 5003	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>56</b>

## **Master of Arts in Lay Ministry (M.A.L.M.)**

### **Purpose**

The Master of Arts in Lay Ministry provides theological education for lay people, equipping them for competent lay ministry to the church and community. Since the M.A. in Lay Ministry degree does not adequately prepare students for any aspect of vocational ministry, those who sense God's leadership into vocational ministry should normally enroll in the Master of Divinity.

## Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 2.0. Applicants must be laypersons who do not sense God's call into vocational ministry but who desire to prepare themselves to know God and to serve Him more effectively.

## Degree Requirements

The 48-hour M.A. in Lay Ministry provides students a survey of several foundational theological disciplines. Students select courses from each of the following categories of studies: Faith and Scripture, Faith and Heritage, Faith and Ministry, and electives. Individual course selections within each category depend upon students' ministry aspirations and need for corresponding skills.

*Faith and Scripture* (15 hours) courses provide a formal introduction to the study of Scripture. Required courses include: Biblical Hermeneutics (BIBST 3203), Great Themes of the Old Testament (OLDTS 3333), and Great Themes of the New Testament (NEWTS 3333). English Bible book courses and Biblical Backgrounds courses satisfy the remaining six hours of electives in Biblical Studies.

*Faith and Heritage* (12 hours) courses introduce theological disciplines such as systematic theology, church history, historical theology, and women's studies. Required courses include: Systematic Theology I (SYSTH 3003) and Systematic Theology II (SYSTH 3013). Systematic theology electives, church history, historical theology, women's studies, philosophy of religion, and ethics courses satisfy the remaining 6 hours of Faith and Heritage requirements.

*Faith and Ministry* (12 hours) courses sharpen areas of applied studies such as personal evangelism, missions, teaching, and other courses dealing with applied ministry. Required courses include: Personal Evangelism (EVANG 3303, including Evangelism Practicum [EVANG 3000]), Introduction to Missiology (MISSN 3363), and Principles of Teaching (FOUND 4303). Students may select the remaining course requirement from: evangelism, missions, and diverse offerings by the School of Educational Ministries.

*Electives* (9 hours) give students the opportunity to select courses from the Schools of Theology, Educational Ministries, and Church Music.

## Recommended Sequence

### Year 1

Faith and Scripture	9 Hours
Faith and Heritage	6 Hours
Faith and Ministry	6 Hours
Electives	3 Hours
Total	24 hours

### Year 2

Faith and Scripture	6 Hours
Faith and Heritage	6 Hours
Faith and Ministry	6 Hours
Electives	6 Hours
Total	24 hours



Students may take more than two years to complete the M.A. in Lay Ministry.

## Transfers

A Master of Arts in Lay Ministry student or graduate who believes that God is leading into vocational ministry and more advanced theological studies may transfer a significant number of hours into the new program of study.

## Additional Information

For additional information about the Master of Arts in Lay Ministry, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Masters Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122  
by email at [malm@swbts.edu](mailto:malm@swbts.edu),  
or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6960.

## Master of Theology (Th.M.)

### Purpose

The most advanced theological degree at the master's level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

### Entrance Requirements

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not developed exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew may complete prerequisite language courses at the beginning of work toward the degree.

Applicants declare a major by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).

### Application Deadline

All application materials must be submitted by the following dates:

Fall: July 15  
Spring: December 15  
Summer: April 15

International students must meet earlier deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.

## **Degree Requirements**

The Master of Theology consists of a 24-hour curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), one Ph.D. Reading Seminar (4 hours), three advanced masters electives (4 hours each) in a chosen major, Thesis Research (2 hours), and Thesis Writing (4 hours). A student may complete a 26-hour non-thesis track Th.M. by taking two additional advanced masters electives. Majors available in the School of Theology are:

- New Testament
- Old Testament
- Church History and Historical Theology
- Systematic Theology
- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion
- Preaching
- Pastoral Ministry

The student must complete the Graduate Research seminar and begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar during the first fall semester of course work. It is not possible to begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar in a spring semester.

In addition to the normal requirements for each advanced masters elective, the student must prepare a research paper of at least 20 pages.

All courses must be completed with a B- or better. No course with a grade below B- will count toward the degree.

## **Thesis**

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student's major.

Students pursuing the thesis track select a thesis supervisor prior to registration for Thesis Research. The Graduate Research Seminar and Thesis Research must be taken prior to Thesis Writing. Guidelines for thesis submission may be obtained from the Office of the Associate Dean for Masters Programs. The student should work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work.

## **Time Limitations**

All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

## **Transfers**

No courses may be transferred into the Th.M.

## **Additional Information**

For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact Dr. Mark Taylor, Associate Dean for Masters Programs:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
P.O. Box 22696, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122  
by email at [thm@swbts.edu](mailto:thm@swbts.edu),  
or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6960.

## Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) - Theology

Steven W. Smith, Associate Dean for the Professional Doctoral Program

**Note:** Information regarding the Doctor of Ministry Degree for the School of Theology contained in this catalog is an overview of the basic requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program are accountable for the policies and procedures contained in the most recent edition of the Doctor of Ministry Degree Handbook. Persons interested in additional information regarding entry to the program should contact the Doctor of Ministry Office by mail at P.O. Box 22720, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0720, by phone at (817) 923-1921, ext. 6633, or by email at [dmm@swbts.edu](mailto:dmm@swbts.edu).

### Philosophy & Purpose

The Southwestern Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to enhance the practice of ministry for those who are currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.

### Admission Requirements & Procedures

#### Prerequisites for Admission

- Prior to admission into the D.Min. program, applicants must have completed the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree or its equivalent from an institution accredited by the American Theological Schools (ATS) or an affiliate of the council of regional accrediting groups.
- Applicants must have served in a vocational ministry position acceptable to the committee for at least 3 years after graduation with the M.Div. or its equivalent.
- The course work in the Master of Divinity or other master's level work must meet the following language requirements: one full-year of Hebrew and one full-year of Greek. Please note that an applicant without the minimum language requirements may complete the requirements by taking additional hours in the biblical languages while they are seeking approval to the program.
- Students must have maintained a 3.00 GPA or higher on a 4.00 scale in masters level studies in religion or theology. If your GPA is below the standard 3.00, you will be required to submit original copies of your MAT and/or GRE test scores to the Doctor of Ministry Office. Applicants wishing exception to the required 3.00 GPA rule must submit a letter to the D.Min. Committee asking for the exception and explaining any unusual circumstances that contributed to the low scholarship level attained during their master's level work. Applicants with less than a 3.00 may be admitted on probation, upon approval of the DMin Committee.
- Applicants must be employed or hold an official position in vocational Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree.

## Instructions for Application Process:

- Complete online admissions application at [www.swbts.edu/applynow](http://www.swbts.edu/applynow). All applications must be entirely complete by February 1 in order to begin in July of the same year.
- As part of the online application, applicants must write a short essay about their conversion and call to ministry.
- As part of the online application, applicants will submit two personal references. A personal reference may not be anyone that is under the applicant's leadership or authority. A space will be provided on the online application to enter an email address for these references. They will be automatically emailed a reference form.
- Applicants must also complete the "Confidential Academic Reference" form and submit this form to the Admissions Office. This form must be completed by a professor with whom they have completed a graduate level course. The professor must have an earned doctorate degree from an accredited institution. [Click here](#) to obtain the "Confidential Academic Reference" form.
- Doctor of Ministry applicants may omit the church endorsement form on the online application, because the attached "Statement of Ministry Endorsement" will be accepted in lieu of a church endorsement. The purpose of this document is to demonstrate that the applicant's place of service is in support of the applicant's intention to enter the Doctor of Ministry program. [Click here](#) to obtain the "Statement of Ministry Endorsement" form.
- The Admissions office will need official copies of the applicant's graduate level transcripts. Please contact your school and send your official transcripts to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. If you attended multiple graduate schools/seminaries, the office will need original copies from each school. Those applicants who have not completed an M.Div. degree, but have completed another type of master's, must contact the Doctor of Ministry Office to request a transcript evaluation. Some applicants may need to complete leveling work before their master's degree can be considered equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Please note: All leveling work must be completed before applicants can begin seminars.
- A transcript from an international institution will require certification to demonstrate its equivalency to graduate-level work in the United States. Students must contact World Education Services in order to obtain transcript evaluations, [www.wes.org](http://www.wes.org).
- The admissions application fee is \$35.00. Applicants may pay by credit card during the online application process, or may mail a check to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. Checks should be made out to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Please note: once the application has been submitted the applicant may not go back and pay the application fee online.
- Applicants are required to submit a research paper, as part of the application process, to the DMin Office via email at [dmin@swbts.edu](mailto:dmin@swbts.edu). The research paper should meet the following criteria:
  - The paper must indicate the ability to do doctoral level research. Applicants may utilize a previously written paper. However, this paper must be examined for weaknesses in argumentation or logic as well as form and grammar.
  - The paper must pursue a clear question. Do not send exegetical papers (or any papers) that are in outline or bullet form and do not show evidence of the students ability to do research.
  - The paper must demonstrate clear and succinct skill in developing and proving a thesis statement.
  - As needed, the paper must demonstrate the ability to interact with the original Biblical language(s).
  - Use primary sources rather than secondary sources.
  - We recommend applicants have someone else critique the paper as he/she might observe problem areas that otherwise might have gone unnoticed.
  - The paper should be roughly ten pages.

- Please note: The paper must conform to the latest edition of the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or a recognized style form.
- In addition to the research paper, applicants must submit an autobiographical essay to the DMin Office via email at [dmin@swbts.edu](mailto:dmin@swbts.edu). The autobiographical essay should include:
  - Primary life events (and the meaning attached to them)
  - Significant persons and relationships (including role models, the impact of the family of origin, and the nuclear family)
  - Understanding of his or her spiritual pilgrimage (particularly focusing on conversation, times of doubt or struggle, and growth experiences).
  - Understanding of motivation and call to ministry and significant persons and events in that process.
  - A brief history of both secular and ministry-related experiences (significant difficulties, successes, and “epiphanies” [discoveries] about ministry).

#### Suggestions for an Effective Autobiographical Essay:

- Be honest – admit and evaluate your personal strengths and weaknesses. Avoid statements that could be viewed as prideful; however, do not be so self-effacing that it comes across as insincere humility.
- Be specific regarding events and people which shaped your life. Avoid such generalities that are unhelpful in the assessment of your life events.
- Include how your theology was influenced by your life experiences.
- The applicant is encouraged to write this essay using the informal (first person) perspective in order to make the paper more personal.
- Papers must follow the latest edition of the Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style or a recognized style form.
- The paper should be roughly ten pages.
- Interview: After submission of all application materials, schedule a personal interview with the Associate Dean of the Doctor of Ministry Program or a member of the Doctor of Ministry Committee. Applicants should be prepared to discuss the reasons why they are seeking a D.Min. degree and how this degree will better equip them for ministry.

#### Return D.Min. Application Documents to:

Office of Admissions  
 P. O. Box 22740  
 Fort Worth, TX 76122  
 1-800-SWBTS-01  
 817-923-1921 ext 2700  
 Fax: 817-921-8758  
[admissions@swbts.edu](mailto:admissions@swbts.edu)

## International Students

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the D.Min. program). The computer based TOEFL will be accepted if it is less than two years old. The minimum score for

unconditional admission is 250 (those who score between 233-249 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 233 may not enter the D.Min. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement.

In addition to a passing TOEFL score, the D.Min. Committee will reserve the right to require additional English proficiency courses taken concurrently with the D.Min. work where deficiencies are found to exist in order to assist students in achieving their potential and to contribute effectively to the seminars. These courses may be taken at Southwestern or in other designated institutions.

Applicants from outside the United States must meet U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Services (INS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the D.Min. program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper status. The International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the D.Min. program to assure that all INS regulations are followed.

## Notification Regarding Admission

Upon receipt of the complete D.Min. application, the D.Min. Office distributes the essays to members of the D.Min. Committee for evaluation. After the transcript(s), reference information, standardized test scores, personal interview and essays have been evaluated, the application will be submitted to the D.Min. Committee for consideration at the regularly scheduled meeting (first Thursday of each month). The committee will either accept an applicant unconditionally, conditionally, or decline the application.

All applicants will be notified of the Committee's decision in writing by the Associate Dean for the Professional Doctorate Program. This notification is usually sent by mail within two weeks of the committee decision. Applicants who are accepted into the program will then receive information regarding registration for the first year of seminars.

## Research and Writing Seminar

All accepted students are accepted provisionally into the D.Min. Program. The provisional status is lifted after successful completion of the Research and Writing Seminar that is conducted via the internet using BlackBoard technology.

The Research and Writing Seminar is a required eight-week internet seminar that is conducted before a student can begin his first year of seminars. The online seminar will be conducted from mid-March to mid-May before the seminar year begins in July. The purpose of the seminar is to both strengthen a student's writing skill and to facilitate growth in the area of doctoral research. The seminar is graded upon a Pass/Fail basis and students will not be allowed to begin the first year of seminars unless the Research and Writing Seminar has been completed successfully.

## Curriculum

### Overall Program Guide

Research and Writing Seminar (completed before beginning seminars)	Pass/Fail
Seminar Requirements (Three 8 hour yearlong seminars)	24
Professional Dissertation	

• Professional Dissertation Seminar	Pass/Fail
• Writing of the Professional Dissertation	6
Total	30

## Major Areas of Study

The D.Min. curriculum is divided into four areas of vocational interest (majors). Each D.Min. student is required to designate one area as his or her major.

### Expository Preaching

The focus of the Expository Preaching major is to train pastors to exegete Scripture accurately, applying biblical truths to culture, training them to communicate skillfully the glory of God.

Course Title	Course	Hours
Expository Preaching - Exegesis of a New Testament Epistle	DMNEP 6108	8
Expository Preaching - Exegesis of Old Testament Literature	DMNEP 6208	8
Expository Preaching - Exegesis of Narrative Literature (Old and New)	DMNEP 6308	8
Professional Dissertation	COLLM 8006	6
• Professional Dissertation Seminar	COLLM 8000	
• Writing of the Professional Dissertation	COLLM 8020	
	Total	30

### Pastoral Leadership

The focus of the Pastoral Leadership major is to equip pastor-theologians to be more effective leader-servants by enlarging their understanding of biblical servant-leadership, by analyzing classical and current organizational leadership theories, and by developing a spiritual leadership plan for their ministry setting.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Pastoral Leadership - Foundation of Leadership Principles	DMNPL 6108	8
Pastoral Leadership and Expository Preaching	DMNPL 6208	8
Pastoral Leadership and the Art of Effective Communication	DMNPL 6308	8
Professional Dissertation	COLLM 8006	6
• Professional Dissertation Seminar	COLLM 8000	
• Writing of the Professional Dissertation	COLLM 8020	
	Total	30

## Chaplaincy Ministry

The focus of the Chaplaincy Ministry major is to equip chaplains to become effective Gospel ministers by developing a biblical, theological and contemporary understanding of key pastoral issues, preparing ministry strategies and designing and implementing effective ministry plans.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Chaplain Leadership - Foundation of Leadership Principles	DMNCH 6108	8
Chaplain Ministry and Counseling	DMNCH 6208	8
Chaplaincy Ministry and Expository Preaching	DMNCH 6308	8
Professional Dissertation	COLLM 8006	6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Professional Dissertation Seminar</li> <li>• Writing of the Professional Dissertation</li> </ul>	COLLM 8000 COLLM 8020	
	Total	30

## Christian Worldview and Cultural Engagement

The focus of the Christian Worldview and Cultural Engagement major is to equip Christian ministers to engage culture with the perspective of a biblical worldview. Students will receive foundational instruction in biblical, theological, and philosophical studies that will enable them to develop effective ministry strategies for addressing key cultural issues.

Course Title	Course	Hours
Cultural Engagement and the Role of Expository Preaching in 21st Century	DMNCW 6108	8
Developing the Biblical and Theological Foundations for a Christian	DMNCW 6208	8
Christian Apologetics and Modern Culture - Engaging and Responding to a	DMNCW 6308	8
Professional Dissertation	COLLM 8006	6
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Professional Dissertation Seminar</li> <li>• Writing of the Professional Dissertation</li> </ul>	COLLM 8000 COLLM 8020	
	Total	30

## Professional Dissertation Requirements (COLLM 8006 Professional Dissertation)

Upon satisfactory completion of all seminar requirements, students are considered in the professional dissertation phase of the D.Min. program. During this time students will be registered concurrently in COLLM 8000 Professional Dissertation Seminar and COLLM 8020 Professional Dissertation in Progress. During the Professional Dissertation Seminar students will be required to be on campus for two weeks during July. After successful completion of the Professional Dissertation Seminar, students will remain registered only in COLLM 8020 as they write their professional dissertation. Upon satisfactory completion of the professional



dissertation and the oral examination, students will receive 6 hours credit for COLLM 8006 Professional Dissertation.

**Students submit professional dissertations of 100-200 pages in length to the Doctor of Ministry Office. The professional dissertation is to be written in the highest level of professional and academic competence.**

**This professional dissertation must be submitted at least 90 calendar days before graduation -- February 1 for Spring commencement and September 1 for Fall commencement.**

**The professional dissertation must be approved by its faculty readers; after which an oral exam will be scheduled. Graduation will be contingent upon successful completion of the oral exam.**

## **Termination from the Program**

Students may be terminated from the D.Min. program for the following reasons:

1. Failure to complete the program in the allotted time. The program is designed to be completed in four (4) years but the maximum time allotted is six (6) years. This time is calculated from the first semester of enrollment in seminars and terminates the day of graduation for the same calendar semester of the 6th year.
2. Failure to maintain a 3.00 GPA (on a 4.00 scale) throughout the course of the program. Each student is required to maintain a 3.00 GPA (B average) in the D.Min. program.
3. Failure to remain in good standing with the seminary at large. All students of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary are required to adhere to ethical, financial, and academic standards as set forth in the seminary catalog.

## **Cost of the Program**

Due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is \$8,800.00. The total program cost for non-Southern Baptist students is \$11,800.00.

The Program Cost(s) are broken down in the following manner:

A D.Min. student (both Southern Baptist and non-Southern Baptist) will be charged a down payment of \$1,000.00 due by July 1.

Year 1 - \$2,600.00 per year paid in its entirety by July 1 or divided into twelve monthly payments. Note: monthly payments are processed through the FACTS Payment Plan. Additional information is available through the SWBTS Business Office.

Non-SBC students will be charged a yearly payment of \$3,600.00.

Year 2 and 3 - \$2,600 per year for Southern Baptist students or \$3,600 per year for non-Southern Baptist students (due date to be determined).

If a D.Min. student's program exceeds four years, an additional extension fee of \$1,000 per year will be charged to the student. Please note that a student's program may not exceed six years in total.

Financial assistance is not available through the D.Min. Office. Applications for financial assistance may be made through the Student Financial Aid office of the seminary.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

## **Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)**

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Theology which follows is an overview of the basic structure and requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Degree Handbook, which is provided by the Office of the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

### **Ph.D. Program Majors**

The School of Theology Ph.D. program offers the following areas of study (majors) within its divisions:

#### **Biblical Studies**

- Old Testament
- New Testament

#### **Theological Studies**

- Systematic Theology
- Baptist and Free Church Studies
- Reformation Studies

#### **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion

#### **Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

- Preaching
- Pastoral Studies

Faculty availability and specialization determine seminar offerings.

### **Ph.D. Program Minors**

Ph.D. students in the School of Theology may apply to a minor in any area in which the seminary offers majors.

All Ph.D. applicants must declare their intended minor at the time of application.

The School of Theology Ph.D. program offers the following minors within its divisions:

## **Biblical Studies**

- Old Testament
- New Testament
- New Testament Theology (minor for New Testament major only)

## **Theological Studies**

- Systematic Theology
- Baptist and Free Church Studies
- Reformation Studies
- Church History and Historical Theology

## **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

- Christian Ethics
- Philosophy of Religion

## **Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

- Preaching
- Pastoral Studies

Students must complete the comprehensive bibliography, reading seminars in the minor, and the comprehensive exam in their minor area.

School of Theology Ph.D. majors may minor in any area offered by the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions.

## **Prerequisites for Admission to the Ph.D. Program**

Applicants must hold a bachelors degree from an accredited college or university and a masters degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Acceptable degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (MA.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study. All applicants to the program must possess exegetical competence in Biblical Hebrew and Greek.

Applicants must have a grade point average of 3.3 or higher in graduate studies in Bible and theology. If an applicant has not completed the degree program, transcripts verifying the possibility of attaining a 3.3 must be submitted before an application will be considered.

## **Leveling Requirements**

Applicants must have completed elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Each applicant's portfolio will be evaluated by potential faculty supervisors. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission.

In addition to exegetical competence in both Biblical Hebrew and Greek, each division of the School of Theology requires graduate-level preparation that applicants must complete prior to beginning seminars. Ph.D. supervisors in

the applicant's major field, in consultation with the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program, determine what leveling course work must be completed on the basis of the applicant's graduate transcripts.

## **Research Language Requirements**

Each major in the School of Theology requires two research languages as research tools and determines specific research language competencies. Applicants who must complete leveling work should pursue research language studies while doing leveling work, provided that taking electives in the major and minor remains the priority.

### **Major Field Research Language Competencies:**

#### **Biblical Studies**

##### **Old Testament, New Testament**

- German
- French

#### **Theological Studies**

##### **Systematic Theology, Baptist and Free Church Studies, Reformation Studies**

- German
- Latin

#### **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

##### **Christian Ethics, Philosophy of Religion**

- Intermediate Logic\*
- German, French, or Latin

#### **Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

##### **Preaching, Pastoral Ministry**

- Division approved graduate-level courses in rhetorical theory
- German, French, Latin, or other approved modern research language

\*To meet this requirement, students must show proficiency in Modal, Symbolic, and Quantification Logic.

Incoming students who are missionaries may petition their supervisor and the Associate Dean for the PhD Program to use an appropriate language from their mission field as a research language, provided that the language will serve as a research tool during doctoral studies. Language substitution petitions require the approval of the major supervisor and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program.

#### **Minor Field Research Language Competencies:**

Ph.D. program minors do not require additional language competencies.

## Application Process

Application for admission to the Ph.D. program is made through the Ph.D. office.

International applicants must submit their transcripts to the World Education Services ([www.wes.org](http://www.wes.org)); for evaluation. The evaluation service sends results directly to the Ph.D. office.

Each applicant must submit scores from the Graduate Record Exam Standard Examination (GRE). The GRE should be taken at least four months prior to the entrance examination and must have been taken no more than five years prior to applying for admission to Southwestern's Ph.D. program. Applicants must take the GRE at a testing center since Southwestern Seminary does not administer the GRE. The GRE may be taken more than once, but only one score will be considered with the application. Each applicant must take the Verbal, Quantitative, and Analytical Writing portions of the General Test.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English). International applicants who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based degree may be exempt from this requirement.

Each applicant must submit a 20-30 page research paper on a subject in the student's chosen major, representing the applicant's best research and writing. The use of primary sources and biblical languages (where applicable) will be examined carefully. The argumentation of the paper, including the clarity of the thesis, evaluation of evidence, and exercise of critical thought (as opposed to descriptive treatments) plays an essential role in the faculty's assessment of research papers. The form and style should follow either the *Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style* or the most recent edition of *Turabian*.

Each applicant must provide three confidential recommendations by former graduate level professors. Reference forms are included with the application for the Ph.D. degree. These forms must be submitted separately by the professors or in sealed envelopes over which the professor has signed his or her name across the seal.

Applicants whose application form, research document, standardized test scores, and academic reference forms are posted by the deadline may be invited for an interview and asked to write an examination in their major field. The entrance examination probes the applicant's knowledge in the major field and tests the ability to organize and express those thoughts logically and clearly. Entrance examinations require two hours. Those who have completed their application requirements will be notified by the Ph.D. office of the time, date, and place for the examination. Study aids for this exam are available from the office of the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program. Professors in the major division will interview qualified applicants.

## Application Time Line

**Timeframe**  
**Preliminary Step**

**Action**  
Applicant requests application materials. Applicants receive

Academic year prior to the intended beginning of Ph.D. studies.

applications forms, including a list of required documents to support the application.

**Application deadline**

By the last Friday in January. Items mailed must be postmarked by the last Friday in January.

Applicants must submit to the Ph.D. office: Ph.D. application, official transcripts, GRE scores, WES (if applicable), TOEFL (if applicable), three academic references, and 20-30 page research paper.

**Intent to sit for Entrance Exams**  
2nd Friday in February.

Applicants invited to take the entrance exams must confirm by returning the reservation form sent with the invitation.

**Entrance Exams and Interview**  
1st Monday in March

Applicants write the entrance exam in their major field.

Major Exam: 8:30 a.m-10:30 a.m.  
As scheduled.

Applicants interview with the major field faculty.

## Admissions Decisions

The applicant's admission to the Ph.D. program does not rest on a single factor, but on the strength of the entire portfolio, demonstrating readiness for Ph.D. work. Ph.D. program faculty in the applicant's major and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program evaluate the applicant's fitness for doctoral studies. Students will be notified by mail after taking the entrance examinations whether they have been accepted into the Ph.D. program.

In the spring after all admissions materials have been compiled, the Divisional Chair calls a meeting of all faculty supervisors in the applicant's major. After carefully reviewing all documents in an applicant's portfolio, faculty supervisors in the student's major field recommend admission or rejection to the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program. While the supervisors' recommendation is normally accepted, should the Associate Dean may not accept their recommendation, he should do so only after further consultation with the supervisors and the approval of the Dean.

Applicants denied admission to the Ph.D. program may reapply only once. All application materials are confidential. The Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program and faculty have no obligation to divulge information regarding admission decisions.

Students admitted to the Ph.D. program who do not begin seminar studies within one and one-half years from the time of admission must submit a new application both for Ph.D. study and for general admission to the seminary.

## Cost of the Program

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the general matriculation fee and all student fees of the institution as well as the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the Ph.D. office, and are subject to change.

Tuition* - Southern Baptist (per semester, Cooperative Program Scholarship)	\$2,520.00
Tuition * - Non-Southern Baptist (per semester)	\$5,040.00
Southwestern Journal	\$9.00
Technology Fee	\$60.00

\*Research language courses and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the hourly rate for masters courses.

Financial assistance is not available through the Ph.D. office. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at Southwestern Seminary. All inquiries regarding the grant or any other financial assistance should be made through the Student Financial Aid office of the seminary (<http://www.swbts.edu/index.cfm?pageid=720>).

## Seminar Requirements

At least four research seminars (four hours each) and a major area reading seminar (four hours: two hours per semester for two consecutive semesters) in a particular area of study constitute a major. Two research seminars (four hours each) and a minor field reading seminar (four hours: two hours per semester for two consecutive semesters) in an area of study distinct from the major constitute a minor.

In addition, students take the Graduate Research Seminar (two hours) during the first year of seminars unless they have already taken it as part of masters level study. The Graduate Research Seminar probes the nature and methods of research.

The Higher Education Administration Seminar (two hours) falls at the conclusion of the seminar stage. This seminar introduces the standard organization and policies at institutions of higher education.

Students must complete all seminars prior to taking comprehensive exams (with the possible exception of the Higher Education Administration Seminar). Students must successfully complete their comprehensive exams before presenting a dissertation prospectus.

The Supervisory Committee must approve the selection of all seminars.

Once accepted into the Ph.D. program, a student may change majors only in exceptional circumstances with the approval of the student's Supervisory Committee, the supervisor in the intended major, and the Associate Dean for the Ph.D. Program. The student must pass the entrance exam of the proposed major before changing majors. Students who change majors must complete all requirements of their new major irrespective of work completed in the old major and retain the original deadline for completion of Ph.D. studies.

## Recommended Seminar Sequence

### First Year

#### Fall Semester / Hours

Graduate Research Seminar (2)  
Major Field Reading Seminar (2)  
Minor Field Reading Seminar (2)  
Research Language Study\*

#### Spring Semester / Hours

Major Field Reading Seminar (2)  
Minor Field Reading Seminar (2)  
Research Language Study\*

### Summer of First Year:

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography  
Research Language Study

**Second Year****Fall Semester / Hours**

Research Seminar in Major Field (4)  
4)

Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)

**Spring Semester / Hours**

Research Seminar in Major Field

Research Seminar in Minor Field (4)

**Summer of Second Year:**

Reading Comprehensive Bibliography

**Third Year****Fall Semester / Hours**

Research Seminar in Major Field (4)

Research Seminar in Major Field (4)

Higher Education Administration Seminar (2)

**Spring Semester / Hours**

Comprehensive Exams

Submission of Dissertation Prospectus

**Research language study is required but not credited as hours toward the PhD degree.**

**Comprehensive Examinations**

Comprehensive examinations require mastery of the field bibliographies distributed at the beginning of the student's program. The major and minor supervisors may make minimal alterations to their respective bibliographies throughout the seminar stage, but no later than four months prior to the comprehensive examinations. Any change to a comprehensive bibliography must be communicated both to the student and to the Ph.D. office in writing.

**Dissertation**

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

**Additional Information**

For additional information about Ph.D. studies in the School of Theology, please contact the Ph.D. office:

by mail at: Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

P.O. Box 22448, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0448,

by email at [PhDTheology@swbts.edu](mailto:PhDTheology@swbts.edu),

or by phone at 817-923-1921, ext. 4650.



# The Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions

---

## Faculty

[Keith E. Eitel, D.Miss., D.Th.](#)

Professor of Missions, Director of the World Missions Center, and Dean

[Cky J. Carrigan, Ph.D.](#)

Associate Professor of Evangelism, Director of Evangelism Practica

[Dan R. Crawford, D.Min.](#)

Senior Professor of Evangelism and Missions, Fred M. and Edith M. Hale Chair of Prayer and Spiritual Formation

Roy J. Fish, Th.D.

Retired Distinguished Professor of Evangelism and L. R. Scarborough Chair of Evangelism

[Tony T. Maalouf, Ph.D.](#)

Associate Professor of Missions

[David Mills, Ph.D.](#)

Assistant Professor of Evangelism and Associate Dean for Applied Ministries

[John Moldovan, Ph.D.](#)

Associate Professor of Evangelism and Intercultural Studies, George W. Bottoms Chair of Missions, and Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs

[Daniel R. Sanchez, D.Min., Ph.D.](#)

Professor of Missions, Director of the Scarborough Institute for Church Growth, Vernon D. and L. Jeannette Davidson Professor of Missions, and Associate Dean for Master's Programs

[Dietmar Schulze, Th.D.](#)

Assistant Professor of Missions

Samuel Shahid, Ph.D.

Senior Professor of Missions

## Purpose

The purpose of the School of Evangelism and Missions of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide graduate theological education for students engaging in Evangelism and Missions. To accomplish this task, the curricula are composed of basic biblical, theological, and ministry disciplines in addition to coursework focused specifically on missions and evangelism. These programs are designed to prepare the student for effective ministry both in North America and internationally.

The school seeks to create a context conducive to growth in Christian character, maturity, wisdom, integrity, social awareness, and responsibility. It seeks to strengthen the Christian witness in contemporary society by providing leadership capable of guiding the church in fulfilling its role in the Great Commission.

The school seeks to provide knowledge, skills, and resources for a lifetime of continuing study.

## Degree Overview

### Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Evangelism, Missions, or Islamic Studies

The [Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Evangelism, Missions, or Islamic Studies](#) is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent. The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

### Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting

The [Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting](#) provides a solid foundation of classical studies and a missions focus on church planting. This concentration equips students to start and develop churches abroad. This unique degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of the IMB's International Service Corps (2 years) or career apprentice program (3 years). The first-hand ministry experience acquired off-campus aids in fulfilling requirements for IMB missionary candidates.

### Master of Divinity with a concentration in North American Church Planting

The [Master of Divinity with a concentration in North American Church Planting](#) provides a solid foundation of classical studies and specific training in church planting. The degree equips students to start and develop effective churches in the many contexts of North America. This outstanding degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus as a church starter. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of a partnership between the North American Mission Board and Baptist state conventions cooperating with the Southern Baptist Convention. Often, the planter deploys under the Nehemiah Project for Church Planting, a two-year mentored field experience with specific support components designed to ensure maximum learning and success in planting a new church.

### Master of Arts in Islamic Studies

The [Master of Arts in Islamic Studies](#) seeks to prepare cross-cultural ministers who desire specialized preparation in the area of Islamic Studies.

### Master of Arts in Missiology

The [Master of Arts in Missiology](#) is a specialized degree plan which allows students to integrate their theological preparation with direct missionary service.

### Master of Theology

The [Master of Theology](#) allows students to gain a high level of competency in one major area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The majors offered in the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions are evangelism, missions, and Islamic Studies. The degree, including a thesis, must be completed within three years.

## Doctor of Ministry

The [Doctor of Ministry](#) is designed to enhance the understanding and practice of ministry in the areas of evangelism and missions for those currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.

## Doctor of Philosophy

The [Doctor of Philosophy](#) prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of evangelism and missions. Graduates also serve as pastors, chaplains, denominational leaders, administrators, editors, and authors in the United States and abroad.

## Master of Divinity (M.Div.)

The Southwestern M.Div. prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

[Master of Divinity with Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies](#)

[Master of Divinity with a Concentration in International Church Planting](#)

[Master of Divinity with a Concentration in North American Church Planting](#)

## Master of Divinity with Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, or Islamic Studies

### Prerequisite

The student must have a bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Biblical Studies</b>		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Basic Old Testament I	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament II	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament I	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament II	NEWTS 3323	3
Elementary Greek I (prerequisite)	GREEK 3313	(3)
Elementary Greek II (prerequisite) <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 3323	(3)

New Testament Greek I	GREEK 4313	3
New Testament Greek II	GREEK 4323	3
Elementary Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Elementary Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Hebrew Exegetical Method	HEBRW 5003	3

### **Theological Studies**

Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3

### **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

Basic Christian Ethics or The Bible & Moral Issues or Development of Christian Character and Decision Making	ETHIC 4313 or ETHIC 4323 or ETHIC 4333	3
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Philosophy of Religion or Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4313 or PHILO 4373	3

### **Evangelism and Missions Studies**

Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0

### **Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

Foundations for Christian Ministry I <sup>3</sup>	PASMN 3313	3
Christian Ministry Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PASMN 3000	0
Introduction to Expository Preaching	PRCHG 3313	3
Advanced Expository Preaching <sup>4</sup>	PRCHG 3323	3
Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PRCHG 3000	0

### **Additional Requirements**

Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1
Applied Ministry I - Mentoring	APLEV 4031	1
Applied Ministry II - Disciple-making in the Local Church	APLEV 4041	1
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3
(Free Elective) <sup>4</sup>		(3)

## School of Evangelism and Mission Concentrations<sup>5</sup>

Concentration Electives <sup>5</sup>	15
<b>Total</b>	<b>91</b>

<sup>1</sup>Elementary Greek I and II (GREEK 3313 and 3323, 3 hours each; or GREEK3356, 6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Students who have completed equivalent courses should contact the New Testament Department to determine the necessity of completing the courses.

<sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>3</sup>Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church. Students who have completed a 3-hour university-level Christian Ministry course with a minimum grade of "B" may substitute a three-hour Pastoral Ministry elective with prior approval of the Pastoral Studies Department.

<sup>4</sup>Students preparing for a ministry which includes preaching must complete PRCHG 3323. Those who believe their ministry will not include preaching should consult with the Associate Dean for Masters Programs to bypass this course and substitute an elective course.

<sup>5</sup>Students seeking a concentration take specific courses in lieu of elective hours.

## Concentrations in Evangelism, Missions, and Islamic Studies

Students obtain concentrations by completing the following requirements to fulfill a portion of the "Concentration and Free Electives" section of the M.Div. Upon completion of a concentration, students will receive a certificate for their work.

### Evangelism

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Jesus and Personal Evangelism	EVANG 5353	3
Evangelism Elective ( <i>choose one of the following</i> )	EVANG 5323, 5333, 5363 or	3
Evangelizing Adherents of Cults and/or the Occult	EVANG 5313	3
Evangelism Elective ( <i>choose one of the following</i> )	EVANG 5333 or 5343	3
Evangelism Elective or Evangelistic Preaching ( <i>choose one of</i>	EVANG 5373, 5453, or	3
	Total	15

### Missions

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
Introduction to Church Planting	MISSN 4393	3
Globalization and Missions Strategies or Models for Church Planting	MISSN 3373 or MISSN 5353	3

Missions Elective	MISSN Elective	3
Praxis or Practicum in Missions	MISSN 5523 or equivalent	3
	Total	15

## Islamic Studies

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Any three Islamic Studies Electives	MISSN	9
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
Praxis or Practicum in Islamic Studies	MISSN 5483, 5523 or equivalent	3
	Total	15

### Additional Resources

The following links provide suggestions for how a student may plan to take the courses required for the M.Div. with concentrations in [Evangelism](#), [Missions](#), or [Islamic Studies](#).

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in International Church Planting

### Purpose

The Master of Divinity with a concentration in International Church Planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and an international missions focus on church planting. This concentration equips students to start and develop churches abroad. The uniqueness of this degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of the Southern Baptist Convention International Mission Board's Journeyman program, International Service Corps program, or Career Apprentice program. The first-hand ministry experience acquired off-campus fulfills requirements for missionary candidates with SBC mission boards.

### Entrance Requirements

The student must fulfill the requirements for admission in the Master of Divinity degree and obtain the approval of the designated faculty advisor (IMB) to be officially admitted in the Church Planting Concentration. Successful completion of the degree presupposes successful appointment by the International Mission Board to do the field portion of the degree.

### Educational Method

This Concentration combines a strong theoretical emphasis with practical field-based learning. After completing basic Master of Divinity courses on campus, students complete the field-based portion of the degree, while serving on a two or three-year off-campus field assignment abroad under the supervision of a veteran missionary or church planter.

Students will complete a maximum of 24 hours of field based study during the two or three-year field assignment.

## Church Planting Experience

Students must meet the requirements for missionary appointment and be appointed by the IMB. The appointment must involve a minimum of two years of service. The placement in most cases must include: (1) direct involvement with starting new congregations, developing a strategy for a people group, or promoting a church planting movement of multiple congregations, and (2) a carefully monitored supervisory relationship with a veteran church planter or missionary. Students should apply for appointment at least two years before the proposed beginning date of missionary service and should carefully plan the sequence of courses in order to coordinate with the proposed beginning date of missionary service.

## Modular Courses

During the student's field assignment under the auspices of the International Mission Board of the SBC, they are required to take four modular courses taught in the midst of the field learning experience and crafted to be directly relevant to the student's field ministry. Modular courses are offered as a set of two courses each year in rotation at a selected site overseas.

The four field-based modular classes emphasize the cross-cultural applications of ethical decision making, nurturing the home in cross-cultural settings and modeling the home in host cultural settings where the Christian home is a new concept, and understanding the religio-social context(s) where students are living.

## "Jump Start 2+2/3"

This option allows graduating students from the College at Southwestern to "Jump Start" into the M.Div. International Church Planting program at the beginning of their two to three year appointment with the International Mission Board. These students will complete the field-based portion of the degree before the campus based portion. At the end of the two to three years on the field, students will transition to the SWBTS campus to finalize their M.Div. requirements. [Click here](#) for more information on the "Jump Start 2+2/3".

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Biblical Studies</b>		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Basic Old Testament I	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament II	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament I	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament II	NEWTS 3323	3
Elementary Greek I (prerequisite) <sup>1,2</sup>	GREEK 3313	(3)
Elementary Greek II (prerequisite) <sup>1,2</sup>	GREEK 3323	(3)
New Testament Greek I <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 4313	3
New Testament Greek II <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 4323	3
Elementary Hebrew I <sup>1</sup>	HEBRW 4313	3
Elementary Hebrew II <sup>1</sup>	HEBRW 4323	3
Hebrew Exegetical Method <sup>1</sup>	HEBRW 5003	3

### Theological Studies

Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3

### Evangelism and Missions Studies

Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>3</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>3</sup>	MISSN 3100	0

### Preaching and Pastoral Studies

Introduction to Expository Preaching	PRCHG 3313	3
Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1

### Missions Courses

Globalization & Missions Strategies <sup>4</sup>	MISSN 3373	3
Introduction to Church Planting	MISSN 4393	3
World Religions: A Missionary Approach	MISSN 4333	3
Cross-Cultural Witness to the Gospel and Ministry	MISSN 5373 or	3
Chronological Bible Storying	MISSN 4633	

### Courses to be taken on the Field

#### First Set of Modular Courses

Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3

#### Second Set of Modular Courses

Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4373	3
Development of Christian Character and Decision Making	ETHIC 4333	3

#### Field Based Mentorship & Language Courses

Mission Mentorship I	MISSN 5643	3
Mission Mentorship II	MISSN 5653	3
Field Language Acquisition I	MISSN 3613	3
Field Language Acquisition II	MISSN 3623	3

**Total 92**

<sup>1</sup>Because of the necessity of spending only two years on the Southwestern campus, completion of both biblical languages, while crucially important for Bible study and teaching, poses a significant challenge. Accordingly, the



student may, with the permission of the Dean of the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, complete either four semesters of Greek or three semesters of Hebrew. As incentive and assistance extended to church planters to take both biblical languages using summers and inter term opportunities, Southwestern extends to any student who takes both biblical languages a scholarship to cover the second language plus a scholarship to cover an additional twelve hours of field-based requirements. If the GREEK ONLY option is chosen, then students will add 9 hours of missions electives to their degree plan to equal 92 hours total for the degree. If the HEBREW ONLY option is chosen, students will add 6 hours of missions electives to their degree plan to equal 92 hours total for the degree.

<sup>2</sup>Elementary Greek is a required pre-requisite. It is considered level Greek. Thus, if a student is admitted who is deficient in this prerequisite, it will be necessary to take first year Greek in addition to the requirements stated here for no graduate level credit. So functionally, the program would entail 92 graduate hours plus 6 non-credit prerequisite hours. 68 hours plus the 6 hours of noncredit Greek are taken PRIOR to field departure. Students are advised to plan carefully and use one of the summer sessions (either before first year or between first and second years) to take the first year of non-credit, prerequisite Greek. If students enter with a year of undergraduate Greek in college, then these classes will not be necessary.

<sup>3</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>4</sup>A Regional Study course that is specific to the area in which the student will live & work may be taken in lieu of MISSN 3373.

## **Additional Resources**

The following links provide suggestions for how a student may plan to take the courses required for the M.Div. International Church Planting with [Greek only](#), [Hebrew only](#), or both [Greek and Hebrew](#).

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact the World Missions Center at (817) 923-1921 extension 7500 or email [InternationalCP@swbts.edu](mailto:InternationalCP@swbts.edu).

# **Master of Divinity with a Concentration in North American Church Planting**

## **Purpose**

The Southwestern M.Div. degree concentration in North American church planting provides a solid foundation of classical studies and specific training in church planting. The degree equips students to start and develop effective churches in the many contexts of North America. This outstanding degree allows students to complete their course of study while serving off-campus as a church starter. The church planting experience occurs under the auspices of a partnership between the North American Mission Board and Baptist state conventions cooperating with the Southern Baptist Convention. Often, the planter deploys under the Nehemiah Project for Church Planting, a two-year, mentored field experience with specific support components designed to ensure maximum learning and success in planting a new church.

## **Entrance Requirements**

Students must fulfill the requirements for admission into the Southwestern M.Div. degree program and obtain approval from the designated faculty advisor to be officially admitted into the North American Church Planting concentration.

## Educational Method

This concentration combines a strong theoretical emphasis with practical, field-based learning. After completing the basic master of divinity core on campus, students complete the field-based portion of the degree, including mentorship courses, while serving a two-year or three-year field assignment in North America under the supervision of a veteran missionary or church planter.

Students may complete a maximum of 23 hours of study (including mentorships) during the two or three-year field assignment.

## Church Planting Experience

Students in most cases must meet the requirements for missionary appointment and be appointed by NAMB, or be approved by the faculty advisor for an equivalent supervised ministry experience. The appointment must involve a minimum of two years of service. The placement in most cases must include: (1) direct involvement with starting a new congregation, developing a strategy for a people group, or promoting a church planting movement of multiple congregations, and (2) a carefully monitored supervisory relationship with a veteran church planter or missionary. Students should apply for appointment at least two years before the proposed beginning date of church planting service and should carefully plan the sequence of courses in order to coordinate with the proposed beginning date of their church planting assignment.

## "Jump Start 2+2/3"

This option allows graduating students from the College at Southwestern to "Jump Start" into the M.Div. North American Church Planting program at the beginning of their two year appointment with the North American Mission Board. These students will complete the field-based portion of the degree before the campus based portion. At the end of the two years on the field, students will transition to the SWBTS campus to finalize their M.Div. requirements. [Click here](#) for more information on the "Jump Start 2+2/3".

## Non 2+2 Track

Some students may opt for a version of this program that is not dependent on appointment with the North American Mission Board. The M.Div. with North American Church Planting concentration may be completed on campus (without the two years of field mentorship) by following the Non 2+2 Track listed below.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Biblical Studies</b>		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Basic Old Testament I	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament II	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament I	NEWTS 4313	3
Basic New Testament II	NEWTS 4323	3
Elementary Greek I (prerequisite) <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 3313	(3)
Elementary Greek II (prerequisite) <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 3323	(3)
New Testament Greek I	GREEK 4313	3

New Testament Greek II	GREEK 4323	3
Elementary Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Elementary Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Hebrew Exegetical Method	HEBRW 5003	3

### **Theological Studies**

Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3
Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3

### **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

Basic Christian Ethics or	ETHIC 4313 or	3
The Bible & Moral Issues or	ETHIC 4323 or	
Development of Christian Character and Decision	ETHIC 4333	
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Philosophy of Religion or	PHILO 4313 or	3
Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4373	

### **Evangelism and Missions Studies**

Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0

### **Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

Foundations for Christian Ministry I <sup>3</sup>	PASMN 3313	3
Christian Ministry Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PASMN 3000	0
Introduction to Expository Preaching	PRCHG 3313	3
Advanced Expository Preaching <sup>6</sup>	PRCHG 3323	3
Preaching Practicum <sup>2</sup>	PRCHG 3000	0

### **Additional Requirements**

Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3

### **Church Planting Concentration**

		NAMB	Non 2+2
Orientation for Distance Learning <sup>4</sup>	MISSN 3000	0	n/a
Introduction to Church Planting <sup>5</sup>	MISSN 4393	3	3
Models for Church Planting <sup>5</sup>	MISSN 5353	3	3

Globalization and Missions Strategies <sup>6</sup> or Missionary Anthropology <sup>6</sup>	MISSN 3373 or MISSN 4373	3	3
Missions or Evangelism Elective (Missions Elective) <sup>7</sup>	MISSN / EVANG MISSN Elective	n/a (3)	3 (3)
Great Commission Mentorship I	APLEV 5602	2	2
Great Commission Mentorship II	APLEV 5612	2	n/a
Great Commission Mentorship III	APLEV 5622	2	n/a
Great Commission Mentorship IV	APLEV 5632	2	n/a
	<b>Total</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>91</b>

<sup>1</sup>Greek 3313 and 3323 (3 hours each) or Greek 3356 (6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Greek 3356 (6 hours) may be taken in lieu of the two 3 hour courses. Students who have completed equivalent courses should contact the New Testament Department to determine the necessity of completing the courses.

<sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>3</sup>Female students should substitute WOMST 4003 Women's Ministries in the Local Church. Students who have completed a 3-hour university-level Christian Ministry course with a minimum grade of "B" may substitute a three-hour Pastoral Ministry elective with prior approval of the Pastoral Studies Department.

<sup>4</sup>Students normally take MISSN 3000 during the semester immediately preceding the beginning of the missionary assignment. The course is a non-credit prerequisite for MISSN 5602

<sup>5</sup>The NAMB requires MISSN 4393 and MISSN 5353 for students serving in the Nehemiah Project church planting program.

<sup>6</sup>Non 2+2 students are required to take both MISSN 3373 and MISSN 4373.

<sup>7</sup>Students preparing for a ministry which includes preaching must complete PRCHG 3323. Those who believe their ministry will not include preaching should consult with the Associate Dean for Masters Programs to bypass this course and substitute an elective course.

### **Additional Resources**

The following links provide suggestions for how a student may plan to take the courses required for the M.Div. North American Church Planting with the [NAMB 2+2 Track](#) or with the [Non 2+2 Track](#).

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact the Scarborough Institute for Church Planting at 817-923-1921 extension 6677.

## **Advanced Master of Divinity with a Concentration in the Fish School (Adv. M.Div)**

The Advanced Master of Divinity allows students to build upon undergraduate theological training by taking elective courses in place of the introductory courses in the regular Master of Divinity curriculum. Students may

complete an Advanced Master of Divinity with any of the above listed concentrations in the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions.

For further information, please see the expanded explanation and degree plan for the [Advanced Master of Divinity](#) listed under the School of Theology, or contact 817-923-1921, ext 7030.

## Master of Arts in Islamic Studies (M.A.I.S.)

### Purpose

The Master of Arts in Islamic Studies is designed to prepare Christian missionaries who desire specialized preparation in the area of Islamic Studies. Degree candidates will obtain more effective skills for reaching and making Christian disciples of people with an Islamic background.

### Admissions Requirements

To be admitted as a candidate for the M.A. in Islamic Studies, a student must fulfill the following requirements:

- A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or its equivalent;
- Experience in ministry to persons of Islamic background or a clear statement of purpose to do so in the future; and
- Academic approval by the Director of the Islamic Studies program.

### Degree Requirements

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>General Theological Studies</b>		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Basic Old Testament I	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament II	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament I	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament II	NEWTS 3323	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1
<b>Language Studies</b>		
Beginning Arabic I	MODLG 3513	3
Beginning Arabic II	MODLG 3523	3
Introduction to Qur'anic Arabic	MODLG 4513	3
Greek or Hebrew <sup>1</sup>		6

### **Practical Missiology & Islamic Studies**

Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Personal Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Sharing Christ with Muslims	MISSN 5223	3
Missionary Anthropology (Islamic Worldview)	MISSN 4373	3

### **Islamic Studies Foundational**

Christian Inquiry into Islamic Faith and Practice	MISSN 5383	3
Islamic History, Culture and Philosophy	MISSN 5263	3
Islamic Texts: Qur'an and Hadith	MISSN 5293	3
Ishmael/Arabs in Biblical History	MISSN 5273	3

### **Recommended Electives**

#### **Choose two of the following:**

Pre-Islamic Christianity in the Middle East	MISSN 5283	3
Reaching Out to Muslim Women	MISSN 5203	3
Folk Islam: Approaches	MISSN 5213	3
Advanced Qur'anic Arabic	MODLG 4523	3
Chronological Bible Storying	MISSN 4633	3
Cross-Cultural Witness to the Gospel & Ministry	MISSN 5373	3
Practicum or Praxis in Islamic Studies	MISSN	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>68</b>

<sup>1</sup> Must be 6 hours in one biblical language: GREEK 3313 & 3323 or HEBRW 4313 & 4323

### **Additional Information**

The following link provides a suggested sequence in which a student may take the courses required for the [M.A. in Islamic Studies](#).

## **Master of Arts in Missiology (M.A.Miss.)**

### **Purpose**

The Master of Arts in Missiology is a specialized degree plan which allows students to integrate their theological preparation and direct missionary experience. New students interested in missions may apply for admission into this degree plan as well as missionaries who have completed 20 - 30 hours of graduate theological studies, served on the field for two years, and need to complete a Master's degree in order to serve with a missions sending agency.<sup>1</sup>

### **Admission**

To be admitted to the degree, a student must fulfill the following prerequisites:

- A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or equivalent.
- A clear statement of intent to serve in a missions-related ministry.
- A minimum of two years of missionary experience, or a written commitment to complete such experience before graduation.<sup>2</sup>

## Integration of Theory and Practice

The degree requires students to integrate academic inquiry and missions practice in the exercise of a cross-cultural ministry. Candidates with prior experience evaluate their missions service under faculty supervision. Candidates without prior experience complete three semesters of field ministry with a mentor. Any student who discovers that the two years of missionary service requirement cannot be fulfilled must transfer to another degree program.

## Academic Advising

The flexible degree requirements allow each student to develop an academic program to meet specific needs relevant to a particular ministry setting. In consultation with academic advisors, each student constructs a plan of study that addresses anticipated needs in practical ministry. The academic advisor guides the student in course selection. The role of faculty in academic advising allows for a mentored approach to seminary education, as each candidate stresses development in areas relevant to anticipated ministry needs.

## Degree Requirements

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>General Requirements</b>		
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum	EVANG 3000	0
Spiritual Formation I	SPFEV 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFEV 3111	1
Applied Ministry I	APLEV 4031	1
Applied Ministry II	APLEV 4041	1
<b>General Theological Studies</b>		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Basic Old Testament I	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament II	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament I	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament II	NEWTS 3323	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Church History I	CHAHT 3103	3

Church History II	CHAHT 3113	3
Greek or Hebrew <sup>3</sup>		3
Greek or Hebrew <sup>3</sup>		3

### Studies in Missiology<sup>4</sup>

Introduction to Church Planting	MISSN 4393	3
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
Missions elective or Models for Church Planting <sup>5</sup>	MISSN	3
Missions elective	MISSN	3
Missions elective	MISSN	3

### Practical Missions Requirement (choose one of the following tracks)

Practicum Track (for candidates with previous experience)

Short-Term Missions Praxis	MISSN 5533	3
Missions Mobilization Praxis	MISSN 5543	3

OR

Mentorship Track (for candidates who will complete simultaneous experience)

Missionary Distance Learning Orientation	MISSN 3000	0
Great Commission Mentorship I (1st semester)	APLEV 5602	2
Great Commission Mentorship II (2nd semester)	APLEV 5612	2
Great Commission Mentorship III (3rd semester)	APLEV 5622	2

**Total** **67**

<sup>1</sup>These hours usually count towards the 67-hour degree plan. Many missionaries with prior studies fulfill the residence requirement in one academic year while on stateside assignment or furlough. At least one year of the degree must be taken at the Fort Worth campus.

<sup>2</sup>For acceptance into the degree program, each student must present a written plan that specifies how the two-year service requirement will be fulfilled prior to graduation.

<sup>3</sup>All 6 hours must be in one language: GREEK 3313 & 3323 or HEBRW 4313 & 4323.

<sup>4</sup>Students seeking a concentration in Hispanic Studies should take specific courses in lieu of the general courses listed under the Studies in Missiology heading above. See the explanation of the Hispanic Studies concentration detailed below.

<sup>5</sup>Models for Church Planting (MISSN 5353) is required for students pursuing North American Church Planting through the NAMB.

## Hispanic Studies Concentration

The degree is for those students who want to be involved in ministry to Hispanics. The courses will be taught bilingually (English and Spanish) and assignments for these courses can be completed in either language.



## **Studies in Missiology - Hispanic Studies Concentration**

Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
Introduction to Hispanic Studies	HSPST 3103	3
Evangelism & Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture (or Introduction to Hispanic Studies Elective <sup>6</sup> )	HSPST 3403 (or MISSN	3
Hispanic Studies Elective <sup>6</sup>	HSPST	3
Hispanic Studies Elective	HSPST	3

<sup>6</sup>Models for Church Planting (MISSN 5353) is required for students pursuing North American Church Planting through the NAMB.

### **Additional Information**

[Click here](#) for a suggested sequence of courses for the M.A. in Missiology.

[Click here](#) for a suggested sequence of courses for the M.A. in Missiology with a concentration in Hispanic Studies.

## **Master of Theology (Th.M.)**

### **Purpose**

The most advanced theological degree at the master's level, the Master of Theology (Th.M.) allows students to gain a high level of competency in one concentrated area of study after completion of the Master of Divinity. The Th.M. enhances ministerial practice, preparation for doctoral studies, and further mastery of a specialized discipline.

### **Entrance Requirements**

The student must have completed a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or divinity school with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The Th.M. assumes exegetical competence in Greek and Hebrew. A student who has not completed the prerequisite language courses may complete them during work toward the degree.

Applicants declare a concentration by submitting a 15-20 page research paper in the area of intended study.

International applicants must complete the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum score of 100 on the internet-based test or 250 on the computer-based test. Students who do not complete the internet-based TOEFL must also complete the TSE (Test of Spoken English).

### **Application Deadline**

New applicants to the seminary should indicate the desire to pursue the Th.M. on application materials. Current SWBTS students should fill out a Continuing Studies form available in the Registrar's office and include an explanation of reasons for pursuing the Th.M.

All application materials must be submitted by the following dates:

Fall: July 15  
 Spring: December 15  
 Summer: April 15

International students must meet earlier deadlines as set by the Office of International Student Services.

## Degree Requirements

The Master of Theology consists of a 24-hour curriculum including: the Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours), one Ph.D. Reading Seminar (4 hours), three advanced masters electives (4 hours each) in a chosen major, Thesis Research (2 hours), and Thesis Writing (4 hours). A student may complete a 26-hour non-thesis track Th.M. by taking two additional advanced masters electives. The major includes courses from one study area in the School of Evangelism and Missions. All course work must be completed with a 3.0 or better. No course with a grade of below 3.0 will count toward the degree.

### Thesis Track

Graduate Research Seminar - 2 hours  
 Ph.D. Reading Seminar in the Major Area - 4 hours (2 hours in fall and 2 hours in spring)  
 Advanced Masters Electives - 12 hours (three 4-hour courses)  
 Thesis Research - 2 hours  
 Thesis - 4 hours  
 Total: 24 hours

### Non-Thesis Track

Graduate Research Seminar - 2 hours  
 Ph.D. Reading Seminar in the Major Area - 4 hours (2 hours in fall and 2 hours in spring)  
 Advanced Master's Electives - 20 hours (five 4-hour courses)  
 Total: 26 hours

The major includes courses from one of the areas in the School of Evangelism and Missions: Evangelism, or Missions.

The student must complete the Graduate Research seminar and begin the Ph.D. Reading Seminar during the first fall semester of course work. In addition to the normal requirements for each course, the student must prepare a research paper of at least 20 pages in each advanced masters electives.

## Thesis

The Th.M. thesis should demonstrate the student's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force. An acceptable thesis should go beyond the description of data and include critical evaluation and interpretative judgment. The thesis must address a topic in the student's concentration. *The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style* serves as the style guide for the thesis.

During the semester in which the student registers for Thesis Research, the student selects a thesis supervisor and completes a thesis prospectus. The prospectus, not to exceed ten pages, must be approved by the thesis supervisor before the student begins to write the thesis. The approved prospectus must be submitted to the Associate Dean's office. The student must work closely with the thesis supervisor throughout all stages of thesis work.

The student must submit the thesis at least 60 days prior to the anticipated date of graduation. The thesis supervisor and second reader will evaluate the thesis and determine the grade (passing grades: B- and above). A student who receives a failing grade will have an opportunity to revise and resubmit the thesis during the following semester provided that the time limitation has not expired.

## **Maintaining Status/Time Limitations**

The Th.M. is offered only on the Fort Worth campus. All requirements, including the thesis, must be completed within three years of entrance into the program.

## **Transfers**

No courses may be transferred into the Th.M.

A Th.M. graduate who pursues a Ph.D. in the School of Evangelism and Missions may apply the Graduate Research Seminar and the Ph.D. Reading Seminar toward requirements for the Ph.D. degree. The thesis may also apply toward requirements for the Ph.D. degree.

## **Additional Information**

For additional information about the Master of Theology, contact the Associate Dean for Masters Degrees by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 6750, by email at [dsanchez@swbts.edu](mailto:dsanchez@swbts.edu), or by mail at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, P.O. Box 22356, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122.

## **Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.)**

### **Purpose**

The D.Min. program of the Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions is designed to enhance the understanding and practice of ministry in the areas of evangelism and missions for those currently engaged in positions of ministerial leadership.

### **Admission**

### **Admission Requirements & Procedures**

#### **Prerequisites for Admission**

- Prior to admission into the D.Min. program, applicants must have completed the Master of Divinity (M.Div.) degree or its equivalent from an institution accredited by the American Theological Schools (ATS) or an affiliate of the council of regional accrediting groups. Students must have maintained a 3.00 GPA or higher on a 4.00 scale in masters level studies in religion or theology. Applicants with less than a 3.00 may be admitted on probation. Applicants must have served in a vocational ministry position acceptable to the committee for at least 3 years after graduation with the M.Div. or its equivalent.
- The course work in the Master of Divinity or other master's level work must meet the following language requirements: one full-year of Hebrew and one full-year of Greek. Please note, however, that an applicant

without the minimum language requirements may complete the requirements by taking additional hours in the biblical languages that they are lacking while they are seeking approval to the program.

- Applicants must be employed or hold an official position in vocational Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree.

## **Instructions for Application Process:**

- Complete online admissions application at [www.swbts.edu/applynow](http://www.swbts.edu/applynow). All applications must be entirely complete by February 1 in order to begin in July of the same year.
- As part of the online application, applicants must write a short essay about their 1) conversion and 2) call to ministry. D.Min. applicants must include in the call to ministry section a brief discussion of their reasons for applying to the D.Min. program and also their future vocational plans.
- As part of the online application, applicants will submit two personal references. A personal reference may be anyone whom the applicant has known for at least 2 years and who is not related to the applicant. A space will be provided on the online application to enter an email address for these references and they will be automatically emailed a reference form. Doctor of Ministry applicants may omit the church endorsement form on the application, because the enclosed “Statement of Ministry Endorsement” will be accepted in lieu of a church endorsement.
- The Admissions office will need official copies of your graduate level transcripts. Please contact your school and send your official transcripts to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. If you attended multiple graduate schools/seminaries, the office will need original copies from each school. Those applicants who have not completed a M.Div. degree, but have completed another type of master's, must request a transcript evaluation to determine potential equivalency needs. Some applicants may need to complete leveling work before their master's degree can be considered equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Please note: All leveling work must be completed before applicants can begin seminars.
- A transcript from an international institution will have to be certified that it is equivalent to graduate-level work in the United States. Students must contact World Education Services in order to obtain transcript evaluations, [www.wes.org](http://www.wes.org).
- The admissions application fee is \$35.00. Applicants may pay by credit card during the online application process, or may mail a check to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth TX, 76122. Checks should be made out to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Please note: once the application has been submitted the applicant may not go back and pay the application fee online.

## **Additional Instructions regarding forms and other required documents:**

- **Statement of Ministry Endorsement:** Applicants must submit the “Statement of Ministry Endorsement” form as authorized by the applicant’s place of ministry service. The purpose of this document is to demonstrate that the applicant’s place of service is in support of the applicant’s intention to enter the Doctor of Ministry program.
- **Confidential Academic Reference:** Applicants must complete the “Confidential Academic Reference.” Applicants must have the form completed by a professor from whom they have completed a graduate level course. The professor must have an earned doctorate degree from an accredited institution.
- **Research Paper (submit two copies to Office of Admissions):**

- The paper must indicate the ability to do doctoral level research. Applicants may utilize a previously written paper. However, this paper must be examined for weaknesses in argumentation or logic as well as form and grammar issues.
  - The student is to submit a research paper in which an argument is made and a research question is pursued. Do not send exegetical papers (or any papers) that are in outline or bullet form and do not show evidence of the student's ability to do research.
  - The paper must demonstrate clear and succinct skill in developing and proving a thesis statement.
  - Applicants should demonstrate the ability to interact with the original Biblical language(s).
  - Use primary sources rather than secondary sources.
  - We recommend applicants have someone else critique the paper as he/she might observe problem areas that otherwise might have gone unnoticed.
  - Submit **two** copies of the Research Paper (10 pages minimum). The paper will be evaluated for content, grammar, integration of materials, form and style, and the student's qualifications for Doctor of Ministry studies.
  - **Please note:** The paper can be a result of a previous master's level assignment (i.e., exegetical paper). However, it should be revised, edited, and conforming to the latest edition of the *Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style* or the style required by the institution last attended.
- Autobiographical Essay (submit two copies to Office of Admissions): The Autobiographical Essay will include primary life events (and the meaning attached to them); significant persons and relationships (including role models, the impact of the family of origin, and the nuclear family); the minister's understanding of his or her spiritual pilgrimage (particularly focusing on conversation, times of doubt or struggle, and growth experiences); the minister's understanding of motivation and call to ministry and significant persons and events in that process; and a brief history of both secular and ministry-related experiences (significant difficulties, successes, and "epiphanies" [discoveries] about ministry). The applicant is encouraged to write this essay using the informal (first person) perspective in order to make the paper more personal.
    - Be honest – admit and evaluate your personal strengths and weaknesses. Avoid statement that could be viewed as prideful; however, do not be so self-effacing that it comes across as insincere humility.
    - Be specific regarding events and people which shaped your life. Avoid such generalities as, "My 3rd grade Sunday School teacher taught me a lot about God," and reflect on how exactly this individual affected your spiritual life. For example, "Mrs. Foster, who taught my Sunday School class in the 3rd grade, was able to make Christ real to me. She taught with passion and lived out the lessons she taught us."
    - Include how your theology was influenced by your life experiences. For example, "My grandmother's death from a two-year battle with cancer profoundly marked my understanding of how suffering can and does impact one's walk with God. After her death, I developed empathy for those who are hurting and struggling for answers that have made me a better pastor and a better man."
    - Submit **two** copies of the Autobiographical Essay (10 pages maximum). The essay will be evaluated for content, grammar, integration of materials, form and style, and the student's qualifications for Doctor of Ministry studies.
- Interview: After submission of all application materials, schedule a personal interview with the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. Applicants should be prepared to discuss the reasons why they are seeking a D.Min. degree and how this degree will better equip them for ministry.

**Other Guidelines:**

1. Papers must follow the latest edition of the *Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style* or the style required by the institution last attended. Please follow the full instructions for writing the Research Analysis Paper detailed in the Program Information Booklet.
2. If your GPA is below the standard 3.00, you will be required to submit original copies of your MAT and/or GRE test scores to the Fish School Doctor of Ministry Office.

**Return D.Min. Application Documents to:**

Office of Admissions  
 P. O. Box 22740  
 Fort Worth, TX 76122  
 1-800-SWBTS-01  
 817-923-1921 ext 2700  
 Fax: 817-921-8758  
[admissions@swbts.edu](mailto:admissions@swbts.edu)

**Notification Regarding Admission**

All applicants will be notified of the decision in writing by the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. This notification is usually sent by mail within two weeks of the decision. Applicants who are accepted into the program will then receive information regarding registration for the first semester of seminars.

**Conditional Admission**

Occasionally applicants may be admitted to the D.Min. program conditionally with the understanding that their conditional status will be reviewed at a later date to remove the condition or terminate the student's further participation in the program.

**International Students**

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the Ph.D. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement. All TOEFL scores submitted should be less than two years old.

In addition to a passing TOEFL score, the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs will reserve the right to require additional English proficiency courses taken concurrently with the D.Min. work where deficiencies are found to exist in order to assist students in achieving their potential and to contribute effectively to the seminars. These courses may be taken at Southwestern or in other designated institutions.

Applicants from outside the United States must meet U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Services (INS) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the D. Min. program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper status. The International Student Services Office communicates regularly with the D.Min. program to assure that all INS regulations are followed.

**Overall Program Guide**

Seminar Requirements: Three year-long seminars (8 hours each)	24 hours
Professional Dissertation	6 hours
Total Program Requirements	30 hours

## Curriculum

Students will participate in three year-long seminars (8 hours of credit each) in their evangelism and missions concentration. Each year-long seminar is structured for a variety of interaction. These seminars include among other things year-round on-line assignments, supervisor's input, exchanges with fellow students in the cohort, exposure to experts in the field (guest professors), modular formats, two weeks on campus during the summer, and 2-3 day off campus professional conferences (events) in both the fall and spring. Missionaries serving abroad will be allowed to complete alternative assignments in lieu of the required off campus assignments. Upon satisfactory completion of all seminar requirements, students are considered in the thesis phase of the D.Min. program. Six hours of credit will be given for satisfactory completion of the professional dissertation and the oral examination.

## Cost of the Program

Due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is \$8,800.00. The total program cost for non-Southern Baptist students is \$11,800.00.

The Program Costs are broken down in the following manner:

- A D.Min. student (both Southern Baptist and non-Southern Baptist) will be charged a down payment of \$1,000.00 - **due by July 1.**
- Year 1 - \$2,600.00 per year paid in its entirety by **July 1** or divided into twelve monthly payments. **Note:** A 12-month installment payment plan is available through the FACTS Payment Plan with a \$45.00 enrollment fee. Additional information is available through the SWBTS Business Office.
  - Non-SBC students will be charged a yearly payment of \$3,600.00 which can be paid in total or by monthly payments through FACTS.
- Year 2 and 3 - \$2,600 per year for Southern Baptist students or \$3,600 per year for non-Southern Baptist students.

If a D.Min. student's program exceeds four years, an additional extension fee of \$1,000 per year will be charged to the student. Please note that a student's program **may not** exceed six years in total.

Financial assistance is not available through the Fish School D.Min. office. Applications for financial assistance may be made through the Student Financial Aid office of the seminary.

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

## Additional Information

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact the Fish School D.Min. Office, SWBTS Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, P.O. Box 22667, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0667, call (817) 923-1921 extension 6476 or email [dminfish@swbts.edu](mailto:dminfish@swbts.edu).

## Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

Information regarding the Doctor of Philosophy Degree for the School of Evangelism and Missions which follows is an overview of the basic structure and requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program follow the current Doctor of Philosophy Degree Handbook, which is provided by the Office of the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs.

### Purpose

The Ph.D. program prepares persons of exceptional ability and promise to serve as teachers in specialized areas of theology; pastors; chaplains; or denominational leaders in positions such as administrators, editors, authors, in the United States or abroad. Presupposing a general education, the Ph.D. program emphasizes the attainment of expertise in the major, quality research, the development of critical evaluative skills, and significant contribution to the student's field. Requiring competence in both biblical and non-biblical languages, the program also provides instruction in principles of research and in pedagogy. Doctoral study presupposes a high degree of originality, independence, analytical research, judgment, and skill in articulating findings.

### Admission Prerequisites

Applicants must hold a bachelors degree from an accredited college or university and a masters degree in biblical and theological studies from a regionally accredited college, university, or seminary. Suitable degrees are listed below.

### Prerequisite Degrees

Acceptable degrees for entrance into the Ph.D. program include the Master of Theology (Th.M.) and the Master of Divinity (M.Div.). The Master of Arts in Theology (M.A.Th.) may be acceptable for some majors depending on the overall content of the degree curriculum in relationship to the desired area of study. All applicants to the program must have attained exegetical competence in Biblical Hebrew and Greek.

### Leveling Requirements

Applicants must have completed elective work in their desired field of study beyond the introductory courses required in a standard M.Div. degree. Each applicant's portfolio will be evaluated by a potential faculty supervisor. Admission decisions rest totally on the strength of the complete portfolio. Those deemed insufficiently prepared will be denied admission. Some may be admitted conditionally on the completion of leveling work prior to matriculation in the program.

### Application Process

Application for admission to the Ph.D. program is made through the Ph.D. Office. Applicants must submit the following:

- Ph.D. Application Form
- Official Transcripts
- GRE Scores
- TOEFL (non-US citizens whose first language is not English)
- Research Document
- Three Academic References



Applicants from institutions outside the United States must submit their transcripts to the World Education Services, P.O. Box 745, Old Chelsea Station, New York, NY 10113-0745; [www.wes.org](http://www.wes.org); telephone: 1-800-937-3895; fax: 212-739-6100, for evaluation. The evaluation service sends evaluation results directly to the Ph.D. office.

Applicants must submit all remaining application documents.

Each applicant must submit scores from the Graduate Record Exam Standard Examination (GRE). The GRE examination should be taken at least four months prior to the entrance examination and must have been taken no more than five years prior to applying for admission to Southwestern's Ph.D. program. Applicants must take the GRE at a testing center. Southwestern Seminary does not administer the GRE. The GRE may be taken more than once, but only one score will be considered with the application.

For admission, all non-USA citizens will be required to take the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) as an admission requirement. The minimum score for unconditional admission is 100 (those who score between 90-99 may enter the program conditionally; those who score less than 90 may not enter the Ph.D. program). Citizens of the United Kingdom, Australia, and Canada and other non-USA citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based bachelor's degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement. All TOEFL scores submitted should be less than two years old.

Each applicant must submit a research paper on a subject in the student's chosen major either previously prepared (an ungraded copy) or prepared especially for the Doctor of Philosophy application. This paper should be 20-30 pages in length, and should represent the best quality research and writing that the applicant can offer. The form and style should follow the most recent edition of Turabian or Southwestern Manual of Style. The research paper will be used to assess the applicant's research and writing abilities.

Each applicant must provide three confidential recommendations by former professors. Reference forms are included with the application for the Ph.D. degree. These forms must be submitted separately by the professors or in sealed envelopes over which the professor has signed his or her name across the seal.

## Entrance Examination and Interview

Applicants whose application form, research document, standardized test scores, and academic reference forms are posted by the deadline will be invited for an interview and asked to write an examination in the area of their major and minor fields. The entrance examination probes the applicant's knowledge in the major and minor fields and tests the ability to organize and express those thoughts logically and clearly. The examination essays will each be written within two separate two-hour periods in an examination setting. Persons who have completed their application requirements will be notified by the Ph.D. office of the time and date for entrance examinations. Study aids for this exam are available from the office of the Associate Dean for Doctoral Programs. Professors in the major division will interview all applicants.

## Application Timeline

### Timeframe

### Action

#### Preliminary Step

Academic year prior to the intended beginning of Ph.D. studies.

Applicants request and receive application materials.

**Application Deadline**

5:00 p.m. the last Friday in January for regular application. Items mailed must be postmarked by this date.

Applicants must submit the Ph.D. application form and all supporting documents: GRE scores, TOEFL scores (if applicable), three academic references, 20-30 page research paper, and official transcripts.

*In special cases, applicants can submit their applications by the last Friday in August. Please contact the Fish School Ph.D. Office for further information.*

**Intent to sit for Entrance Exams**

2nd Friday in February

Applicants invited to take the entrance exams must submit the written reservation form sent with the invitation.

**Entrance Exams and Interview**

1st Monday in March

Major Exam: 8:00 a.m. – Applicants write the major entrance exam.

10:00 a.m. Applicants interview with faculty.

Interview: 10:30 a.m. – 1:00 p.m. Applicants write the minor entrance exam.

Minor Exam: 2:00 p.m. – 4:00 p.m.

**Degree Requirements**

The Ph.D. program is comprised of reading seminars, research seminars, a comprehensive examination, and the submission and defense of a dissertation. Students select a major and minor area.

**Majors**

The School of Evangelism and Missions Ph.D. program offers the following areas of study (majors):

Evangelism, Missions

Faculty availability and specialization determine seminar offerings.

**Minors**

Ph.D. students in the School of Evangelism and Missions may minor in any area in which the seminary offers majors. Alternatively, Ph.D. students may choose to minor in a sub-discipline of their major field. For further information regarding the availability of sub-disciplines, students should contact faculty supervisors who specialize in the area of interest.

## Required Seminars

- Graduate Research Seminar (2 hours)
- Reading Seminar in Major Area (4 hours over two semesters)
- Reading Seminar in Minor Area (4 hours over two semesters)
- Six Research Seminars (4 hours each, normally 4 research seminars in the major and 2 research seminars in the minor area)
- Teaching in Higher Education (2 hours)

## Comprehensive Examinations

The comprehensive examinations require mastery of the comprehensive bibliography distributed at the beginning of the student's program and adjusted as necessary no less than four months prior to the exam. Students are expected to continually prepare for the comprehensive examination throughout the program.

## Dissertation

The Ph.D. dissertation must argue for a clearly articulated thesis which constitutes a contribution to scholarship in its field. It should demonstrate the candidate's ability to design a viable research project, pursue the research in relative independence, and write with clarity and force.

## Cost of the Program

Each Ph.D. student is required to pay the general matriculation fee and all student fees of the institution as well as the Ph.D. studies fee each semester until the degree has been completed. Fees are established by the seminary administration, not by the Fish School Ph.D. office, and are subject to change.

Current fees per semester for Ph.D. students:

Tuition* (per semester)	5,040.00
The Cooperative Program Scholarship reduces tuition for Southern Baptist students by (per semester)	2,520.00
Southwestern Journal	9.00
Technology Fee	60.00

\*Modern language and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the student's hourly rate.

Financial assistance is not available through the Fish School Ph.D. office. However, a Research Doctoral Grant is provided to Ph.D. students of good standing during the first eight semesters of their study at SWBTS. All inquiries regarding the grant or any other financial assistance should be made through the Financial Aid office of the seminary.

## **Additional Information**

Students interested in more complete information regarding the program should contact the Fish School Ph.D. Office, SWBTS Roy Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, P.O. Box 22667, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0667, call (817) 923-1921 extension 6476 or email [PhDFish@swbts.edu](mailto:PhDFish@swbts.edu).

# The School of Educational Ministries

---

## Faculty

**[Wesley O. Black, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Student Ministry, **Jack and Barbara Terry Chair of Religious Education**, Associate Dean for the Research Doctoral Program, and Acting Dean

**[Max D. Barnett, D.Min.](#)**

Professor of Collegiate Ministry and Edgar F. "Preacher" Hallock Chair of Baptist Student Work

**[Johnny L. Derouen, Ph.D.](#)**

Associate Professor of Student Ministry

**[Esther Díaz-Bolet, Ph.D.](#)**

Assistant Professor of Administration

**[Octavio J. Esqueda, Ph.D.](#)**

Assistant Professor of Foundations of Education

**[J. Scott Floyd, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Psychology and Counseling and Assistant Director of the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center

**[Ian F. Jones, Ph.D., Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Psychology and Counseling, Director of the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center, and Chair of Psychology and Counseling Division

**[Karen Kennemur, Ph.D.](#)**

Instructor of Children's Ministry

**[Margaret P. Lawson, Ph.D.](#)**

Associate Professor of Foundations of Education and Associate Dean for Master's Degree Programs

**[Robert R. Mathis, Ed.D., Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Administration and Chair of Administration Division

**[W. Michael McGuire, Ph.D.](#)**

Associate Professor of Psychology and Counseling

**[David G. McQuitty, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Administration

**[Marcia G. McQuitty, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Children's Ministry and Bessie M. Fleming Chair of Childhood Education

**[Elias S. Moitinho, Ph.D.](#)**

Assistant Professor of Psychology and Counseling

**Richard A. Ross, Ph.D.**

Professor of Student Ministry, Chair of Human Growth and Development Division, and J. M. Price Chair of Religious Education

**Chris Shirley, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Adult Ministry

**Teresa H. (Terri) Stovall, Ph.D.**

Associate Professor of Administration and Women's Ministries and Dean of Women's Programs

**Paul Stutz, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Administration and Church Recreation

**Jack D. Terry, Jr., Ph.D., Ph.D.**

Professor of Foundations of Education, Vice President Emeritus for Institutional Advancement, and Special Assistant to the President

**Robert E. Vaughan, Ph.D.**

Associate Professor of Administration, Associate Dean for the DEd.Min. Program

**Robert H. Welch, Ph.D.**

Retired Professor of Administration and Hugh Seborn Simpson Professor of Administration in Religious Education

**Dana A. Wicker, Ph.D.**

Assistant Professor of Psychology and Counseling

**William R. (Rick) Yount, Ph.D., Ph.D.**

Professor of Foundations of Education and Chair of Foundations of Education Division

## **Purpose**

The purpose of the School of Educational Ministries is to develop spiritual leaders who will fulfill the Great Commission by equipping and mobilizing people to worship, evangelize, disciple, and minister through the educational ministries of the church.

The school finds its charge in Ephesians 4:11: "It was he who gave some to be apostles, some to be prophets, some to be evangelists, and some to be pastors and teachers, to prepare God's people for works of service so that the body of Christ may be built up." Christian education is equipping and mobilizing God's people to serve Him.

To accomplish this task, the school provides a Christ-centered, biblically-based education that enables students to integrate faith and practice. The talented faculty of the School of Educational Ministries brings to the classroom a rich background of effective ministry in local churches, mission fields, and counseling practices. Teaching is practical and experiential. Faculty members are actively involved in ministry, continuing to serve in church staff and ministry positions.

We are committed to equip students for lives of spiritual growth and moral integrity. Our graduates serve faithfully in a variety of leadership roles in the church, in denominational agencies and institutions, and on national and international mission fields.

We believe personal relationships are essential for spiritual growth and effective ministry. In a community of faith, students are encouraged to develop mentor relationships with faculty, staff, and ministers in the area. Supervised

experiences provide practical training that enables students to learn innovative strategies for evangelizing and ministering to a changing world.

## Degree Overview

### Master of Arts in Christian Education

The [Master of Arts in Christian Education](#) is the basic degree program offered by the School of Educational Ministries. It is primarily for those persons preparing for Christian educational ministry in a church setting. It is a 64-hour program with 26 hours of theological studies. Elective hours may be taken in any of several concentration areas: Administration, Adult Ministry, Children's Ministry, Christian School Education, Church Planting, Church Recreation, Collegiate Ministry, Counseling, Hispanic Studies, Missions, Student Ministry, Teaching, Women's Ministry and Worship.

### Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling

The [Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling](#) degree is a 62-hour degree program. It includes 14 hours of theological studies, 6 hours of educational ministries studies and 42 hours of psychology and counseling courses. One may also pursue a combined **M.A.C.E./M.A.M.F.C.** degree consisting of 92 hours. This degree provides the academic and practicum requirements to prepare for state licensure.

### Master of Arts in Christian Counseling

The [Master of Arts in Christian Counseling](#) degree offers a heavy theological component in addition to advanced work in the psychology and counseling disciplines. It is a 92-hour degree and provides the academic and practicum requirements to prepare for state licensure.

### Master of Arts in Christian School Education

The [Master of Arts in Christian School Education](#) (MACSE) is for individuals who desire to pursue or are involved in a ministry in a Christian school (K-12) with an emphasis in teaching or administration. The 48-hour degree is comprised of 21 hours of theology core courses and 27 hours of a Christian School Education block, which includes six Christian School Education courses, a supervised internship, and a thesis component. The six Christian School Education courses are offered during the summer in one-week class formats. Three courses are offered each summer.

**For more information about the MACSE degree, you may contact the Director of the Master of Arts in Christian School Education.**

### Doctor of Educational Ministry

The [Doctor of Educational Ministry](#) degree exists to enhance the practice of ministry for those who are presently involved in educational ministry leadership. This degree is designed to build upon the education base of the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree or its equivalent. It combines practical ministry with the classic skills of the Christian educator. It is intended for students with academic ability who show promise of ministerial excellence. It is structured so that students can attend seminars while continuing to work in the ministry setting.

## Doctor of Philosophy

The [Doctor of Philosophy degree](#) in the School of Educational Ministries is designed specifically for various aspects of leadership in the Christian Education field. The program is designed to discover and nurture sound scholarship, meaningful research and the interdependence of theory and practice. The Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill as demonstrated by the student's resident work, examinations, dissertation and vocational experience.

## Suggested Pre-Seminary Studies

The following subjects are suggested as college prerequisites for those planning to seek professional training for service in the field of Christian education. A range of several subjects should be taken in each of the four fields rather than limiting the study to any one.

- Physical Sciences. The student should select such studies as physics, chemistry, geology, botany, and zoology. These studies will assist in gaining familiarity with the natural world and achieve some facility with the scientific method. Some laboratory experience should be included.
- English. The student should select such courses as composition, literature, and speech. This work should help develop some of the basic skills essential for professional service in Christian education.
- Humanities. Under this heading are included such subjects as: philosophy, history, foreign languages, fine arts, and biblical studies. These help the student acquire an understanding of the world of ideas and a sense of values.
- Social Sciences. Here are included such subjects as: economics, sociology, political science, personal and social psychology, education, guidance, and applied religion. Through these studies, the student becomes familiar with human affairs and develops sensitivity in relationships.

## Interactive Learning

Recent technological advances in instructional media are incorporated into classroom procedures. Students are encouraged to learn through a variety of formats including video tapes, computers, the Internet, simulation games, computer slide show presentations, micro-teaching, classroom observation, and CD ROMs. Through compressed interactive video, students can collaborate with ministry leaders from around the globe. Students are encouraged to produce practical, creative products such as drama scripts, articles, curriculum, learning packages, radio shows, teaching and training materials, and video segments. This technology coupled with a knowledgeable, caring faculty provides a stimulating and challenging learning experience.

## Field Experience and Internships

### Field Experience

The purpose of field experience is to provide opportunities for students to develop ministry skills by working alongside a mentor or practitioner in a church, institution, or other ministry setting. Students will gain insights on their spiritual gifts, calling, and competencies for ministry.

After completing at least 24 credit hours in educational ministries, the student must confer with the Field Experience professor in the division of his or her vocational ministry area and make formal application to the Field Experience course in that division. Pre-enrollment consultation with the appropriate professor is required prior to the semester in which the student plans to register for Field Experience. Pre-enrollment consultation must be done by October 15 for Field Experience in the Spring Semester and by March 15 for Field Experience in the Summer or Fall Semester. Failure to follow this procedure may hinder the fulfillment of the Field Experience requirement.



**5902 Field Experience (On-the-Job-Training)**

For students employed as education staff members in churches. This course deals with discovering inner resources, job expectations, determining ministry objectives, identifying and solving problems, and synthesizing training with career goals. One hour in class and seven hours in field-based experience per week required. Prerequisite: pre-enrollment counseling in division one semester in advance of course registration. Two hours.

**5912 Field Experience (Adjunct)**

In addition to one hour per week in class, the student will schedule a minimum of seven hours of field-based experience per week in a local church or religious institution under the direction of a qualified supervisor. Task assignments, program observations, and performance evaluations are included. Prerequisite: pre-enrollment counseling in division one semester in advance of course registration. Two hours.

**5922 Field Experience (Contract)**

The student negotiates a contractual agreement with a local church or religious agency to perform a function equivalent to a staff position. Contract must be approved before course registration. Weekly requirements are one hour in class and a minimum of seven hours in field-based experience. Prerequisite: pre-enrollment counseling in division one semester in advance of course registration. Two hours.

**5932 Field Experience (Summer Project)**

A student employed as a full-time church staff member (40 hours per week for 10 weeks, minimum) may receive two hours credit. Requirements are: application to division by March 15, summer job description, approval of division, a two-hour briefing before beginning registration for summer term, and debriefing session following completion. Prerequisite: pre-enrollment counseling in division at least 30 days prior to registration. Two hours.

**Internships**

Internships provide for professional training through experiential learning. Specific intern programs are developed by divisions of instruction and involve selected job responsibilities. Two hours in the internship may be applied to field experience requirements with the remaining hours applied to the elective requirements. Prerequisites: 30 hours completed toward the master's degree (24 hours of educational ministries courses), commitment to the area of discipline, and any other prerequisites established by the division of instruction. Application must be made two months prior to the experience.

**Plan A**

Student may choose to do two separate internship programs during a degree program. However if a student chooses ..... 5326 (six hours), a maximum of six additional hours may be concurrently earned in the same semester. During another semester a student may choose to do another internship under the same conditions. All prerequisites must be met before either program can be selected.

**Plan B**

A student may choose to take both internship courses in the same semester (.....5326 and ..... 5336). This internship program would earn a student 12 semester hours credit. Because of the intensity of this program, the student would not be permitted to take concurrent courses at this institution or at another accredited graduate school. The workload at the sponsoring institution would be full time (40 hours minimum per week). All prerequisites must be met before this program can be selected.

For additional information, see the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs in the School of Educational Ministries.

**5303 Supervised Internship**

Three hours. (minimum of 12 hours weekly on the field)

**5313 Supervised Internship**

Three hours. (minimum of 12 hours weekly on the field)

**5326 Supervised Internship**

Six hours. (minimum of twenty hours weekly on the field)

**5336 Supervised Internship**

Six hours. (minimum of twenty hours weekly on the field)

## Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.)

The School of Educational Ministries provides a 64-hour program of study leading to the M.A.C.E. degree. This basic degree program is designed primarily for the person who plans to perform various educational ministries in the church. The basic M.A.C.E. degree has several concentrations available for specialized study in a particular field of Christian education. Many who choose this degree may serve in denominational agencies and on mission fields. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite. Students enrolled in this degree must maintain at least a "C" average for graduation.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Seminary Core</b>		<b>26</b>
Spiritual Formation 1	SPFEM 3101	1
Spiritual Formation 2	SPFEM 3111	1
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Systematic Theology 1	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology 2	SYSTH 3013	3
Basic Old Testament 1 <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament 2 <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament 1 <sup>2</sup>	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament 2 <sup>2</sup>	NEWTS 3323	3
<b>School of Educational Ministries Core</b>		<b>23</b>
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3
Administrative Leadership for Ministry	ADMIN 3313	3
Principles of Teaching	FOUND 4303	3
Biblical Perspectives on Human Growth and Relationships in Ministry	HUMGR 3013	3
PSYCH 3003	PSYCH 3003	3
FOUND or ADMIN elective	Any FOUND or ADMIN	3
FOUND or ADMIN elective or concentration hours	Any FOUND or ADMIN or	3
Field Experience <sup>3</sup>	ADMIN/FOUND 5902/12	2

<b>Educational Ministries Electives or Free Elective in any school</b>	See Concentrations	<b>12</b>
<b>Total</b>		<b>3</b>
		<b>64</b>

<sup>1</sup> EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

<sup>2</sup> Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament introductory courses in their undergraduate work with a grade of A or B may be eligible to replace OLDTS 3313 and 3323 and/or NEWTS 3313 and 3323, enrolling in other OLDTS and NEWTS courses instead. An evaluation of the undergraduate transcript must be performed or the student will not be eligible to replace Basic Old and New Testament. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

<sup>3</sup> Students seeking a concentration will take specific courses in lieu of elective hours and may be required to take specific Field Experience courses in that division. [See Concentrations.](#)

## Master of Arts in Christian Education Concentrations

### Administration

	Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Required:</b>			
	Equipping Believers to Serve <b>or</b> The Healthy Church	ADMIN 3403 <b>or</b> ADMIN 3353	3
	Church Staff Leadership <b>or</b> Church Business Administration	ADMIN 4303 <b>or</b> ADMIN 4653	3
	<b>Choose at least nine hours from the following ADMIN electives:</b>		9
	The Healthy Church	ADMIN 3353	
	Equipping Believers to Serve	ADMIN 3403	
	Missions Education in the Church	ADMIN 3453	
	Christian Education and Missions	ADMIN 3503	
	Leading Evangelistic Small Groups	ADMIN 3553	
	Family and Church Financial Management	ADMIN 3603	
	Church Staff Leadership	ADMIN 4303	
	Church Business Administration	ADMIN 4653	
	Field Experience	ADMIN/FOUND	2
	<b>Total</b>		<b>17</b>

## Adult Ministry

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Ministry With Single Adults	ADUED 4233	3
Ministry With Older Adults	ADUED 4263	3
Adult Discipleship Strategies	ADUED 4383	3
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church	PSYCH 4403	3
Field Experience	ADMIN/FOUND 5902/12	2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>

## Children's Ministry

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Required:</b>		
Teaching Ministry in Early Childhood Education	CHDED 4313	3
Parenting and Faith Development	CHDED 4243	3
Teaching Ministry in Middle/Later Childhood	CHDED 4323	3
Ministry with Exceptional Children and Their Families <b>or</b>	CHDED 4343 <b>or</b>	
Creative Arts and Drama for Children	CMMAR 3523	3
Administration of Early Childhood Programs	CHDED 4213	3
Children's Ministry Field Experience	CHDED 5902/12	2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>17</b>

## Christian School Education

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Required:</b>		
Christian School Administration	CSEDU 4753	3
Christian School Legal Issues and Finance	CSEDU 4763	3
Philosophy of Christian School Education	CSEDU 4953	3
Christian School Curriculum	CSEDU 4963	3
Methods and Instructional Strategies	CSEDU 4973	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

## Church Planting

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Required:</b>		
Missions Mentorship in Christian Education	APLEV 5623	3
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3

Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
Introduction to Church Planting	MISSN 4393	3
Globalization and Missions Strategies <sup>1</sup>	MISSN 3373 <b>or</b>	(3)
Models for Church Planting <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 5353	(3)
	<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

<sup>1</sup>IMB- Church Planting Missionary

<sup>2</sup>NAMB - Church Planting Missionary

## Church Recreation

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Philosophical Foundations of Church Recreation	CHREC 4243	3
Church Recreation Administration	CHREC 4253	3
Church Recreation Facilities	CHREC 4263	3
<b>Choose at least three hours from the following:</b>		3
Adventure Recreation	CHREC 4213	
Social Recreation	CHREC 4223	
Camp Administration	CHREC 4233	
Sports and Games	CHREC 4273	
Health/Fitness	CHREC 4283	
Church Recreation Ministry	CHREC 4303	
Resort and Leisure Ministry	CHREC 4313	
Supervised Internship	CHREC 5326	
Directed Study	CHREC 5353 <b>or</b>	
Church Recreation Field Experience	CHREC 5902/12	2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>

## Collegiate Ministry

Prepares individuals who will serve in collegiate ministries in the local church or on the university campus.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Understanding and Reaching Collegians	COLMN 4503	3
Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry	COLMN 4513	3
The Collegiate Minister	COLMN 4523	3
Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers	COLMN 4533	3

Campus Ministry Internship	COLMN 4393	3
Collegiate Ministry Field Experience	COLMN 5912	2
	Total	<b>17</b>

### **Counseling (Program will not prepare students for state licensure)**

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church	PSYCH 4403	3
Basic Skills in Christian Counseling	PSYCH 4003	3
<b>Choose at least six hours from the following:</b>		6
Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies	FOUND 4383	
Premarital and Marriage Counseling	PSYCH 4343	
Counseling Theory and Personality	PSYCH 4333	
Therapy with Children and Adolescents	PSYCH 4513	
Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families	PSYCH 4553	
Group Dynamics	PSYCH 4383	
Psychology of Religion and Personality	PSYCH 3303	
Counseling Field Experience:	PSYCH 5902/12	2
	Total	<b>14</b>

### **Family Ministry**

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
Parenting & Faith Development	CHDED 4243	3
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
The Role of the Minister to Families	HUMGR 4313	3
Family Ministry & Counseling in the Church	PSYCH 4403	3
Ministry with Families of Teenagers	STMIN 4333	3
Field Experience	ADMIN/FOUND	2
	Total	<b>17</b>

### **Hispanic Studies**

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
Introduction to Hispanic Studies	HSPST 3103	3
<b>Choose three of the following:</b>		9
Introduction to Latin American Theology	HSPST 3203	
Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3403	

Pastoral Leadership and Ministry in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3503	
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3603	
Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3703	
The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture	HSPST 3803	
Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context	HSPST 3903	
Field Experience	ADMIN/FOUND	2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>

## Missions

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Missions Mentorship in Christian Education	APLEV 5623	3
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum	MISSN 3100	0
Missionary Anthropology	MISSN 4373	3
Introduction to Church Planting	MISSN 4393	3
Globalization and Missions Strategies <sup>1</sup>	MISSN 3373 <b>or</b>	(3)
Models for Church Planting <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 5353	(3)
	<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

<sup>1</sup>IMB- Church Planting Missionary

<sup>2</sup>NAMB - Church Planting Missionary

## Student Ministry

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Required:</b>		
Student Developmental Psychology and Life Issues	STMIN 4313	3
Student Ministry Essentials	STMIN 4323	3
Student Ministry Strategies	STMIN 4343	3
Student Ministry Field Experience	STMIN 5902	2
		6
<b>Choose at least six hours from the following:</b>		
Ministry with Families of Teenagers	STMIN 4333	
The Role of Students in Revivals and Awakenings	STMIN 4363	
Student Ministry Culture and Relationships	STMIN 4373	
	<b>Total</b>	<b>17</b>

## Teaching

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Choose twelve hours from the following:</b>		12
Educational Psychology	FOUND 3303	
Philosophy of Education	FOUND 3323	
History of Biblical Education	FOUND 4313	
Curriculum Design for Christian Ministry	FOUND 4353	
Discipling and Equipping Across Cultural Barriers	FOUND 4373	
Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies	FOUND 4383	
Field Experience	ADMIN/FOUND	2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>

## Women's Ministry

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Women's Ministry in the Local Church	WOMIN 4223	3
Biblical Theology of Womanhood	WOMST 3013	3
<b>Choose nine hours from the following:</b>		9
Reaching and Discipling Women	WOMIN 3313	
Engaging Women in Ministry	WOMIN 3413	
Leadership in Women's Ministry	WOMIN 3513	
Women's Issues	WOMIN 4373	
Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum	WOMIN 5303	
WOMST Elective	Any 3 hours	
Women's Ministry Field Experience	WOMST 5902/12	2
	<b>Total</b>	<b>17</b>

## Worship

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Philosophy in Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Administration in Ministry	MUMIN 4322	2
Auditioned Ensemble (2 semesters)	ENSEM 3xx8	1
MUMIN Elective	MUMIN (4252-	3
	<b>Total</b>	<b>12</b>



## Master of Arts in Christian Education Advanced Track (Adv. M.A.C.E.)

The Advanced Track is a flexible degree program that encourages students to take elective courses in the various educational ministries and theological disciplines, thereby bypassing many of the introductory courses in the basic M.A.C.E. curriculum. The Advanced Track requires a minimum number of 55 hours.

### Entrance Requirements

The student must have graduated from an accredited college or university with a Christian Education major or minor, with an overall minimum GPA of 3.0.

The student's Christian Education major must include the following courses completed with a grade of B or above: Six hours of Biblical Studies (courses such as New Testament, Old Testament) and six hours of Christian Education Studies (courses such as Church Administration, age group studies, or life span development).

### Application Process

An application to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary must be on file with the Admissions Office before applying to the EM School for acceptance into the Advanced Track program. Formal acceptance to the program is contingent upon acceptance to Southwestern. Following acceptance into the Advanced Track program a request for change of degree form should be filed in the Registrar's Office.

The student must complete an Advanced Track application, provide two letters of recommendation from college Christian Education or religion professors, and provide a research paper or project that demonstrates the ability to prepare a high quality research project in the field of Christian Education or religion.

Any student desiring to change degrees should fill out a Change of Degree Request form and submit it to the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs. Forms are available in the Registrar's office, the EM School Dean's Office or the office of the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs.

### Degree Requirements

At the beginning of course work for the Advanced Track, each student will receive a customized degree plan based upon undergraduate courses completed. If a student has satisfactorily completed a course corresponding to a required course in the Advanced Track, the student may substitute other hours in the same division to meet the requirement. Advanced Track students will meet with the Associate Dean for Masters' Programs in the School of Educational Ministries to discuss course schedules for each semester.

The following courses are required for the Advanced Track:

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Seminary Core</b>		<b>20</b>
Spiritual Formation 1	SPFEM 3101	1
Spiritual Formation 2	SPFEM 3111	1
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0

Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Systematic Theology <sup>2</sup>	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology <sup>2</sup>	SYSTH 3013	3
New Testament Elective <sup>2</sup>	NEWTS	3
Old Testament Elective <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS	3
<b>School of Educational Ministries Core<sup>3</sup></b>		<b>20</b>
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3
Biblical Perspectives on Human Growth and Development	HUMGR 3013	3
Relationships in Ministry	PSYCH 3003	3
Principles of Teaching	FOUND 4303	3
Administrative Leadership for Ministry	ADMIN 3313	3
FOUND or ADMIN elective or concentration elective	FOUND or ADMIN	3
Field Experience	Any 2 hours	2
<b>EM Electives or Concentration<sup>4</sup></b>		<b>12</b>
<b>Free Elective in any school</b>		<b>3</b>
<b>Total</b>		<b>55</b>

<sup>1</sup>EVANG 3000 is taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

<sup>2</sup>Students who have not completed New Testament or Old Testament survey courses must take the 6 hours of Old Testament and 6 hours of New Testament required in the regular M.A.C.E. degree plan.

<sup>3</sup>Requirements may be waived if satisfactorily completed during undergraduate work. Elective courses will be substituted.

<sup>4</sup>[See Concentrations](#) for list of required courses

## Transfers

Masters level courses from an eligible institution may transfer into the Advanced M.A.C.E. program. The courses must be comparable to the Southwestern courses for which transfer credit is requested, and be completed with a grade of "B" or better. No more than half of the degree may be earned by transfer of credits, and no more than half of a completed degree may be used towards a new degree.

## Additional Information

For additional information about the M.A.C.E. Advanced Track, contact Dr. Margaret Lawson, Associate Dean for Masters' Degree Programs by mail at:

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
PO Box 22818  
Fort Worth, TX 76122

By e-mail at: [mlawson@swbts.edu](mailto:mlawson@swbts.edu) or by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 3720

## Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Church Music Minor

Prerequisite: A degree in music from an accredited college or university, and completion of all entrance requirements for the master of music degree. Students must take all auditions and placement examinations given in the School of Church Music. Students without a bachelor's degree in music may qualify themselves for this program by pursuing a course of study in the School of Church Music which will provide them with a background in music equivalent to bachelor's-level study.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Seminary Core</b>		<b>26</b>
Spiritual Formation <sup>1</sup>	SPFEM 3101	1
Spiritual Formation	SPFEM 3111	1
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Systematic Theology <sup>2</sup>	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology <sup>2</sup>	SYSTH 3013	3
Basic Old Testament <sup>1 2</sup>	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament <sup>2</sup>	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament <sup>1 2</sup>	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament <sup>1 2</sup>	NEWTS 3323	3
<b>School of Educational Ministries Core</b>		<b>21</b>
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3
Administrative Leadership for Ministry	ADMIN 3313	3
Principles of Teaching	FOUND 4303	3
Biblical Perspectives on Human Growth and Relationships in Ministry	HUMGR 3013	3
FOUND or ADMIN elective	Any FOUND or ADMIN	3
FOUND or ADMIN elective or concentration hours	Any FOUND or ADMIN or Conc.	3
<b>Free Elective in any school</b>		<b>3</b>
<b>Church Music Minor</b>		<b>20</b>
Music School Orientation	ORIEN 3000	0
Philosophy in Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Administration in Ministry	MUMIN 4322	2
Children's Choir Lab (co-requisite for Church Music Education I)	MUMIN 4340	0
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Biblical/Historical Foundations for Worship	MUMIN 4523	3
Conducting and Choral Procedures I	CONDG 4612	2

Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 4902	2
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Voice <sup>3</sup>	VOIPR 4951	1
Voice <sup>3</sup>	VOIPR 4961	1
Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale (two	ENSEM 3018	1
Supervised Ministry I <sup>4</sup>	MUMIN 3351	1
Supervised Ministry II <sup>4</sup>	MUMIN 3361	1
Performance Laboratory (two semesters)	PFMLB 3010	0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>70</b>

<sup>1</sup>EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

<sup>2</sup>Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament courses in their undergraduate work with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace OLDTS 3313 and 3323 and/or NEWTS 4313 and 4323, enrolling in other OLDTS and NEWTS courses instead. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

<sup>3</sup>Persons who have completed an instrumental concentration in college may be permitted to substitute Organ ORGPR 5732, Piano PIAPR 5811 (two semesters), or Instrument ORINS 5032.

<sup>4</sup>MUMIN 3351 and MUMIN 3361 substitute for EM Field Experience.

## Master of Arts in Christian School Education (MACSE)

The Master of Arts in Christian School Education (MACSE) is a specialized graduate degree designed primarily for individuals desiring to serve or serving as teachers or administrators in a Christian school (K-12).

**An individual applying for admission into this degree program must: (1) meet the requirements for admission to the seminary, (2) have a bachelor's degree from an accredited undergraduate school, and (3) obtain or possess a teacher or administrator certificate from a state agency or the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI).**

**The 48-hour degree is comprised of 21 hours of theology core courses\* and 27 hours of a Christian School Education (CSEDU) block. The CSEDU block includes six Christian School Education courses, a supervised internship, and a thesis component. The six Christian School Education courses are offered during the summer in one-week class formats. Three courses are offered each summer.**

**For more information about the MACSE degree, you may contact the Director of the Master of Arts in Christian School Education.**

**\*The master level theology courses may be taken at Southwestern or other accredited graduate institution.**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Seminary Core</b>		<b>21</b>
Systematic Theology 1	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology 2	SYSTH 3013	3
Basic Old Testament 1 <sup>1</sup>	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament 2 <sup>1</sup>	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament 1 <sup>1</sup>	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament 2 <sup>1</sup>	NEWTS 3323	3
<i>Choose one of the following:</i>		
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
<b>Christian School Education</b>		<b>27</b>
Christian School Administration	CSEDU 4753	3
Christian School Legal Issues & Finances	CSEDU 4763	3
Philosophy of Christian School Education	CSEDU 4953	3
Christian School Curriculum	CSEDU 4963	3
Methods & Instructional Strategies	CSEDU 4973	3
Internship in Christian School Education	CSEDU 5403	3
Graduate Thesis Research & Writing	CSEDU 5803	3
Thesis in Christian School Education	CSEDU 5806	6
Thesis/Continuous Enrollment	CSEDU 5810	0
<b>Total</b>		<b>48</b>

<sup>1</sup>Students who have completed Old Testament and New Testament Survey courses in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to substitute other OLDTS and NEWTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

<sup>2</sup>EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

## Masters' Programs in Psychology and Counseling

The Division of Psychology and Counseling provides training for students who are called to a ministry of counseling in a broad spectrum of areas, including the local church, the mission field, denominational agencies, Christian counseling centers, private practice, and social service agencies. The mission of the division is to train men and women to apply the gospel of Jesus Christ to people in need, using the disciplines of psychology and counseling.

Five track options are offered to meet the various ministry interests of students: (1) the Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling (M.A.M.F.C.), (2) the Master of Arts in Christian Counseling (M.A.C.C.), (3) the Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling and Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E.), (4) the M.A.C.E. with Counseling Concentration, and (5) the M.Div. with Counseling Concentration is available in the

School of Theology. Due to the number of courses that are common to both the M.A.C.C. and M.A.M.F.C., it will not be possible for students to earn both degrees.

The M.A.M.F.C., M.A.C.C., and M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E. degree plans all provide preparation for counseling licensure. The M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E. degree plan will meet the academic entrance requirement for the Ph.D. in psychology and counseling. This means, among other things, that these programs include clinical training as an integral part of their program. The practicum and clinical courses are designed to provide practice and experience in counseling under the direction of the division faculty and other supervisors.

The M.A.C.E. with Counseling Concentration is designed for students who are called to a church staff or educational ministries position requiring limited responsibilities in counseling. This concentration will not prepare a student for state licensure and the practicum and clinical courses are not included in the degree requirements (see M.A.C.E. sections in the catalog for requirements and admission procedures for this counseling concentration).

A counseling concentration for the M.Div. degree is designed for students who are interested in increasing their knowledge in counseling as a part of their call to church staff positions. This track does not prepare students for state licensure in counseling. Practicum and clinical training courses are not included in the degree requirements. More information on the M.Div. with Counseling Concentration may be found in the School of Theology section of the catalog.

## **Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling (M.A.M.F.C.)**

The Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling (M.A.M.F.C.) is best suited for students who will not be working on a church staff, but are called to minister in such areas as a Christian counseling center, private practice, agency work, agency administration, work in a children's home, hospital and health care delivery services, and Christian ministries requiring counseling skills. The degree provides a theoretical foundation and practical training in counseling along with the seminary and educational ministries core courses.

### **Requirements for the M.A.M.F.C.**

1. Regular seminary admission requirements must be met.
2. Students must satisfactorily complete the required course work including the practicum/clinical portion of the training.
3. Students must maintain a GPA of 3.25 in psychology division courses and an overall GPA of 3.00.
4. Students must demonstrate that they meet the Christian and professional standards appropriate for a Christian counselor.

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
<b>Seminary Core</b>		<b>14</b>
Spiritual Formation 1	SPFEM 3101	1
Spiritual Formation 2	SPFEM 3111	1
Systematic Theology 1	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology 2	SYSTH 3013	3
Great Themes of the Old Testament <sup>1</sup>	OLDTS 3333	3
Great Themes of the New Testament <sup>2</sup>	NEWTS 3333	3

<b>School of Educational Ministries Core</b>		<b>6</b>
Human Growth and Development	HUMGR 3003	3
Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies	FOUND 4383	3
<b>Counseling Core</b>		<b>30</b>
Counseling Theory and Personality <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4333	3
The Counselor as a Professional	PSYCH 4473	3
Abnormal Psychology	PSYCH 4353	3
Basic Skills in Christian Counseling <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4003	3
Group Dynamics <sup>1</sup>	PSYCH 4383	3
Premarital and Marriage Counseling <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4343	3
Practicum (3 semesters)	PSYCH 4413,4423,4433	9
Clinical Training/Internship	PSYCH 5013	3
<b>Counseling Electives</b>		<b>12</b>
<b>Choose twelve hours from the following:</b>		
Vocational Guidance <sup>4</sup>	PSYCH 4393	(3)
Counseling and Human Sexuality <sup>4</sup>	PSYCH 4463	(3)
Cross-Cultural Counseling <sup>4</sup>	PSYCH 4533	(3)
Family Systems and Therapy <sup>4</sup>	PSYCH 4443	(3)
Testing and Assessment <sup>4</sup>	PSYCH 4543	(3)
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church	PSYCH 4403	(3)
Therapy with Children and Adolescents	PSYCH 4513	(3)
Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families	PSYCH 4553	(3)
Human Relations in the Home	PSYCH 4313	(3)
Psychology of Religion and Personality	PSYCH 3303	(3)
Relationships in Ministry	PSYCH 3003	(3)
PSYCH Elective	PSYCH	(3)
<b>Total</b>		<b>62 hrs</b>

<sup>1</sup>Great Themes of the Old Testament may be replaced with both OLDTS 3313 AND 3323.

<sup>2</sup>Great Themes of the New Testament may be replaced with both NEWTS 3313 and 3323.

<sup>3</sup>Prerequisites for Counseling Practicum PSYCH 4413

<sup>4</sup>Necessary for most state licensures

## Master of Arts in Christian Counseling (M.A.C.C.)

The Master of Arts in Christian Counseling (M.A.C.C.) provides students with the opportunity to do additional theological studies within a counseling program. This degree is suitable for students called to work in the local

church, teaching field, health care delivery services, mission field, and Christian service organizations. The M.A.C.C. contains the same courses as the M.A.M.F.C. These are however supplemented by additional courses in the School of Theology and thus the degree is stronger in its biblical and theological component.

## Requirements for the M.A.C.C.

- Regular seminary admission requirements must be met.
- Students must satisfactorily complete the required course work including the practicum/clinical portion of the training.
- Students must maintain a GPA of 3.25 in psychology department courses and an overall GPA of 3.00.
- Students must demonstrate that they meet the Christian and professional standards appropriate for a Christian counselor.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Seminary Core</b>		<b>32</b>
Spiritual Formation 1	SPFEM 3101	1
Spiritual Formation 2	SPFEM 3111	1
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Systematic Theology 1	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology 2	SYSTH 3013	3
Basic Old Testament 1	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament 2	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament 1	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament 2	NEWTS 3323	3
<b>Choose 3 hours from the following:</b>		<b>3</b>
Elementary Hebrew 1	HEBRW 4313	
Elementary Greek 1	GREEK 3313	
Basic Christian Ethics	ETHIC 4313	
The Bible and Moral Issues	ETHIC 4323	
Development of Christian Character and Decision	ETHIC 4333	
New Testament Ethics	ETHIC 5313	
Selected Issues of Life and Death	ETHIC 5323	
Choose 3 hours from the following:		3
Philosophy of Religion	PHILO 4313	
Christian Faith and Science	PHILO 4483	
Critical Thinking	PHILO 5373	
<b>School of Educational Ministries Core</b>		<b>9</b>
Human Growth and Development	HUMGR 3003	3



Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies	FOUND 4383	3
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3
<b>Counseling Core</b>		<b>30</b>
Counseling Theory and Personality <sup>2</sup>	PSYCH 4333	3
The Counselor as a Professional	PSYCH 4473	3
Abnormal Psychology	PSYCH 4353	3
Basic Skills in Christian Counseling <sup>2</sup>	PSYCH 4003	3
Group Dynamics <sup>2</sup>	PSYCH 4383	3
Premarital and Marriage Counseling <sup>2</sup>	PSYCH 4343	3
Practicum (3 semesters)	PSYCH 4413, 4423, 4433	9
Clinical Training/Internship	PSYCH 5013	3
<b>Counseling Electives</b>		<b>18</b>
<b>Choose eighteen hours from the following:</b>		
Vocational Guidance <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4393	
Counseling and Human Sexuality <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4463	
Cross-Cultural Counseling <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4533	
Family Systems and Therapy <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4443	
Testing and Assessment <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4543	
Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church	PSYCH 4403	
Therapy with Children and Adolescents	PSYCH 4513	
Counseling with Older Adults & Their Families	PSYCH 4553	
Human Relations in the Home	PSYCH 4313	
Psychology of Religion and Personality	PSYCH 3303	
Relationships in Ministry	PSYCH 3003	
Other PSYCH elective	PSYCH ____	
<b>Free Electives</b>		<b>3</b>
Can be taken in any school	Any 3 hours	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>92</b>

<sup>1</sup>EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

<sup>2</sup>Prerequisites for Counseling Practicum: PSYCH 4413

<sup>3</sup>Necessary for most state licensures

\*\*Consider using free elective for 2nd semester of Biblical languages

## Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling/Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E.)

The Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling/Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E.) prepares students who are called to education and counseling. The M.A.C.E. prepares students in the educational ministries of the church, while the M.A.M.F.C. provides the theoretical and practical training in counseling. Upon satisfactory completion of all requirements, the two degrees are granted simultaneously.

### Requirements for the M.A.M.F.C./M.A.C.E.

1. Regular seminary admission requirements must be met.
2. Students must satisfactorily complete the required course work including the practicum/clinical portion of the training.
3. Students must maintain a GPA of 3.25 in psychology department courses and an overall GPA of 3.00.
4. Students must demonstrate that they meet the Christian and professional standards appropriate for a Christian counselor.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Seminary Core</b>		<b>23</b>
Spiritual Formation 1	SPFEM 3101	1
Spiritual Formation 2	SPFEM 3111	1
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>1</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Systematic Theology 1	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology 2	SYSTH 3013	3
Great Themes of the Old Testament*	OLDTS 3333	3
Great Themes of the New Testament*	NEWTS 3333	3
<i>Choose one course from the following:</i>		3
Basic Christian Ethics	ETHIC 4313	(3)
Development of Christian Character & Decision Making	ETHIC 4333	(3)
New Testament Ethics	ETHIC 5313	(3)
Selected Issues of Life and Death	ETHIC 5323	(3)
or **Biblical Languages (GREEK-3313, HEBRW-4313)		(3)
<b>School of Educational Ministries Core</b>		<b>18</b>
Human Growth and Development	HUMGR 3003	3
Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies	FOUND 4383	3
Principles of Teaching	FOUND 4303	3
Administrative Leadership for Ministry	ADMIN 3313	3
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3

Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church	PSYCH 4403	3
<b>Counseling Core</b>		<b>30</b>
Counseling Theory and Personality <sup>2</sup>	PSYCH 4333	3
The Counselor as a Professional	PSYCH 4473	3
Abnormal Psychology	PSYCH 4353	3
Basic Skills in Christian Counseling <sup>2</sup>	PSYCH 4003	3
Group Dynamics <sup>2</sup>	PSYCH 4383	3
Premarital and Marriage Counseling <sup>2</sup>	PSYCH 4343	3
Practicum (3 semesters)	PSYCH 4413, 4423, 4433	9
Clinical Training/Internship	PSYCH 5013	3
Counseling Electives:		
<b>Choose eighteen hours from the following:</b>		<b>18</b>
Vocational Guidance <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4393	(3)
Counseling and Human Sexuality <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4463	(3)
Cross-Cultural Counseling <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4533	(3)
Family Systems and Therapy <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4443	(3)
Testing and Assessment <sup>3</sup>	PSYCH 4543	(3)
Therapy with Children and Adolescents	PSYCH 4513	(3)
Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families	PSYCH 4553	(3)
Human Relations in the Home	PSYCH 4313	(3)
Relationships in Ministry	PSYCH 3003	(3)
Psychology of Religion and Personality	PSYCH 3303	(3)
Psychology Elective	PSYCH ____	(3)
<b>**Free Elective</b> (can be taken in any school)	Any 3 hours	<b>3</b>
<b>Total</b>		<b>92</b>

<sup>1</sup>EVANG 3000 is to be taken in conjunction with Contemporary Evangelism.

<sup>2</sup>Prerequisites for Counseling Practicum: PSYCH 4413.

<sup>3</sup>Necessary for most state licensures.

\* Great Themes of the Old Testament may be replaced with both OLDTS 3313 and 3323; Great Themes of the New Testament may be replaced with both NEWTS 3313 and 3323.

\*\*Consider using free elective for 2nd semester of Biblical Languages

## Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.)

Robert Vaughan, Associate Dean for the Doctor of Educational Ministry.

### Purpose and Design

The D.Ed.Min. degree exists to enhance the practice of ministry for those who are presently involved in educational ministry leadership. Goals include an advanced understanding of the nature and purposes of educational ministry, an enhanced capacity to reflect theologically on issues and practices related to educational ministry, the acquisition and refinement of skills and competencies for more effective ministry, an understanding of developing models in educational ministry, and continued growth in spiritual maturity.

The D.Ed.Min. degree is designed to build upon the education base of the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree or its equivalent. This degree combines practical ministry with the classic skills of the Christian educator.

The D.Ed.Min. is intended for students who show promise of ministerial excellence. The degree is structured so that students can attend seminars while continuing to work in their ministry setting.

### Application

While applicants may apply throughout the year, accepted students enter the program in July and attend orientation prior to their first seminar. D.Ed.Min. applicants must complete and submit all application materials by the first Monday in February for consideration into the D.Ed.Min. program.

Please contact the Doctor of Educational Ministry Program Office at 817-923-1921 ext. 3519 for more details.

### General Seminary Admission

Applicants entering the seminary for the first time are required to complete all SWBTS admission application procedures with the [Office of Admissions](#). General admission application forms may be obtained from the Office of Admissions website, <http://www.swbts.edu/apply-now> or contact the Admissions Office at SWBTS, Box 22740, Fort Worth, TX 76122, and (800) 792-8701. All returning Southwestern students who have missed more than six consecutive semesters must go through the Office of Admissions for readmission. Applicants, who have attended SWBTS in the last two years, may submit a Former Student Enrollment Update Application to the [Office of the Registrar](#).

The Office of Admissions and the D.Ed.Min. Office work closely together to accomplish both the general seminary admission process and the admission process into the D.Ed.Min. program. The Director of Admissions will not clear the applicant for admission until the Associate Dean of the D.Ed.Min. program has notified the Director of Admissions of the applicant's acceptance into the program.

### D.Ed.Min. Program Admission

Application for admission to the Doctor of Educational Ministry program is directed to the D.Ed.Min. Committee. All application materials are due to the D.Ed.Min. office by 5:00 pm on the first Monday in February for consideration to begin in July.

The D.Ed.Min. Committee meets the first Friday of the following month to evaluate the student's application packet for approval. Within two weeks of the Committee meeting, applicants will be notified by mail of the Committee's decision regarding entrance into the D.Ed.Min. program. If accepted by both the D.Ed.Min. Committee and the SWBTS Office of Admissions, the applicant will be required to pass a 6-week online research and writing course that will begin in April. If the selected applicant passes the course, he or she will be able to proceed with registration and materials will be sent to the student for doctoral seminars for the upcoming year term.

See *Summary of Application Materials* for more details.

### Educational Foundation

Applicants must have completed an M.A.R.E. or M.A.C.E. degree or its equivalent from an Association of Theological Schools (ATS) approved school. The doctoral studies office will determine if leveling work needs to be completed to meet this requirement before application can be made to the program. Any unapproved degree from another program must be evaluated to determine equivalency. If leveling is required, the experience requirement begins **after** the leveling is completed.

### Minimum Academic Ability

In order to apply for the program, the student must have earned an overall 3.0 minimum grade point average (GPA) on the master's degree with a 3.3 in Education. GPA is based on a four-point scale. Applicants with less than a 3.0

GPA may be admitted on a probationary status if they take the [Miller Analogy Test \(MAT\)](#) and score a minimum of 400, or the [GRE](#) with a score of 500 on both sections. If the student earns a 3.3 GPA during the first year of seminars, full acceptance into the program will be granted after review by the committee.

### **Ministry/Vocational Experience**

Applicants must have a minimum of **three** years experience in educational ministry **following** the awarding of an Association of Theological Schools (ATS) approved master's degree **before** applying to the program. If leveling is required for a non-ATS approved degree, the experience requirement begins **after** the leveling is completed. In addition, applicants must be involved in vocational Christian educational ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree. Part-time experience will be calculated at one-half the value of full-time experience.

### **Ministry Requirement**

It is required that each participant will remain involved in **full-time** Christian vocational ministry throughout the duration of the program. Any participant who leaves the ministry for any reason while pursuing the D.Ed.Min. degree must petition the Doctor of Educational Ministry Committee for continuation in the program.

### **Personal/Professional References**

Using the forms provided by the D.Ed.Min. Office, applicants must submit three reference forms from persons familiar with the applicant's ministry work. At least one of the references should be from a person who has had a supervisory role in the applicant's ministry. References should include persons who have known the candidate more than a year.

### **Personal Essay**

Applicants must submit a personal essay of approximately 6 - 8 pages in length (double spaced), which describes the applicant's major life events including conversion, call to ministry, and call to doctoral work. The applicant shall include his or her understanding of their spiritual pilgrimage including times of struggle and growth. The second part of the essay will focus on growth areas achieved during the three years after the obtainment of the master's degree and the candidate's goals for entering the program.

This paper shall be written using the informal (first person) perspective.

### **Research Paper**

Applicants must **electronically** submit a graduate level research paper of approximately 12 - 15 pages in length (double-spaced). The student is to submit a research paper in which an argument is made and a research question is pursued. Applicants should not send papers that are in outline or bullet form. The research paper must show evidence of the applicant's ability to do research. The research paper should be written in the approved style of the student's graduate school (Turabian, APA, Chicago, MLA, or *The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style*). All research papers will be closely examined and submitted to an anti-plagiarism program for analysis. If a paper shows noticeable instances of plagiarism, the research paper will be rejected.

**The Research Paper will demonstrate the following competencies:**

- Ability to do research and analysis on a graduate level;
  - Ability to interact with scholarly literature;
  - Ability to develop, prove, and articulate a clear thesis statement.
- Please note: The paper can be a result of a previous master's level assignment. However, it should be revised, edited, and conformed to the latest edition of the *Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style* or the style required by the institution last attended.

### **International Students**

For admission, all international applicants whose first language is not English will be required to take the [Test of English as a Foreign Language \(TOEFL\)](#). *The minimum score for the internet-based test is 100. A candidate with a score of 91 or above will be considered for entrance under a probation status. The TOEFL must have been taken within three years of the date application is made.* If other English deficiencies are discovered, proficiency courses or an interview may be required. An applicant whose master's degree is from an institution of higher learning in the United States is not required to take the TOEFL.

Applicants from outside the United States must meet [US Immigration and Naturalization Services \(INS\)](#) regulations to study at Southwestern Seminary in any program. Any approval of the applicant's admission to the D.Ed.Min.

program is contingent upon the applicant maintaining proper visa status. The [International Student Services](#) office communicates regularly with the D.Ed.Min. program to assure that all INS regulations are followed.

Please note that all international students who are studying at Southwestern Seminary under an F-1 Visa status will be required to complete Ministry Practicum Seminars for each year. These Ministry Practicum Seminars are designed to facilitate one's growth as a minister and enable one to develop greater ministry skills which can be utilized both now and upon one's return to their country of origin.

### **Ministry Practicum Seminar (DEDMN 6110-6610)**

The Ministry Practicum is designed to further equip international students in their personal and spiritual growth as a minister of the Gospel through practical experience and ministry outreach. All international D.Ed.Min. students under an F-1 Visa status will be required to register for a Ministry Practicum Seminar each academic year. 0 Hours.

### **Summary of Application Materials**

Applicants must submit the D.Ed.Min. application and recommendation forms to the D.Ed.Min. Office. The applicant has the responsibility to verify with the D.Ed.Min. Office that materials (recommendation forms, transcripts, test scores, etc.) are being received.

All application materials must be submitted to the Doctor of Educational Ministry Office, SWBTS, P.O. Box 22248, Fort Worth, TX 76122. Applicants may use the application checklist as a personal guide for their application process. The application materials are as follows:

- Applicants must submit the D.Ed.Min. application form.
- Applicants must submit a current resume; including information supporting the applicants' ministry experience.
- Applicants must submit a church/organization endorsement on official letterhead, with an outlined job description, signed by their supervisor.
- Applicants must submit official transcript(s) for all master's degree course work. If an applicant's graduate degree was obtained from a non-ATS approved institution, the applicant should submit course descriptions of completed courses which may be considered for equivalency with the M.A.C.E. or M.A.R.E. Applicants may be required to complete additional courses to complete equivalency requirements. For non-ATS approved degrees, experience begins **after** the leveling is complete.
- Applicants must submit three D.Ed.Min. reference forms from persons familiar with the applicant's ministry work. At least one of the references should be from a person who has had a supervisory role in the applicant's ministry.
- Applicants must submit a 6 - 8 page personal essay paper, written in first person.
- Applicants must electronically submit a Research Paper according to guidelines established by their graduate school. The Research Paper will be a minimum of 12 pages in length (Times New Roman 12). Papers will be evaluated for content, grammar, integration of materials, form and style, and the student's qualifications for Doctor of Educational Ministry studies.
- Applicants who have not earned a 3.3 GPA in Education on a 4.0 scale during master's work should take the [MAT](#) or [GRE](#) and have the score sent to the D.Ed.Min. Office.
- International applicants whose first language is not English should take the [TOEFL](#) and have the score sent to the D.Ed.Min. Office.
- Applicants whose bachelor's and/or master's degree was obtained outside of the United States should be aware that their transcripts are subject to evaluation prior to general application by the [World Education Services \(WES\)](#), Bowling Green Station, P.O. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087 (phone 900-937-3895).

## **Program Guide**

The degree is focused on educational ministry leadership. Students will select a concentration of study in Educational Leadership Ministry or Relational Ministry.

## Goals

The D.Ed.Min. program shall provide an advanced and critical study in:

- Christian formation from theological and historical perspectives as well as behavioral and social science perspectives.
- Organizational and leadership development and the social contexts for ministry.
- Educational theory and practice as it relates to congregational and other ministry contexts.
- Professional development, research, planning, and evaluation of the practice of educational ministry in congregations and other settings.

## Program Overview

- First year: One 8-hour core seminar and one 4-hour cluster seminar
- Second year: One 8-hour concentration seminar and one 4-hour cluster
- Third year: One 8-hour concentration seminar and Research & Project Methodology seminar
- Fourth year: Professional Dissertation

## Program Composition

The four-year program consists of 44 credit hours: 36 hours of seminars and 8 hours for the professional dissertation. Students take seminars over the course of three years. Each year a student takes 12 hours worth of credit during three one-week periods. The years are divided into three categories: Core, Concentration, and Context. In the fourth year, students will complete a project by applying the information learned from the seminars to their current ministry setting and writing a professional dissertation.

Each year of doctoral study, a student will take three weeks of conference format seminars. The first is held in July. The following seminars are usually held in October, January, and/or May (subject to change). Throughout the year, students will complete assignments related to seminars taken. Assignments will include reading, research, writing papers and on-line learning such as discussion board postings on Blackboard (a web-based learning center).

Upon satisfactory completion of all seminar requirements, students are considered in the project phase of the D.Ed.Min. program. Eight hours of credit will be given for satisfactory completion of the professional dissertation, and the oral presentation and assessment.

With prior approval of the D.Ed.Min. Committee, up to twenty hours may be taken in other accredited doctoral degree programs.

### Concentrations

The concentrations offered in the program include:

- Educational Leadership Ministry
- Relational Ministry

## Vocational Ministry Requirement

All D.Ed.Min. students must be involved in **full-time vocational** Christian ministry during the time they are enrolled in the degree. International students attending seminars on a visa status will be required to maintain an adequate vocational employment in a church/ministry setting, as determined by the D.Ed.Min. Committee, during the tenure of the degree. A written job description from the organization must be provided to the committee at the time of application and in the event a change of vocational ministry occurs.

## Location

Most seminars will be offered on the main Southwestern campus in Fort Worth in two one-week formats. In addition, one week seminars will meet in locations where there is a cluster of students, with effort made to provide learning experiences in leadership centers and professional meeting contexts in various locations.

## Cost

A flat program cost will be set each year. If a student completes the degree within four years, there will be no increase in the seminar and project cost. Other fees include a program entry fee, graduation fee, and program extension fee (if needed). Other appropriate fees may be charged. Contact the Business Office for the current rate. Due to the Cooperative Program scholarship for Southern Baptist students, the total program cost for Southern Baptists is \$8,800. The total program cost for non-Southern Baptist students is \$11,800.

The Program Cost(s) are broken down in the following manner:

- A D.Ed.Min. student (both Southern Baptist and non-Southern Baptist) will be charged a down payment of \$1,000 due by July 1.
- Year 1: \$2,600 per year paid in its entirety by July 1 or divided into twelve monthly payments. Monthly payments are processed through the **FACTS Payment Plan**. Additional information is available through the Business Office. (Non-SBC students will be charged an annual amount of \$3,600.)
- Years 2 and 3: \$2,600 per year for Southern Baptist students due by July 1. (Non-SBC students will be charged \$3,600 per year.)
- If a D.Ed.Min. student's program exceeds four years, an additional extension fee of \$1,000 per year will be charged to the student. Please note that a student's program may not exceed six years in total.

Financial assistance is not available through the D.Ed.Min. office. Applications for financial assistance may be made through the SWBTS [Student Financial Aid Office](#).

All fees and dates are provisional and may be subject to change by the administrative offices of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

## Categories Concerning Academic Status

### Inquirer

An inquirer refers to a person who has contacted the D.Ed.Min. office about the possibility of entering the D.Ed.Min. program, and who has begun to complete the necessary provisions to make application (transcripts, references, etc.).

### Applicant

An applicant refers to a person who has submitted an application for consideration with all necessary attachments (references, paper, etc.).

### Seminar Phase Student

A seminar phase student refers to a student who has completed all requirements for entering the D.Ed.Min. program and has registered for seminars.

### Continuous Enrollment Student

Continuous enrollment refers to all students who have completed seminars and are currently active in the program.

### Project Phase Student

A project phase student refers to a student who has completed all seminars, has submitted an approved project prospectus, and is currently working toward the professional dissertation.

### Interrupted

Interrupted status refers to the status of a student who has been granted permission by the DEdMin Committee to suspend all studies or professional dissertation for up to a one-year period of time. The student requesting interrupted status must submit a written petition outlining their medical or otherwise unavoidable conflict. If the DEdMin committee approves the student's request, a recommendation for a waiver of tuition or extension fees will be sent, by the DEdMin office, to the Business Administration office for final determination. If the petition is denied or does not meet the criteria for an interrupted status, the student must continue in the program or withdraw (See SWBTS Withdrawal Policy.) Interrupted status can be granted only once.



## Inactive Missionary Status

Inactive missionary status (IMS) refers to a student who is a missionary and is automatically granted leave of absence when the student fulfills an appointment by the International Mission Board or the North American Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention, or other missionary agencies. IMS students are exempt from paying continuous enrollment fees for any year term they are not actively pursuing the degree. If, however, they are on the mission field and are actively working on the degree (taking seminars, creating a prospectus or working on project research and writing with their Guidance Chairman and/or Field Consultant), they will be expected to pay the standard enrollment fees.

## Ethical and Academic Concerns

The Doctor of Educational Ministry Committee and the faculty of the School of Educational Ministries reserve the right to decline, to admit, or to continue as a student, a person who fails to meet any established qualification or for any other reason is deemed to be inconsistent with the qualifications or conduct becoming a minister.

Moral concerns, as determined solely by the committee, will be referred to the Ethical Conduct committee of the Seminary for disposition in its customary way. Academic concerns, as determined by the committee, will be addressed and a final decision will be made by the committee according to established, published protocol. Matters that are, in the judgment of the committee, neither solely moral nor solely academic, will be addressed by the committee in consultation with any appropriate Seminary office and the final decision will be made by the committee.

## Handbook

See [D.Ed.Min. Handbook](#) for the current academic year.

## Note:

Information regarding the D.Ed.Min. degree contained in this catalog provides an overview of the basic requirements for completing the degree. Students enrolled in the program are accountable for the policies and procedures contained in the most recent edition of the *Doctor of Educational Ministry Handbook*. Persons interested in additional information regarding entry to the program should contact the Doctor of Educational Ministry Office by phone at 817-923-1921, ext. 3519, by email at [dedmin@swbts.edu](mailto:dedmin@swbts.edu), or by mail at P.O. Box 22248, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0248.

## Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)

The Doctor of Philosophy degree of the School of Educational Ministries began in 1924 and is one of the oldest and largest of its kind in the nation. The Ph.D. degree is designed specifically for the preparation of highly specialized and competent professionals for various aspects of leadership in Christian Education. The program is designed to discover and nurture sound scholarship, meaningful research, and the interdependence of theory and practice. The Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill demonstrated by the student's resident work, examinations, dissertation and vocational experience.

The Ph.D. degree is supervised by the Ph.D. Committee in the School of Educational Ministries. All decisions related to the entrance, discipline and continuance of a student are made by the committee. This committee and the faculty of the School of Educational Ministries reserve the right to decline any applicant or to dismiss any resident or candidate for the degree who cannot qualify on the stated prerequisites or for any reason the committee deems valid.

The degree represents advanced training for such fields of endeavor as:

- Professors and administrators in institutions of higher education.
- Specialists in Christian Education in churches, denominational agencies and schools
- Specialists in counseling and educational programming in marriage and family, community development and program evaluation
- Home and foreign missionaries working in any of the previously mentioned fields

Majors are selected at the time of application from the following list:

- Administration
- Childhood Ministry
- Church Growth
- Foundations of Education
- Psychology/Counseling
- Student Ministry

A minor may be taken in any of the above fields, as well as Women's Ministry.

Application must be made first to the Office of Admissions for general admission to the Seminary, then to the Ph.D. Committee for admission to the program. If the applicant does not begin seminars within one year from the date of approval, a new application must be submitted. Students are expected to enroll in the fall and spring semesters each year and pay the enrollment fee from the time residency begins until the degree is conferred.

## Application

### A. Entrance Requirements

- **General Seminary Admission:** Applicants entering the Seminary for the first time or those returning after more than three years are required to complete all general admission application procedures with the Office of Admissions. General admission application forms may be obtained from the Office of Admissions, SWBTS, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, Texas 76122, (800) 792-8701. All Southwestern students returning within three years of their last enrollment must update personal information with the Office of the Registrar. Applicants must be approved for seminary admission prior to consideration by the Ph.D. Committee. The Office of Admissions and the Ph.D. Office work closely together to accomplish the general admission process and the admission process for the Ph.D. program concurrently, if possible. The Director of Admissions will not clear the applicant for admission until the Associate Dean of Ph.D. Studies has notified the Director of Admissions of the applicant's acceptance into the Ph.D. Program and/or any special instructions or conditions that must be met.
- **Educational Foundations:** An earned bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university (which would include those individuals that have completed the previously-offered Graduate Diploma Studies Program at Southwestern Seminary); and a master's degree or its equivalent from an accredited seminary or university must have been completed by the time the individual commences resident study. The applicant must have a minimum of 24 credit hours in Educational Ministries courses on the master's level including the five core subjects of the M.A.C.E. degree as offered by Southwestern. Individuals who desire to major in the area of psychology and counseling must have completed additional course work in marriage and family counseling from an accredited seminary or university. A minimum of 14 credit hours in biblical, theological and historical studies on the graduate level will be required for admission to resident study. If an individual is accepted in provisional status, these hours must be completed the first year before residency seminars commence. The designation of courses will be made by the major division and cannot be applied toward the student's doctoral program.
- **Scholarship:** In order to apply for the program, an individual must have maintained an overall grade point average (GPA) of 3.3 in all graduate-level work and a GPA of 3.5 in Educational Ministry courses. GPA is based on a four-point scale.
- **Academic Potential Examinations:** During the pre-application phase, the inquirer must complete the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) with an expected score of 500 on the verbal section, 500 on the quantitative section and a score of 4 on the analytical writing assessment. The GRE must have been taken within the past five (5) years. The inquirer may choose to take the Miller Analogy Test (MAT) instead of the GRE. The expected score for the MAT is 400 or higher.
- **International Students:** International inquirers whose first language is something other than English will be required to take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with a minimum internet based

score of 100 or computer-based score of 246. Please check with the Ph.D. Office for the latest information regarding required standards for the TOEFL.

- **Language Competency:** Before application can occur, the individual will be expected to demonstrate graduate level competency in the language areas of Research Design and Statistical Analysis via completion of a graduate level course with a grade of B or better or by passing a proficiency examination. Three opportunities will be given to achieve a score of 75% on the proficiency examination. Those inquirers who fail to achieve a passing score by the completion of the third examination will not be given the opportunity to proceed with an application for Ph.D. studies. Examinations are administered by the Ph.D. Office.
- **Ministry/Vocational Goal:** The applicant must have demonstrated vocational intent as validated through study or work experiences accepted by the division of the chosen major field of study. In nearly every instance, the student is expected to be involved in ministry-related activities either in a paid or volunteer position during the period of study.
- **Church Relationship:** The applicant must be an active participant in a local church.
- **Personal Attributes:** The applicant must possess a well-balanced personality as evidenced by satisfactory characteristics in appropriate attitudes, moral conduct and good physical health.

## B. Application Process

- **When to Apply:** To begin resident work in the fall semester, all application materials should be submitted no later than the fourth Monday of January during the same calendar year. To begin resident work in the spring semester, an application should be submitted no later than the second Monday of August during the preceding calendar year. If the applicant does not begin doctoral resident study within a year from the date of approval, a new application must be processed.
- **How to Apply:** Request an application form from the Associate Dean for Ph.D. Studies, SWBTS, P.O. Box 22278, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122-0278. Individuals entering the Seminary for the first time shall also submit a general admissions form to the Director of Admissions, SWBTS, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, Texas 76122. SWBTS graduates must update their general seminary application with the Office of the Registrar.
  - Select a major area of desired study and confer with the Chair of that division. See “Fields of Study” in the Residency section.
  - Provide official transcripts of all college, university, and seminary work to the Ph.D. Office.
  - Submit acceptable GRE/MAT, Research/Statistics Proficiency, and TOEFL scores to the Ph.D. Office.
  - For Southwestern graduates: provide personal recommendations from three individuals who will attest to the call to ministry and Christian character.
  - For applicants who are not Southwestern graduates: provide two personal recommendations attesting to a call to ministry and Christian character and two academic references (professors or teachers from graduate-level study) who will attest to one's capability for pursuing doctoral work. Recommendations will not be accepted from someone who is a SWBTS faculty member, or a member of the immediate family.
  - An applicant whose master's degree was obtained from an institution other than Southwestern must request a transcript evaluation. The applicant should submit to the Ph.D. Office official transcripts and course descriptions of completed courses which may be considered for equivalency as Educational Ministries course work.
  - Applicants with bachelor's and/or master's degrees obtained outside the United States should be aware that their transcripts are subject to evaluation prior to general application by the World Education Services (WES), Bowling Green Station, P.O. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087, telephone: 212-966-6311; fax: 212-739-6100; www.wes.org.
  - Applicants may be required to complete additional courses to meet equivalency requirements. See provisional acceptance below.
  - Submit the completed application along with a research paper of at least 25 pages on a subject related to the applicant's requested major field of study. This paper becomes a part of the applicant's portfolio. The paper should be an original work, and should give evidence of highly

developed research and writing skills. The form and style shall follow the most recent edition of The Southwestern Seminary Style Manual.

- **Interviews:** The applicant may be invited for a formal interview with the chosen major division. The division reserves the right to require additional coursework or language testing as appropriate before approval will be granted for continuation of the application process. An applicant must be recommended by a major division before consideration will be made by the Ph.D. Committee.
  - If tentative approval is given to the applicant by the major division and the Ph.D. Committee accepts that recommendation, the applicant will be asked to come to Fort Worth for an interview with the Ph.D. Committee. The purpose of this interview is to give the Committee an opportunity to further evaluate the applicant's potential for advanced degree studies. This formal interview focuses on concerns such as Christian experience, call to ministry, family relationships and reasons for pursuing a doctorate. The Committee requests that, when possible, married applicants be accompanied by a spouse.
- **Academic Entrance Requirements:** Upon approval of the Ph.D. Committee, the applicant shall be accepted to the program following the interview, or invited to take the Preliminary Examinations.
  - Individuals who have completed a M.A.C.E., M.A.R.E. or other equivalent graduate level Christian Education degree will not have to take and pass preliminary examinations over the core Christian Education areas.
  - Individuals who have graduate degrees other than Christian Education degrees will be required either to complete leveling courses in the core course areas of the M.A.C.E. degree (Ministry of Education, Administrative Leadership for Ministry, Principles of Teaching, Biblical Perspectives for Human Growth and Development, and Relationships in Ministry), or to complete and pass preliminary examinations.
  - Written preliminary examinations (if needed) are given in April and November over a two-day period. Preliminary Examinations test the applicant's competencies and graduate-level understanding of the essential core areas of study in the Educational Ministries Program: Administration, Foundations of Education, Human Growth and Development, Behavioral Sciences. Also, the major division may require an applicant to test in the area of the proposed major. Applicants may obtain study guides and reading lists from the Ph.D. Office to assist in preparation for the preliminary examinations. The examinations are graded pass/fail. An applicant must pass all areas of the exam before beginning seminar work. Should there be a failure, the applicant may, upon recommendation of the major division, be permitted one retake of the failed area. Applicants will be allowed to retake these November/April examinations only once before the application is withdrawn from consideration. In the event an applicant passes an examination in the major area of proposed study and at least three of the five Educational Ministries core examinations, then the applicant will be allowed a retake three months later of those failed areas in either the subsequent February or July. Upon passing the retake, the applicant will be able to move into the Ph.D. residency the next semester. This immediate retest will be considered the second opportunity for passing. If failure occurs, then the applicant will be removed from consideration for Ph.D. studies.
- **Change of Majors:** Before applicants or residents may change majors, they must be evaluated by the prospective division and must meet any requirements for entrance that may be imposed.
- **Provisional Acceptance:** Applicants may be admitted into residency in a provisional status if they have passed all requirements for acceptance as outlined above, but do not possess certain qualifying courses that would equate to the Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.) degree, or who do not have certain courses specified by the major division. This provisional acceptance may require leveling courses in two areas: Christian Education or theological studies.
- Christian Education--Courses in Educational Ministries subjects may be required as: a) As a prerequisite to doctoral seminars; b) To complete Educational Ministries work to 24 hours or meet M.A.C.E. requirements; c) To meet special requirements of a major division as supplemental course work.
- These courses will be determined by the Ph.D. Office and the major division and may be taken simultaneously with doctoral level work.
- Theological Studies--Individuals who are accepted into provisional status must complete any deficiencies in the requirement of 14 hours of theological studies before they may commence Ph.D. residency work.

- Courses taken as provisional leveling work must be taken from 3000, 4000, 5000 or 6000 level coursework.
- **Categories of Students:**
  - **Inquirer:** A student who has contacted the Ph.D. Office about the possibility of entering the Ph.D. program and has begun to complete the necessary provisions to make application (requesting of test scores, transcripts, references, etc.). The Registrar's Office will classify this person as a Special Status - Educational Ministries Student.
  - **Applicant:** A student who has completed and reported all preliminary testing and has submitted an application for consideration with all necessary attachments (references, paper, etc.) before Monday of the fourth week of either January or the second week of August. The application process is conducted during the Spring and Fall semesters. The Registrar's Office will classify this person as a Special E.M. Student.
  - **Provisional:** A student who has completed all requirements, but who does not have 14 hours of theological studies.
  - **Provisional Resident:** A student who has completed all requirements for entry into residency, but who has leveling work in Educational Ministries subjects to complete.
  - **Resident:** A student who has completed all requirements for entering the Ph.D. program, and who has no graduate leveling work to complete; and who is about to begin or has begun taking seminars.
  - **Continuous Enrollment Student:** A resident that has been granted permission to conduct studies at an approved institution other than Southwestern (Continuous Enrollment R; RSRCH 8000); or, a student who has completed all the requirements of the residency program, but has not submitted an approved dissertation prospectus (Continuous Enrollment P; RSRCH 8040). Continuous enrollment students will be required to pay doctoral enrollment fees until graduation, whether or not they are enrolled in courses of study at Southwestern.
  - **Candidate:** A student who has passed all language and comprehensive examinations, has submitted an approved dissertation prospectus, and who is working toward the dissertation.
  - **Leave of Absence:** A student who has been granted permission by the Ph.D. Committee to suspend studies/dissertation for a period of time. Unless otherwise specified, LOA status will be limited to one year. LOA status does not stop the seven year period allotted for completion of the program.
  - **Leave of Absence--Missionary Status:** A special status of the leave of absence nomenclature that is granted automatically for any missionary currently appointed by the International Mission Board or the North American Mission board of the Southern Baptist Convention. Individuals in this status are exempt from paying continuous enrollment fees for any semester they are not actively involved in pursuing the degree (this includes residency, proposal preparation or dissertation). If, however, they are on the mission field and are actively working on the degree (taking courses, creating a proposal for study, or working on dissertation research and writing with their Guidance Committee), then they will be expected to pay enrollment fees.
- **Program of Studies:** The student will move through two phases of academic activity in pursuit of the Ph.D. in Educational Ministries, Residency and Candidacy. The program of study must be completed in seven years from the end of the first semester of study.

## Residency

The student will complete 44 hours of academic work above the Master's Degree level:

- 20 hours of study in a major field
- 8 hours of study in a minor field
- 8 hours in elective study or second minor
- 8 hours in research languages

Upon completion of residency, the student will be required to complete successfully two proficiency examinations: (1) Barrier examination in the doctoral languages, and (2) Comprehensive examinations in the major and minor

areas of resident study. Students are expected to prepare for the comprehensive examinations throughout the program. This ongoing preparation is noted on the transcript by enrollment in DOCTR 7000, Comprehensive Exam Preparation. After these proficiency examinations have been completed, the student will present to the Ph.D. Committee, a proposal for dissertation research that has been chosen in concert with his or her guidance committee and the faculty of the major area of study.

## **Candidacy**

Upon successful presentation and defense of a program of dissertation research before the Ph.D. Committee, the individual will enter into candidacy. The student is expected to remain in Candidacy a minimum of one year from acceptance of dissertation proposal to date of graduation.

## **Graduation**

The award of the Ph.D. Degree is made at the discretion of the Ph.D. Committee, the faculty in general and the administration of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Approval for graduation is contingent upon completion of all academic seminar requirements, successfully passing all proficiency examinations, and the writing and oral defense of the dissertation of research study that demonstrates a high level of competence and professionalism.

For more information regarding Ph.D. studies in the School of Educational Ministries, contact us at [phdeducation@swbts.edu](mailto:phdeducation@swbts.edu)

# The School of Church Music

---

## Faculty

**[Stephen P. Johnson, D.M.A.](#)**

Associate Professor of Music Theory and Composition and Dean

**[H. Gerald \(Jerry\) Aultman, Ph.D.](#)**

Dick Baker Chair of Music Missions and Evangelism and Professor of Music Theory

**[Gordon L. Borrer, D.Lit.](#)**

Professor of Church Music

**[Edgar G. Cajas, Ph.D.](#)**

Associate Professor of Church Music

**[Angela F. Cofer, D.M.A.](#)**

Professor of Voice

**[William W. Colson, D.M.A.](#)**

Distinguished Professor of Music Theory and Composition

**[Michael T. Cox, D.M.](#)**

Professor of Music Theory and Composition

**[W. Mac Davis, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Music Theory and Composition and Associate Dean, Performance Division

**[Garry Joe Hardin, II, D.M.A.](#)**

Associate Professor of Instrumental and Jazz Studies

**[Fang-Lan Hsieh, Ph.D.](#)**

Associate Dean of Libraries and Bowld Music Librarian

**[Yoon-Mi Lim, M.M.](#)**

Associate Professor of Organ

**[R. Allen Lott, Ph.D.](#)**

Professor of Music History and Associate Dean, Academic Division

**[J. David Robinson, D.M.A.](#)**

Professor of Voice

**[Robert C. Smith, D.M.A.](#)**

Professor of Piano

**[Tom Keumsup Song, D.F.A.](#)**

Thad Roberts Chair of Church Music Ministry, Associate Professor of Church Music, and Associate Dean, Undergraduate Music

**Jill T. Sprenger, D.M.A.**

Associate Professor of Piano

**David R. Thye, D.M.A.**

Robert L. Burton Chair of Conducting and Professor of Conducting

**Don Wyrzten, Th.M.**

Professor of Music

## **Purpose**

The purpose of the School of Church Music of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to provide professional education in church music for individuals engaging in Christian ministry.

The School of Church Music seeks to provide excellent music leadership for churches, colleges, denominational agencies, and mission fields. Specialized church music courses and general music instruction are available for students in the other schools of the seminary.

A consistent effort is made to provide an educational environment conducive to spiritual growth and deepening awareness of the scope of the ministry of music, promoting a harmonious understanding of the relation of this ministry to all other aspects of Christian ministry.

Contributions are made by the school to the knowledge of the church music field through performances, research, writing, and music composition.

## **Degrees**

The School of Church Music offers six programs of study.

### **Bachelor of Arts in Music**

The **Bachelor of Arts in Music** is an accredited liberal arts degree offered in conjunction with The College at Southwestern. Three concentrations are available: worship, performance, and composition. A **Bachelor of Arts in Humanities** with a **music concentration** is also available. Please visit the catalog section concerning The College for information on these degree programs.

### **Master of Music in Church Music**

The **Master of Music in Church Music** degree is a unique course of study that applies graduate-level education in church music with a corresponding amount of theological and ministerial training.

### **Master of Arts in Church Music**

The **Master of Arts in Church Music** is designed to prepare the student for comprehensive local church music ministry by providing undergraduate as well as graduate-level training in music coupled with extensive biblical and ministerial studies. For students with a bachelor's degree without a major in music.



## Master of Arts in Worship

The [Master of Arts in Worship](#) is a specialized degree designed to provide the biblical, technological, philosophical, and practical tools needed for an effective minister of music to lead worship in the wide and ever-changing arena of the local church. For students with a Bachelor of Arts or a Bachelor of Music degree.

## Doctor of Musical Arts and Doctor of Philosophy

The [Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music](#) and the [Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music](#) degrees are designed to bring the student to the highest levels of development in church music. The emphasis on the Ph.D. is creative scholarship; the emphasis on the D.M.A. is performance.

## Joint Programs

Several programs are offered in conjunction with the Schools of Theology and Educational Ministries.

A [Christian Education Minor](#) is available for each of the three master's programs in the School of Church Music and is described below.

The [Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Church Music Minor](#) is described in the School of Educational Ministries section of this catalog.

The [Master of Divinity with a Church Music Concentration](#) is described in the School of Theology section of this catalog.

## Accreditation

The School of Church Music is an accredited institutional member of the [National Association of Schools of Music](#) (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, Virginia, 20190, Telephone 703-437-0700). The School of Church Music is also a member of the [Texas Association of Music Schools](#).

As a unit of Southwestern Seminary, the School of Church Music is also accredited by the [Association of Theological Schools](#) and the [Southern Association of Colleges and Schools](#).

## Application for Admission

An application for admission to the School of Church Music for all students is part of the [general seminary application](#) submitted to the Office of Admissions. In addition, students planning to enter a doctoral program will submit a [doctoral application](#) through the office of the Associate Dean, Academic Division. Further details on doctoral admission appear below.

## Orientation

Prior to registration for the fall and spring semesters, a time of general seminary orientation is held. The School of Church Music also provides an orientation period during which entering students take placement auditions in applied music and certain placement tests in music theory and music history. This orientation is required and is administered as a course (ORIEN 3000) for which students register during their first semester. Registration in music courses is not permitted unless music school orientation has been satisfactorily completed.

Students entering during the summer session will attend orientation before the following fall semester and register for ORIEN 3000 during that semester.

## **Auditions and Placement Examinations**

Every new music student will audition and take placement examinations during orientation prior to registering for the first semester. Students beginning in a summer session will audition and take placement exams during the following fall semester orientation. Information on the [auditions and placement examinations](#) is available online.

Normally students are not excluded on the basis of these auditions and examinations; appropriate leveling work will be assigned as needed. Continuation in the music school is, however, subject to faculty review and approval. Approved students will receive notification by mail of the date of their auditions and exams.

Former students who have not been enrolled in music courses for more than five years will also take placement auditions and examinations.

## **Teacher Certification for Music Students**

Through a cooperative agreement between Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and [Dallas Baptist University](#), students having a recognized music degree can complete certification course work through Dallas Baptist University and receive a Texas public school teaching certificate. This agreement has been established to help students who are interested in bivocational music ministry to obtain a teaching certificate, enabling them to work in a home missions area as a full-time public school teacher while serving as a part-time or volunteer minister of music.

The [Texas Department of Education](#) requires that certain courses be completed before a student is awarded a teaching certificate. The DBU College of Education will evaluate the student's transcripts to note deficiencies in general studies, music, and professional development. Music courses completed on the undergraduate level and validated by placement tests and auditions upon entrance to SWBTS will be accepted by DBU. Students will be required to complete between eighteen and twenty-one hours of course work, including student teaching. Students interested in pursuing a teaching certificate by this means should contact the Associate Dean, Academic Division, or the Chair of the Music Ministry Department.

## **Ensembles**

Ensembles in the School of Church Music are open to all college and seminary students.

### **Combo Lab**

A lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required.

### **Faculty-Led Ensemble**

Faculty members may direct ensembles in strings, woodwinds, early music, or other special ensembles. Audition required.

### **Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. Audition required.

## **Handbell Ensemble**

An ensemble that seeks to demonstrate excellence in the art of handbell ringing. Audition required.

## **NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional “big band” repertory as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required.

## **Orchestra**

An ensemble that performs works from the orchestral repertoire. Audition required.

## **Southwestern Chamber Chorale**

A scholarshipped ensemble of selected singers that serves as a promotional arm of the school to churches, colleges, and universities in the United States and throughout the world. Occasional retreats, tour concerts, chapel appearances, and annual recitals are expected. Audition required.

## **Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required.

## **Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required.

## **Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required.

## **Zimrah**

A student service organization that sponsors extracurricular musical activities for students in the School of Church Music, Zimrah provides opportunities for fellowship, recreation, and cultural and spiritual development. Activities of the organization also include the presentation of music programs for the student body and other organizations.

## **Scholarships**

Music students are encouraged to work closely with the seminary's Office of Financial Aid, which offers a wide variety of general financial aid and scholarships.

A student whose application to the School of Church Music has been accepted and who would like to audition for a scholarship should contact the music office (817-923-1921 extension 3100) to schedule an audition. Performance scholarships are available in the following areas: conducting, jazz, orchestral instruments, piano, voice, and selected ensembles. Other music-related scholarships based on need and/or merit may be available once a student has enrolled for classes.

Kathryn Sullivan Bowld Organ Scholarships are available for organ concentrations upon the recommendation of the faculty of the Organ Department.

## Master of Music in Church Music (M.M.C.M.)

The Master of Music in Church Music degree is a unique course of study that applies graduate-level education in church music with a corresponding amount of theological and ministerial training.

### Entrance Requirement

A Bachelor of Arts in Music or a Bachelor of Music degree from an accredited college or university. Students who were not music majors in college should turn to the M.A.C.M. program.

### Concentrations

In addition to the theology and ministry courses in the M.M. Common Hours, students will choose an area of concentration, which is the equivalent of a second major, from the fields below:

- accompanying
- composition
- conducting
- jazz studies
- music education
- music history
- music ministry
- music missions
- music theory
- orchestral instrument
- organ performance
- piano pedagogy
- p
- v
- v
- w

Auditions are required for applied concentrations, which are based on undergraduate studies culminating in a senior recital. If lacking, the senior recital can be completed at Southwestern. Music history and music theory concentrations require department approval based on placement exams and GPA.

### Grades

M.M. students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

### Time Limit

The Master of Music in Church Music degree normally requires at least four semesters for completion. The degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extension may be granted in the case of foreign missionaries.

### Comprehensive Examinations

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are given by a committee of the faculty normally about four to six weeks before graduation.

To be permitted to take comprehensive examinations, the M.M. student must satisfy the following requirements:

- Satisfactory completion of all leveling courses with a grade of "C" or better
- Passing of voice and piano proficiencies
- Satisfactory completion of all music courses (or concurrent enrollment in all remaining courses)
- Attainment of required grade point average (2.75 or B-)

- Completion of thesis or recital (if applicable)
- Enrollment in M.M. Comprehensive Examinations (MUMIN 4990)

The oral examinations are administered individually and are scheduled following the written examinations. The student's committee consists of three faculty members, at least one from the department of the student's concentration and two others representing both academic and performance divisions. If the student does not pass the comprehensive examinations, they may be retaken.

## Master of Music in Church Music

### M.M. Common Hours

*(For all concentrations except Music Missions; course listings for this concentration appear after the M.M. Worship concentration.)*

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Spiritual Formation, Part I	SPFMU 3101	1
Spiritual Formation, Part II	SPFMU 3111	1
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3
Great Themes of the Old Testament	OLDTS 3333	3
Great Themes of the New Testament	NEWTS 3333	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Philosophy in Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Administration in Ministry	MUMIN 4322	2
Performance Lab ( <i>two semesters</i> )	PFMLB 3010	0
Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4870	0
Voice Proficiency	VOICL 4970	0
Music School Orientation	ORIEN 3000	0
M.M. Comprehensive Examinations	MUMIN 4990	0
	<b>Total Common Hours</b>	<b>25</b>
	<b>Concentration Hours</b>	<b>24</b>
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	<b>49</b>

## Accompanying Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
M.M. Piano I	PIAPR 4812	2
M.M. Piano II	PIAPR 4822	2
M.M. Accompanying Recital I	PIAPR 4832	2
M.M. Accompanying Recital II	PIAPR 4842	2
Advanced Accompanying	PIACL 4842	2
The Piano in Chamber Music Literature	PIACL 4891	1
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods	MUHST 4132	2
Elective 4000-level Music History courses	MUHST 4000-level	4
Theory at the Keyboard	MUTHY 4501	1
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I	VOICL 4911	1
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II	VOICL 4921	1
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	1
SW Master Chorale ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3018	1
	Concentration Hours	24

## Composition Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
M.M. Composition I	COMPN 4512	2
M.M. Composition II	COMPN 4522	2
M.M. Composition III	COMPN 4532	2
M.M. Composition IV and Recital	COMPN 4542	2
M.M. Thesis in Composition	COMPN 4592	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Elective 4000-level Music History courses	MUHST 4000-level	4
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	1
SW Master Chorale ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3018	1
<i>Select three courses from the following:</i>		
Choral Arranging		
Graduate Composition Seminar	<i>Select three courses:</i>	2
Jazz Composition	COMPN 4562	2
Advanced Orchestration	COMPN 4572	2
Advanced Music Technology	JAZCM 4252	2
Graduate Theory Seminar	MUTHY 4472	2
Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 4462	2
Seminar in Analysis	MUTHY 4412	2
	MUTHY 4402	2
	MUTHY 4452	2

Concentration Hours 24

## Conducting Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Choral Diction	CONDG 3601	1
Conducting Lab, Master Class, or Apprenticeship	CONDG 4601	1
Conducting and Choral Procedures II	CONDG 4622	2
Conducting Seminar in Score Study & Instrumental Conducting	CONDG 4662	2
Private Instruction and Conducting Recital	CONDG 4694	4
Conducting Document	CONDG 4611	1
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Elective 4000-level Music History courses	MUHST 4000-level	4
Seminar in Analysis	MUTHY 4452	2
Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 4902	2
Auditioned Ensemble(s) ( <i>four semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	2
SW Master Chorale ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3018	1
	Concentration Hours	24

## Jazz Studies in Church Music Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
M.M. Jazz Applied Studies I	JAZPR 4012	2
M.M. Jazz Applied Studies II	JAZPR 4022	2
M.M. Jazz Applied Studies and Recital	JAZPR 4042	2
Improvisation Proficiency	JAZCM 4210	0
Jazz History	JAZCM 4212	2
Jazz Styles and Analysis	JAZCM 4222	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Elective 4000-level Music History course	MUHST 4xx2	2
NewSound ( <i>four consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3638	2
Combo Lab I <b>or</b> II ( <i>four consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3088 <b>OR</b> ENSEM 3098	2
<i>Select six hours from the following courses:</i>	<i>Select six hours:</i>	
Jazz Arranging	JAZCM 4242	2
M.M. Jazz Applied Study III	JAZPR 4032	2
Jazz Composition	JAZPR 4252	2
Advanced Jazz Improvisation	JAZPR 4282	2
Conducting Seminar in Score Study and Instrumental Conducting	CONDG 4662	2
Advanced Music Technology	MUTHY 4462	2
Church Orchestra Practicum I	ORINS 4931	1

Church Orchestra Practicum II	ORINS 4941	1
	Concentration Hours	24

### Music Education Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Educational Psychology	FOUND 3303	3
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Children's Choir Lab	MUMIN 4340	0
Church Music Education II	MUMIN 4352	2
Church Music Education III	MUMIN 4362	2
Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education	MUMIN 4412	2
Internship and Research Project I	MUMIN 4441	1
<i>Select one of the following:</i>		
Orff-Schulwerk Level I ( <i>through off-campus programs</i> )		
Kodály Level I ( <i>through off-campus programs</i> )		
Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education	MUMIN 4421	1
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
	MUHST 4XX2	2
Elective 4000-level Music History Course	MUTHY 4452	2
Seminar in Analysis	CONDG 4612	2
Conducting and Choral Procedures I	VOIPR 4951	1
Voice	VOIPR 4961	1
Voice	ENSEM 3XX8	1
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )		
	Concentration Hours	24

**NOTE:** Students in the Music Education concentration are expected to have had an undergraduate course in voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such a course, it must be taken at Southwestern without degree credit.

### Music History Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Introduction to Musicology	MUHST 4162	2
M.M. Thesis in Music History	MUHST 4194	4
Elective 4000-level Music History courses	MUHST 4000-level	10
Seminar in Analysis	MUTHY 4452	2
Elective 4000-level Music Theory course	MUTHY 4000-level	2
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	1
SW Master Chorale ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3018	1



Concentration  
Hours 24

### Music Ministry Concentration\*

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Children's Choir Lab	MUMIN 4340	0
Church Music Education II	MUMIN 4352	2
Church Music Education III	MUMIN 4362	2
Multicultural Worship	MUMIN 4562	2
Seminar in Worship Planning	MUMIN 4622	2
Music in Worship	MUMIN 4252	2
Practicum: Media and Audio Technology	MUMIN 4651	1
Practicum: Instrumental Church Music	MUMIN 3331	1
Supervised Ministry I	MUMIN 3351	1
Supervised Ministry II	MUMIN 3361	1
Elective 4000-level Conducting course	CONDG 4000-level	2
Voice	VOIPR 4951	1
Voice	VOIPR 4961	1
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Auditioned Ensemble(s) ( <i>four semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	2
	Concentration Hours	24

\*Thesis-track students will substitute MUMIN 4294 for four hours from the above course list with prior departmental approval.

**NOTE:** Competency in the area of voice pedagogy should be demonstrated by all students entering the M.M. with Ministry Concentration. All incoming ministry students who do not have a voice pedagogy course or its equivalent on their undergraduate transcript will need to take VOICL 4902 (Voice Pedagogy) as a leveling course. Students who have had such a course will not need to pass a proficiency examination and will automatically be exempt from VOICL 4902.

### Music Theory Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Theory Pedagogy	MUTHY 4402	2
Graduate Theory Seminar	MUTHY 4412	2
Seminar in Analysis	MUTHY 4452	2
M.M. Thesis in Music Theory	MUTHY 4494	4
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2

Elective 4000-level Music History courses	MUHST 4000-level	6
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	1
SW Master Chorale ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3018	1

*Select two courses from the following:*

Special Research in Music Theory  
 Advanced Orchestration  
 Advanced Music Technology  
 Jazz Styles and Analysis  
 Choral Arranging  
 Elective Composition  
 Jazz Composition

*Select two courses:*

MUTHY 4482	2
MUTHY 4472	2
MUTHY 4462	2
JAZCM 4222	2
COMPN 4562	2
COMPN 5512	2
JAZCM 4252	2

Concentration Hours 24

## Orchestral Instrument Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
M.M. Instrument I	ORINS 4012	2
M.M. Instrument II	ORINS 4022	2
M.M. Instrument III	ORINS 4032	2
M.M. Instrument IV and Recital	ORINS 4092	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Elective 4000-level Music History courses	MUHST 4000-level	6
Elective Instrumental Ensemble(s) ( <i>four semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	2

*Select one pair from the following:*

Instrument Pedagogy  
 Instrument Literature

**OR**

Church Orchestra Practicum I  
 Church Orchestra Practicum II

*Select one pair:*

ORINS 4901	1
ORINS 4911	1
<b>OR</b>	<b>OR</b>
ORINS 4931	1
ORINS 4941	1

*Select two courses from the following:*

Conducting Seminar in Score Study and Instrumental  
 Conducting  
 Jazz Improvisation  
 Jazz Arranging  
 Advanced Orchestration

*Select two courses:*

CONDG 4662	2
JAZCM 4232	2
JAZCM 4242	2
MUTHY 4472	2
MUTHY 4462	2

## Advanced Music Technology

Concentration Hours	24
------------------------	----

**Organ Performance Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
M.M. Organ I	ORGPR 4712	2
M.M. Organ II	ORGPR 4722	2
M.M. Organ III	ORGPR 4782	2
M.M. Organ IV and Recital	ORGPR 4792	2
Seminar in Organ Literature I	ORGCL 4712	2
Seminar in Organ Literature II	ORGCL 4721	1
Seminar in Service Playing I	ORGCL 4731	1
Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching	ORGCL 4741	1
Seminar in Service Playing II	ORGCL 4751	1
Elective 4000-level Conducting course	CONDG 4000-level	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Auditioned Ensemble(s) ( <i>four semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	2

*Select two courses from the following:*

- Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods
- Music in the Nineteenth Century
- Music in the Twentieth Century
- Seminar in Music History: Study in Musical Genre
- Seminar in Music History: Sacred Choral Masterworks

*Select two courses:*

MUHST 4132	2
MUHST 4142	2
MUHST 4152	2
MUHST 4262	2
MUHST 4272	2

Concentration Hours	24
------------------------	----

**Piano Pedagogy Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
M.M. Piano I	PIAPR 4812	2
M.M. Piano II	PIAPR 4822	2
M.M. Piano III	PIAPR 4882	2
M.M. Piano IV and Recital	PIAPR 4892	2
Accompanying	PIACL 3881	1
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I	PIACL 4801	1
Seminar in Piano Literature I	PIACL 4811	1
Seminar in Piano Literature II	PIACL 4821	1
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II	PIACL 4852	2
Practice Teaching I: Piano	PIACL 4861	1
Practice Teaching II: Piano	PIAPR 4881	1

Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	1
Auditioned Ensemble(s) ( <i>four semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	2
		2
<i>Select two courses from the following:</i>	<i>Select two courses:</i>	
Music in Baroque and Classical Periods	MUHST 4132	
Music in the Nineteenth Century	MUHST 4142	2
Music in the Twentieth Century	MUHST 4152	2
		2
	Concentration	
	Hours	24

### **Piano Performance Concentration**

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
M.M. Piano I	PIAPR 4812	2
M.M. Piano II	PIAPR 4822	2
M.M. Piano III	PIAPR 4882	2
M.M. Piano IV and Recital	PIAPR 4892	2
Accompanying	PIACL 3881	1
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I	PIACL 4801	1
Seminar in Piano Literature I	PIACL 4811	1
Seminar in Piano Literature II	PIACL 4821	1
Practice Teaching I: Piano	PIACL 4961	1
Theory at the Keyboard	MUTHY 4501	1
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Music in Baroque and Classical Periods	MUHST 4132	2
Music in the Nineteenth Century	MUHST 4142	2
Music in the Twentieth Century	MUHST 4152	2
Auditioned Ensemble(s) ( <i>four semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	2
	Concentration	
	Hours	24

### **Voice Pedagogy Concentration**

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
M.M. Voice I	VOIPR 4912	2
M.M. Voice II	VOIPR 4922	2
M.M. Voice Pedagogy III: Lecture-Recital	VOIPR 4932	2
M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV: Oratorio Literature	VOIPR 4942	2
Special Research in Voice Pedagogy (Prerequisite for VOIPR)	VOICL 4982	2

4932)	VOICL 4952	2
Seminar in Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 4962	2
Practice Teaching: Voice	VOICL 4911	1
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I	VOICL 4921	2
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II	MUHST 4102	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4000-level	4
Elective 4000-level Music History	ENSEM 3xx8	1
Auditioned Voice Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3018	1
SW Master Chorale ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )		
	Concentration	
	Hours	24

**NOTE:** Students in the Voice Pedagogy concentration will be expected to have had undergraduate courses in choral or English diction, foreign language diction, and voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern without degree credit.

### Voice Performance Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
M.M. Voice I	VOIPR 4912	2
M.M. Voice II	VOIPR 4922	2
M.M. Voice Performance III: Graduate Recital	VOIPR 4982	2
M.M. Voice Performance IV: Oratorio Literature	VOIPR 4992	2
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I	VOICL 4911	1
Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II	VOICL 4921	1
Seminar in Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 4952	2
Practice Teaching: Voice	VOICL 4962	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Elective 4000-level Music History courses	MUHST 4000-level	4
Auditioned Voice Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	1
SW Master Chorale ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3018	1
Elective 4000-level Conducting course	CONDG 4xx2	2
	Concentration	
	Hours	24

**NOTE:** Students in the Voice Performance concentration will be expected to have had undergraduate courses in choral or English diction, foreign language diction, and voice pedagogy. If the undergraduate transcript does not show successful completion of such courses, they must be taken at Southwestern without degree credit.

### Worship Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
--------------	---------------	-------

Spiritual Life of the Worship Leader	MUMIN 4502	2
Contemporary Christian Song	MUMIN 4632	2
Music in the Liturgies	MUMIN 4262	2
Studies in Baptist Hymnody in America	MUMIN 4642	2
Practicum in Worship Design	MUMIN 4512	2
21st Century Worship	MUMIN 4572	2
Practicum in the Arts	MUMIN 4591	1
Practicum: Instrumental Church Music	MUMIN 3331	1
Supervised Ministry I	MUMIN 3351	1
Supervised Ministry II	MUMIN 3361	1
Elective 4000-level Conducting course	CONDG 4xx2	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Voice	VOIPR 4951	1
Voice	VOIPR 4961	1
Auditioned Ensemble(s) ( <i>four semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	2
	Concentration	
	Hours	24

## Master of Music in Church Music

### Music Missions

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
Spiritual Formation, Part I	SPFMU 3101	1
Spiritual Formation, Part II	SPFMU 3111	1
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Evangelism Practicum	EVANG 3000	0
Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Introduction to Music Research	MUHST 4102	2
Philosophy in Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Administration in Ministry	MUMIN 4322	2
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	2
Children's Choir Lab	MUMIN 4340	0
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Conducting and Choral Procedures I	CONDG 4612	2
Conducting and Choral Procedures II	CONDG 4622	2
Elective 4000-level Music History Course	MUHST 4000-level	2
Seminar in Analysis	MUTHY 4452	2
SW Master Chorale ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3018	1
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 3xx8	1
Performance Lab ( <i>two semesters</i> )	PFMLB 3010	0
Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4870	0
Voice Proficiency	VOICL 4970	0

Music School Orientation	ORIEN 3000	0
M.M. Comprehensive Exams	MUMIN 4990	0
<i>Concentration Area of Study*</i>		
Church Music Education II	MUMIN 4352	2
Voice	VOIPR 4951	1
Voice	VOIPR 4961	1
Analysis of Non-Western Music	MUMIN 3913	3
Applied Ethnomusicology	MUMIN 3902	2
Field of Ethnomusicology / Anthropology of Music	MUMIN 3923	3
Music Missions Seminar and Practicum	MUMIN 4062	2
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
	Total degree hours	47

\*Thesis-track students will substitute MUMIN 4294 (4 hours) for MUMIN 4062 for a total of 49 hours.

## Master of Arts in Worship (M.A.W.)

The Master of Arts in Worship is a specialized degree designed to provide the biblical, technological, philosophical, and practical tools needed for an effective minister of music to lead worship in the wide and ever-changing arena of the local church.

The M.A. in Worship degree is not considered preparation for doctoral study. The M.A. in Worship student wishing to pursue a doctoral degree at Southwestern Seminary will be expected to complete the requirements for the Master of Music degree.

### Entrance Requirement

A Bachelor of Arts in Music or a Bachelor of Music degree from an accredited college or university. Applicants without a bachelor's degree in music may be admitted but may not complete more than twenty (20) hours toward the degree without completing the equivalent of an undergraduate music degree at Southwestern.

### Grades

M.A. in Worship students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

### Time Limit

The Master of Arts in Worship degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extension may be granted in the case of foreign missionaries.

## Comprehensive Examinations

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are given by a committee of the faculty normally about four to six weeks before graduation.

To be permitted to take comprehensive examinations, the M.A. in Worship student must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Satisfactory completion of all leveling courses with a grade of "C" or better
2. Passing of voice and piano proficiencies
3. Satisfactory completion of all music courses (or concurrent enrollment in all remaining courses)
4. Attainment of required grade point average (2.75 or B-)
5. Enrollment in M.A. in Worship Comprehensive Examinations (MUMIN 4970)

The oral examinations are administered individually and are scheduled following the written examinations. The student's committee consists of three faculty members, at least one from the ministry department and two others representing both academic and performance divisions. If the student does not pass the comprehensive examinations, they may be retaken.

## Master of Arts in Worship

(For students who were music majors in college.)

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
<b>Core Courses</b>		<b>17</b>
Spiritual Formation, Part 1	SPFMU 3101	1
Spiritual Formation, Part 2	SPFMU 3111	1
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3
Great Themes of the Old Testament	OLDTS 3333	3
Great Themes of the New Testament	NEWTS 3333	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3303	3
Performance Lab ( <i>two semesters</i> )	PFMLB 3010	0
Piano Proficiency	PIACL 4870	0
Voice Proficiency	VOICL 4970	0
Music School Orientation	ORIEN 3000	0
M.A.W. Comprehensive Examinations	MUMIN 4970	0
<b>Worship Area</b>		<b>23</b>
Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Spiritual Life of the Worship Leader	MUMIN 4502	2
Biblical / Historical Foundations of Worship	MUMIN 4523	3
The Music of Worship from Biblical Times to Present	MUMIN 4533	3
The Worship Leader as Pastor and Administrator	MUMIN 4543	3
Practicum in Worship Design	MUMIN 4512	2



Practicum in Instrumental Church Music	MUMIN 3331	1
3-hour elective in any school	XXXXX xxxx	3

*Select two courses from the following:*

*Select two courses:*

Resources for Worship (personal and corporate)	MUMIN 4552	2
Multi-Cultural Worship	MUMIN 4562	2
21st Century Worship (guiding the changes)	MUMIN 4572	2
Seminar and Practicum in Technology	MUMIN 4582	2

**Total Degree Hours                      40**

## Master of Arts in Church Music (M.A.C.M.)

The Master of Arts in Church Music is designed to prepare the student for comprehensive local church music ministry by providing undergraduate as well as graduate-level training in music coupled with extensive biblical and ministerial studies. A student who begins the M.A.C.M. degree program may opt to complete the Master of Music in Church Music or the Master of Arts in Worship as outlined below.

The M.A.C.M. degree is not considered preparation for doctoral study. An M.A.C.M. student wishing to pursue a doctoral degree at Southwestern Seminary will be expected to complete the requirements for the Master of Music degree.

### Entrance Requirement

A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university. A major in music is not expected but students may have received college credit in music courses. Students with such credits may qualify for advanced standing in the M.A.C.M. program on the basis of auditions and placement examinations.

### Applied Area

Music Ministry is the concentration on the M.A.C.M. degree. In addition to the concentration, students will choose an applied area of study from voice, piano, organ, orchestral instrument, or composition pending approval on the basis of an audition before the appropriate faculty.

All students, regardless of their applied area, will be required to pass a voice proficiency and a piano proficiency as soon as possible in their course of study.

### Grades

M.A.C.M. students must maintain an overall grade point average of 2.75 (B-).

## Time Limit

The Master of Arts in Church Music normally requires a minimum of eight semesters for completion. The Master of Arts in Church Music degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extension may be granted in the case of foreign missionaries.

## Comprehensive Examinations

Written and oral comprehensive examinations are given by a committee of the faculty normally about four to six weeks before graduation. To be permitted to take comprehensive examinations, the M.A.C.M. student must satisfy the following requirements:

- Passing of voice and piano proficiencies
- Completion of Senior Recital
- Satisfactory completion of all music courses (or concurrent enrollment in all remaining courses)
- Attainment of required grade point average (2.75 or B-)
- Enrollment in M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations (MUMIN 4980)

A three-hour written examination in the ministry area will be given followed by a one-hour oral examination before a committee of three faculty members. The focus of the oral examination will be ministry, but questions regarding theory, history, and conducting may be asked. If the student does not pass the comprehensive examinations, they may be retaken.

## Master of Arts in Church Music

(For students who were not music majors in college.)

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>General Music Studies (undergraduate equivalent)</b>		<b>29</b>
Theory and Musicianship I	MUTHY 1413	3
Theory and Musicianship II	MUTHY 1423	3
Theory and Musicianship III	MUTHY 1433	3
Theory and Musicianship IV	MUTHY 1443	3
<i>Select two courses from the following:</i>	<i>Select two courses:</i>	
Form in Music	MUTHY 1452	2
Post-Tonal Theory	MUTHY 1462	2
Counterpoint	MUTHY 1472	2
Instrumentation	MUTHY 1482	2
Music History I	MUHST 1113	3
Music History II	MUHST 1123	3
Music History III	MUHST 1133	3
Choral Conducting	CONDG 1622	2
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	ENSEM 1xx8	1
	ENSEM 1018	1
SW Master Chorale ( <i>two consecutive</i> )	PFMLB 1010	

<i>semesters)</i>	course work as required	0
Performance Lab ( <i>two semesters</i> )	course work as required	
Voice Proficiency	ORIEN 3000	
Piano Proficiency		0
Music School Orientation		

**Applied Area (audition required; choose from one of the five areas below)** **14**

**Voice**

Class Voice I	VOICL 1912	2
Class Voice II	VOICL 1922	2
M.A.C.M. Voice III	VOIPR 1932	2
M.A.C.M. Voice IV	VOIPR 1942	2
M.A.C.M. Voice V	VOIPR 1952	2
M.A.C.M. Voice VI and Senior Recital	VOIPR 1962	2
Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 4902	2

**Piano**

M.A.C.M. Piano I	PIAPR 1812	2
M.A.C.M. Piano II	PIAPR 1822	2
M.A.C.M. Piano III	PIAPR 1832	2
M.A.C.M. Piano IV	PIAPR 1842	2
M.A.C.M. Piano V	PIAPR 1852	2
M.A.C.M. Piano VI and Senior Recital	PIAPR 1862	2
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I	PIACL 4801	1
Practice Teaching 1: Piano	PIACL 4861	1

**Organ**

M.A.C.M. Organ I	ORGPR 1712	2
M.A.C.M. Organ II	ORGPR 1722	2
M.A.C.M. Organ III	ORGPR 1732	2
M.A.C.M. Organ IV	ORGPR 1742	2
M.A.C.M. Organ V	ORGPR 1752	2
M.A.C.M. Organ VI and Senior Recital	ORGPR 1762	2
Service Playing I	ORGCL 4731	1
Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching	ORGCL 4741	1

**Instrument**

M.A.C.M. Instrument I	ORINS 1012	2
-----------------------	------------	---

M.A.C.M. Instrument II	ORINS 1022	2
M.A.C.M. Instrument III	ORINS 1032	2
M.A.C.M. Instrument IV	ORINS 1042	2
M.A.C.M. Instrument V	ORINS 1052	2
M.A.C.M. Instrument VI and Senior Recital	ORINS 1062	2
Church Orchestra Practicum I	ORINS 4931	1
Church Orchestra Practicum II	ORINS 4941	1

### Composition

Applied Study	PIAPR 1812/VOICL 1912/ORGPR	2
Applied Study	1712/ORINS 1012	2
M.A.C.M. Composition I	PIAPR 1822/VOICL 1922/ORGPR	2
M.A.C.M. Composition II	1722/ORINS 1022	2
M.A.C.M. Composition III	COMPN 1512	2
M.A.C.M. Composition IV and Senior Recital	COMPN 1522	2
	COMPN 1532	
<i>Select one course not previously taken from the following:</i>	COMPN 1592	2
Form in Music	<i>Select one course:</i>	2
Post-Tonal Theory	MUTHY 1452	2
Counterpoint	MUTHY 1462	2
Instrumentation	MUTHY 1472	
	MUTHY 1482	

### Graduate Church Music Studies (students may complete these courses for the M.A.C.M. or transfer to the M.M. or M.A.W.) 36

Spiritual Formation, Part 1	SPFMU 3101	1
Spiritual Formation, Part 2	SPFMU 3111	1
		3
Great Themes of the Old Testament	OLDTS 3333	3
Great Themes of the New Testament	NEWTS 3333	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	2
Worship	MUMIN 3362	2
Philosophy in Ministry	MUMIN 4312	2
Congregational Song	MUMIN 4222	2
Administration in Ministry	MUMIN 4322	2
Church Music Education I	MUMIN 4342	0
Children's Choir Lab	MUMIN 4340	2
Church Music Education II	MUMIN 4352	2
Music in Worship	MUMIN 4252	1
Supervised Ministry I	MUMIN 3351	1
Supervised Ministry II	MUMIN 3361	
<i>Select six hours from the following:</i>	<i>Select six hours:</i>	1
Practicum: Instrumental Church Music	MUMIN 3331	2

Spiritual Life of the Worship Leader	MUMIN 4502	2
Practicum in Worship Design	MUMIN 4512	3
The Worship Leader as Pastor and Administrator	MUMIN 4543	2
	MUMIN 4552	2
Resources for Worship (personal and corporate)	MUMIN 4562	2
	MUMIN 4572	2
Multicultural Worship	MUMIN 4582	1
21st Century Worship	MUMIN 4591	2
Seminar and Practicum in Technology	MUMIN 4622	2
Practicum in the Arts	MUMIN 4632	1
Seminar in Worship Planning	MUMIN 4651	2
Contemporary Christian Song	CONDG 4612	1
Practicum: Media / Audio Technology	ENSEM 3xx8	0
Conducting & Choral Procedures I	PFMLB 3010	0
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>two consecutive semesters</i> )	MUMIN 4980	
Performance Lab ( <i>two semesters</i> )		
M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Exams		

**Total Degree Hours** **79**

## **Master of Music, Master of Arts in Worship, or Master of Arts in Church Music with Christian Education Minor**

		<b>Hours</b>
<b>Course requirements for M.M.</b>		
<i>or</i>		49 hrs.
<b>Course requirements for M.A.W.</b>		<i>or</i>
<i>or</i>		40 hrs.
<b>Course requirements for M.A.C.M.</b>		<i>or</i>
		79 hrs.
<b>Courses in Christian Education</b>		18 hrs.
<b>Course Name</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	
Principles of Teaching	FOUND 4303	3 hrs.
Administrative Leadership for Ministry	ADMIN 3313	3 hrs.
Relationships in Ministry	PSYCH 3003	3 hrs.
Human Growth and Development	HUMGR 3003	3 hrs.

Elective

3 hrs.

**Total Degree Hours**

67, 58, or 97 hrs.

## **Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music**

## **Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music**

The purpose of the Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music and the Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music degrees is to bring the doctoral student to the highest levels of development in church music. The emphasis on the Ph.D. is creative scholarship; the emphasis on the D.M.A. is performance.

### **Admission Requirements**

#### **Prerequisites**

A prerequisite for either doctoral degree is a master's degree from an accredited college, university, or seminary whose requirements approximate those of the Master of Music degree at Southwestern Seminary, and a minimum grade point average of 3.30.

The doctoral applicant in conducting and music ministry is encouraged to have had practical or professional experience in their field after master's-level work and before formally beginning the doctoral degree.

#### **Application**

Prospective doctoral students who have never attended Southwestern Seminary or who have not been enrolled in at least five years will submit a [general seminary application](#) to the Office of Admissions. In addition, students pursuing a doctoral degree will submit a [doctoral application](#) through the office of the Associate Dean, Academic Division.

For entrance in a fall semester the application should ideally be received by April 1 and for entrance in a spring semester by November 1. All required supporting documents (e.g., test scores, letters of recommendation), which will be reviewed by the Advanced Studies Committee, must be received before an applicant can be formally admitted to the program.

Once the Advanced Studies Committee has accepted a student into the School of Church Music, the Director of Admissions will confirm admission to Southwestern Seminary.

#### **GRE**

An application must include a recent report (within five years) of the Graduate Record Examinations General Test. While there are no minimum scores for the GRE, there is an expectation of 500 in the verbal area and 500 in the quantitative or analytical area or a sum of 1000 in all areas of the General Test. Information about the GRE may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service ([www.ets.org/gre](http://www.ets.org/gre)).

## English Requirements

Non-US citizens whose first language is not English will be required to take the Internet-Based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL iBT) and achieve a minimum score of 100 (or 600 on the Paper-Based Test). Applicants not achieving the minimum score may be admitted provisionally. Non-US citizens who have successfully completed an accredited English-language based undergraduate degree from a North American institution are exempt from this requirement as are those who have completed an M.M. degree at Southwestern Seminary. If English deficiencies are discovered, proficiency courses may be required.

## Interview

An applicant for a doctoral degree must be interviewed by the Advanced Studies Committee before final approval for admission can be granted. Ideally, the interview should be held on campus, but interviews via conference call are permissible.

## Concentrations

The prospective doctoral student will indicate an intended concentration. The following concentrations are available on the D.M.A.:

- composition
- piano pedagogy
- voice pedagogy
- organ performance
- conducting
- piano performance
- voice performance

The following concentrations are available on the Ph.D.:

- music ministry
- music theory
- musicology

## Auditions / Evidence of Scholarship

Applicants for the D.M.A. degree will perform an audition before the faculty of the proposed department of concentration. This audition may be performed at the time the applicant is on campus for the interview or during orientation. Applicants for the Ph.D. degree will submit evidence of their research and writing.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in piano or organ will be required to play a thirty- to forty-minute entrance audition. The repertoire should represent a contrast of styles and should reflect a level of achievement equivalent to a master's degree recital.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in voice should arrive on campus in time to confer about an accompanist and have sufficient time to prepare the literature for the audition before the voice faculty. The audition material will consist of six songs from memory: three art songs (one in German, one in Italian, and one in French), one contemporary art song in English, one opera aria in its original language, and one oratorio aria in English. If approval is granted, a thirty-minute jury performance at the end of the first semester will qualify the student for continuation in the voice concentration on the D.M.A. degree.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in conducting may be required to give an entrance recital within the first fifteen hours of course work if the master's degree did not include a master's-level recital.

The D.M.A. student who expects to concentrate in composition will submit a list of compositions completed and a representative group of scores and recordings to be evaluated by the composition department.

Each applicant for the Ph.D. will be required to submit a research document either previously prepared or prepared especially for the Ph.D. application. This document should reflect the applicant's highest level of scholarship.

## **Continuation in the Program**

The Advanced Studies Committee and the faculty of the School of Church Music reserve the right to decline to admit, or to continue as a student, any person who fails to meet established qualifications.

The Advanced Studies Committee of the School of Church Music publishes a *Manual for Doctoral Studies in Music* that provides detailed information about the D.M.A. and Ph.D. programs. Doctoral students are required to follow the most recent edition of the manual.

## **Continued Enrollment**

Doctoral students must enroll in the fall and spring semesters each year and pay enrollment fees from the time they begin their program until they graduate or withdraw from the program. Doctoral students who are not enrolled in regular course work, Doctoral Research and Writing, or doctoral examinations must enroll in MUMIN 8100, Doctoral Continued Enrollment.

## **Time Limit**

The D.M.A. or Ph.D. degree must be completed within a period of seven years from the time of admission. Extension may be granted in the case of foreign missionaries.

## **Review of Status**

The total record of a student is subject to review each semester of enrollment. After fourteen hours of graduate course work, the Advanced Studies Committee will officially review the status of the student's course of study to determine whether or not that student may continue in the doctoral program.

## **Grades**

Doctoral students must maintain an overall grade point average of 3.30.

## **Language Requirements**

All doctoral students must show satisfactory ability to translate German and any other language that might be required by the field of the dissertation. Courses are available to prepare the student for the doctoral German reading examination. Students who have not passed the German reading examination by the time they have completed fourteen hours of doctoral seminars may enroll only for Continued Enrollment (MUMIN 8100) until the German language requirement has been completed. The German reading examination may be taken any number of times that the committee feels is within reason.

Ph.D. students and D.M.A. students in conducting are required to pass a reading examination in a second foreign language. In most cases, this will be French, but may, by approval of the Advanced Studies Committee, be another



language more appropriate to the student's area of dissertation research. This second language exam must be passed before the Advanced Studies Committee gives approval to the dissertation prospectus.

## Residence Requirements

Two consecutive semesters in which the student satisfactorily completes a specified number of hours of graduate course work will satisfy the residence requirements of the institution. For academic concentrations, this is 18 hours; for performance concentrations, it is 16 hours.

## Approval for Graduation

The Advanced Studies Committee and the general faculty each reserve the right and authority to refuse to approve a candidate for graduation for reasons the committee or the general faculty, in the sole discretion of each, deems valid, even though the candidate has met the other requirements for the degree.

## Doctor of Philosophy in Church Music

### Music Ministry Concentration

<b>Music Ministry</b>		<b>24</b>
Doctoral Dissertation in Church Music	MUMIN 8016	6
Seminar in Church Music History	MUMIN 7213	3
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music	MUMIN 7233	3
Seminar in Music in Worship	MUMIN 7243	3
Seminar in Hymnology	MUMIN 7253	3
Seminar in Music Education	MUMIN 7263	3
Special Research in Church Music	MUMIN 7283	3
<b>Second Academic Area (Music History or Music Theory)</b>		<b>9</b>

*The second academic area will be selected in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests.*

*Select three 7000-level seminars in the Music History or the Music Theory Department:*

<i>Music History:</i>	<i>Music History:</i>	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
Special Research in Music History	MUHST 7183	3
<i>Music Theory:</i>	<i>Music Theory:</i>	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3

Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Problems in Contemporary Notation	MUTHY 7463	3
Special Research in Music Theory	MUTHY 7483	3
<b>Third Academic Area (Music History or Music Theory)</b>		<b>6</b>

*If the second academic area is Music History, the third academic area will be Music Theory; if the second academic area is Music Theory, the third academic area will be Music History.*

*Select two 7000-level seminars in the Music History or the Music Theory Department:*

<i>Music History:</i>	<i>Music History:</i>	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
Special Research in Music History	MUHST 7183	3
<i>Music Theory:</i>	<i>Music Theory:</i>	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Problems in Contemporary Notation	MUTHY 7463	3
Special Research in Music Theory	MUTHY 7483	3
<b>Electives</b>		<b>1-3</b>

*The selection of electives will be made in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests. Applied study must be with the approval of the department of instruction, after an audition.*

*This requirement may be satisfied by one of the following:*

- Two consecutive semesters of Master Chorale. (1 hour)
- Two consecutive fall/spring semesters of an auditioned ensemble. (1 hour)
- One semester of 7000-level applied study or applied seminar (voice, piano, organ or orchestral instrument) (2 hours)
- One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)
- FOUND 7692 - Teaching in Christian Higher Education (2 hours)

**Examinations**

German Reading Examination		
Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)		
Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUMIN 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	<b>40 - 42</b>

**Music Theory Concentration**

<b>Music Theory</b>		<b>24</b>
Doctoral Dissertation in Music Theory	MUTHY 8016	6
<i>Select six from the following:</i>		
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	<i>Select six:</i>	
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Advanced Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7433	3
Aesthetic and Theoretical Issues Since 1950	MUTHY 7443	3
Problems in Contemporary Notation	COMPN 7523	3
Special Research in Music Theory	MUTHY 7463	3
	MUTHY 7483	3
<b>Second Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music History)</b>		<b>9</b>

*The second academic area will be selected in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests.*

*Select three 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry or the Music History Department:*

<i>Music Ministry:</i>	<i>Music Ministry:</i>	
Seminar in Church Music History	MUMIN 7213	3
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music	MUMIN 7233	3
Seminar in Music in Worship	MUMIN 7243	3
Seminar in Hymnology	MUMIN 7253	3
Seminar in Music Education	MUMIN 7263	3
Special Research in Church Music	MUMIN 7283	3
<i>Music History:</i>	<i>Music History:</i>	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3

Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
Special Research in Music History	MUHST 7183	3
<b>Third Academic Area (Music Ministry or Music History)</b>		<b>6</b>

*If the second academic area is Music Ministry, the third academic area will be Music History; if the second academic area is Music History, the third academic area will be Music Ministry.*

*Select two 7000-level seminars in the Music Ministry or the Music History Department:*

<i>Music Ministry:</i>	<i>Music Ministry:</i>	
Seminar in Church Music History	MUMIN 7213	3
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music	MUMIN 7233	3
Seminar in Music in Worship	MUMIN 7243	3
Seminar in Hymnology	MUMIN 7253	3
Seminar in Music Education	MUMIN 7263	3
Special Research in Church Music	MUMIN 7283	3

<i>Music History:</i>	<i>Music History:</i>	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
Special Research in Music History	MUHST 7183	3

**Electives** **1-3**

*The selection of electives will be made in consultation with the advisor, based on the student's background and interests. Applied study must be with the approval of the department of instruction, after an audition.*

*This requirement may be satisfied by one of the following:*

- Two consecutive semesters of Master Chorale. (1 hour)
- Two consecutive fall/spring semesters of an auditioned ensemble. (1 hour)
- One semester of 7000-level applied study or applied seminar (voice, piano, organ or orchestral instrument) (2 hours)
- One 7000-level conducting seminar (3 hours)

## **Examinations**

German Reading Examination		
Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)		
Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUMIN 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	<b>40 - 42</b>

## Musicology Concentration

<b>Music History</b>		<b>27</b>
Doctoral Dissertation in Musicology	MUHST 8016	6
Current Methods in Musicology	MUHST 7163	3
The Craft of Scholarly Writing	MUHST 7103	3
<i>Select five from the following:</i>	<i>Select five:</i>	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
<b>Second &amp; Third Academic Areas (Music Ministry and Music Theory)</b>		<b>15</b>

*The student will take MUMIN 7213 and MUTHY 7443 plus three additional seminars selected from the Music Ministry and Music Theory departments. (The student must take at least one additional seminar from each department.)*

<i>Required:</i>	<i>Required:</i>	
Seminar in Church Music History	MUMIN 7213	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3

*Select two 7000-level seminars from one area and one seminar from the other area of study:*

<i>Music Ministry:</i>	<i>Music Ministry:</i>	
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music	MUMIN 7233	3
Seminar in Music in Worship	MUMIN 7243	3
Seminar in Hymnology	MUMIN 7253	3
Seminar in Music Education	MUMIN 7263	3
Special Research in Church Music	MUMIN 7283	3
<i>Music Theory:</i>	<i>Music Theory:</i>	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3

Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Advanced Schekerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
Problems in Contemporary Notation	MUTHY 7463	3
Special Research in Music Theory	MUTHY 7483	3

### **Examinations**

German Reading Examination		
Second Language Reading Examination (as required for research and dissertation)		
Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUMIN 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	<b>42</b>

## **Doctor of Musical Arts in Church Music**

### **Composition Concentration**

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
<b>Music Ministry</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>	<i>Select two:</i>	3
Seminar in Church Music History	MUMIN 7213	3
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music	MUMIN 7233	3
Seminar in Music in Worship	MUMIN 7243	3
Seminar in Hymnology	MUMIN 7253	3
Seminar in Music Education	MUMIN 7263	
<b>Music History</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>	<i>Select two:</i>	3
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	
<b>Music Theory and Composition</b>		<b>22</b>
Doctoral Composition I	COMPN 7512	2
Doctoral Composition II	COMPN 7522	2
Doctoral Composition III	COMPN 7532	2
Doctoral Composition IV and Recital	COMPN 7544	4

Graduate Composition Seminar	COMPN 7572	2
Doctoral Dissertation in Composition	COMPN 8016	6

*Select one from the following:*

Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3

*Select one:**Select one from the following:*

Seminar in Advanced Orchestration	COMPN 7513	3
Problems in Contemporary Notation	MUTHY 7463	3
Aesthetic and Theoretical Issues since 1950	COMPN 7523	3

*Select one:*

**Conducting** **3**

*Select one from the following:*

Doctoral Conducting Seminar I	CONDG 7603	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar III	CONDG 7623	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3

*Select one:*

**Electives** **4**

Any 7000-level seminar for which prerequisites are held by the student 3  
1

Auditioned Ensemble (*two semesters @ 0.5 credit each*)

**Examinations**

German Reading Examination

Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUMIN 8090	0

**Total Degree Hours** **43**

**Conducting Concentration**

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Music Ministry</b>		<b>9</b>

*Select three from the following:*

Seminar in Church Music History	MUMIN 7213	3
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music	MUMIN 7233	3

*Select three:*

Seminar in Music in Worship	MUMIN 7243	3
Seminar in Hymnology	MUMIN 7253	3
Seminar in Music Education	MUMIN 7263	3
<b>Music History</b>		<b>6</b>
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
<i>Select one from the following:</i>	<i>Select one:</i>	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
<b>Music Theory</b>		<b>6</b>
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
<i>Select one from the following:</i>	<i>Select one:</i>	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Problems in Contemporary Notation	MUTHY 7463	3
<b>Performance</b>		<b>2</b>
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each</i> )	ENSEM 7xx8	2
<b>Conducting</b>		<b>26</b>
Doctoral Conducting Lab I	CONDG 7601	1
Doctoral Conducting Seminar I	CONDG 7603	3
Doctoral Conducting Lab II	CONDG 7611	1
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar III	CONDG 7623	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3
Doctoral Conducting Pedagogy & Tutoring I	CONDG 7622	2
Doctoral Conducting Pedagogy & Tutoring II	CONDG 7632	2
Doctoral Private Instruction and Doctoral Conducting Recital I	CONDG 8602	2
Doctoral Private Instruction and Doctoral Conducting Recital II	CONDG 8612	2
Doctoral Conducting Document	CONDG 8662	2
Doctoral Private Instruction and Lecture-Recital III	CONDG 8622	2
<b>Examinations</b>		



German Reading Examination		
Second Language Reading Examination (selected in consultation with the advisor)		
	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8090	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination		
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	<b>49</b>

## Organ Performance Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Music Ministry</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>	<i>Select two:</i>	
Seminar in Church Music History	MUMIN 7213	3
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music	MUMIN 7233	3
Seminar in Music in Worship	MUMIN 7243	3
Seminar in Hymnology	MUMIN 7253	3
Seminar in Music Education	MUMIN 7263	3
<b>Music History</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>	<i>Select two:</i>	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
<b>Music Theory</b>		<b>6</b>
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
<i>Select one from the following:</i>	<i>Select one:</i>	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
Problems in Contemporary Notation	MUTHY 7463	3
<b>Ensemble</b>		<b>1</b>
Auditioned Ensemble (2 semesters @ 0.5 credit each)	ENSEM 7xx8	1

<b>Conducting</b>		<b>6</b>
-------------------	--	----------

*Select two from the following:*

Doctoral Conducting Seminar I		
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II		
Doctoral Conducting Seminar III		
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV		

*Select two:*

CONDG 7603	3
CONDG 7613	3
CONDG 7623	3
CONDG 7633	3

<b>Organ</b>		<b>22</b>
--------------	--	-----------

Doctoral Organ I	ORGPR 7712	2
Doctoral Organ II	ORGPR 7722	2
Doctoral Organ III	ORGPR 7732	2
Doctoral Organ IV	ORGPR 7742	2
Doctoral Organ V	ORGPR 7752	2
Doctoral Organ Recital I	ORGPR 8770	0
Doctoral Organ Recital II	ORGPR 8780	0
Doctoral Organ VI and Lecture-Recital III	ORGPR 8792	2
Doctoral Organ Document	ORGCL 8762	2
Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I	ORGCL 7712	2
Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II	ORGCL 7722	2
Seminar in Advanced Improvisation	ORGCL 7752	2
Seminar in Advanced Accompanying	ORGCL 7762	2

**Examinations**

German Reading Examination

Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUMIN 8090	0

<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	<b>47</b>
---------------------------	-----------

**Piano Pedagogy Concentration**

<b>Course Title</b>	<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Hours</b>
<b>Music Ministry</b>		<b>6</b>

*Select two from the following:*

Seminar in Church Music History		
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music		
Seminar in Music in Worship		
Seminar in Hymnology		
Seminar in Music Education		

*Select two:*

MUMIN 7213	3
MUMIN 7233	3
MUMIN 7243	3
MUMIN 7253	3
MUMIN 7263	3

<b>Music History</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>		
Renaissance Music		
Baroque Music		
Classical Music		
Nineteenth-Century Music		
Twentieth-Century Music		
The Music of J. S. Bach		
<i>Select two:</i>		
	MUHST 7113	3
	MUHST 7123	3
	MUHST 7133	3
	MUHST 7143	3
	MUHST 7153	3
	MUHST 7173	3
<b>Music Theory</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select one from the following:</i>		
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
<i>Select one:</i>		
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
<b>Ensemble</b>		<b>2</b>
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each</i> )	ENSEM 7xx8	2
<b>Conducting or Organ</b>		<b>4 - 6</b>
<i>Select one pair:</i>		
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3
<b>OR</b>	<b>OR</b>	<b>OR</b>
*Doctoral Organ I	ORGPR 7712	2
*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I	ORGCL 7712	2
*Upon approval by Organ Department.		
<b>Piano Pedagogy</b>		<b>20</b>
Doctoral Piano I (Piano Pedagogy)	PIAPR 7812T	2
Doctoral Piano II (Piano Pedagogy)	PIAPR 7822T	2
Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Recital I	PIAPR 8872T	2
Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Ensemble Recital II	PIAPR 8882T	2
Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Document	PIACL 8862T	2
Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Lecture-Recital III	PIAPR 8892T	2
Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I	PIACL 7831	1
Advanced Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II	PIACL 7841	1
Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature	PIACL 7872	2

Teaching Practicum ( <i>4 semesters</i> )	PIACL 7961	4
---	------------	---

### Examinations

German Reading Examination

Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUMIN 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	<b>44 - 46</b>

### Piano Performance Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
--------------	---------------	-------

<b>Music Ministry</b>		<b>6</b>
-----------------------	--	----------

*Select two from the following:*

Seminar in Church Music History	MUMIN 7213	3
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music	MUMIN 7233	3
Seminar in Music in Worship	MUMIN 7243	3
Seminar in Hymnology	MUMIN 7253	3
Seminar in Music Education	MUMIN 7263	3

*Select two:*

<b>Music History</b>		<b>6</b>
----------------------	--	----------

*Select two from the following:*

Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3

*Select two:*

<b>Music Theory</b>		<b>6</b>
---------------------	--	----------

History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3
-------------------------	------------	---

*Select one from the following:*

Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3

*Select one:*

Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
		2

### Ensemble

Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each</i> )	ENSEM 7xx8	2
--	------------	---

### Conducting or Organ 4 - 6

*Select one pair:*

Doctoral Conducting Seminar II  
 Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV

**OR**

\*Doctoral Organ I  
 \*Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I

*Select one pair:*

CONDG 7613 3  
 CONDG 7633 3

**OR** **OR**

ORGPR 7712 2  
 ORGCL 7712 2

\*Upon approval by Organ Department.

### Piano Performance 18

Doctoral Piano I (Piano Performance)	PIAPR 7812	2
Doctoral Piano II (Piano Performance)	PIAPR 7822	2
Doctoral Piano Recital I	PIAPR 8872	2
Doctoral Ensemble Recital II	PIAPR 8882	2
Doctoral Piano Document	PIACL 8862	2
Doctoral Piano Lecture-Recital III	PIAPR 8892	2
Seminar in Piano Pedagogy	PIACL 7852	2
Advanced Seminar in Piano Literature	PIACL 7872	2
Piano in Chamber Music Literature	PIACL 7892	2

### Examinations

German Reading Examination

Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUMIN 8090	0

**Total Degree Hours 42 - 44**

### Voice Pedagogy Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
--------------	---------------	-------

<b>Music Ministry</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>		
Seminar in Church Music History		
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music		
Seminar in Music in Worship		
Seminar in Hymnology		
Seminar in Music Education		
<i>Select two:</i>		
	MUMIN 7213	3
	MUMIN 7233	3
	MUMIN 7243	3
	MUMIN 7253	3
	MUMIN 7263	3
<b>Music History</b>		<b>6</b>
The Craft of Scholarly Writing	MUHST 7103	3
<i>Select one from the following:</i>		
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
<b>Music Theory</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>		
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis		
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis		
Schenkerian Analysis		
History of Music Theory		
Problems in Contemporary Notation		
<i>Select two:</i>		
	MUTHY 7413	3
	MUTHY 7423	3
	MUTHY 7433	3
	MUTHY 7443	3
	MUTHY 7463	3
<b>Ensemble</b>		<b>2</b>
Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each</i> )	ENSEM 7xx8	2
<b>Conducting</b>		<b>6</b>
Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3
<b>Voice Pedagogy*</b>		<b>16</b>
Doctoral Voice I (Voice Pedagogy)	VOIPR 7932	2
Doctoral Voice II (Voice Pedagogy)	VOIPR 7942	2
Doctoral Dissertation in Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 8016	6
Doctoral Voice Pedagogy Lecture-Recital	VOIPR 8952	2

Doctoral Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 7952	2
Doctoral Practice Teaching	VOICL 7962	2

\* If a course in English Diction was not completed on the Master's level, the student must take CONDG 7601 - Choral Diction. (One hour but not for doctoral credit.)

### Examinations

German Reading Examination

Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUMIN 8090	0
	<b>Total Degree Hours</b>	<b>42</b>

### Voice Performance Concentration

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Music Ministry</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>	<i>Select two:</i>	
Seminar in Church Music History	MUMIN 7213	3
Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music	MUMIN 7233	3
Seminar in Music in Worship	MUMIN 7243	3
Seminar in Hymnology	MUMIN 7253	3
Seminar in Music Education	MUMIN 7263	3
<b>Music History</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>	<i>Select two:</i>	
Renaissance Music	MUHST 7113	3
Baroque Music	MUHST 7123	3
Classical Music	MUHST 7133	3
Nineteenth-Century Music	MUHST 7143	3
Twentieth-Century Music	MUHST 7153	3
The Music of J. S. Bach	MUHST 7173	3
<b>Music Theory</b>		<b>6</b>
<i>Select two from the following:</i>	<i>Select two:</i>	
Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7413	3
Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis	MUTHY 7423	3
Schenkerian Analysis	MUTHY 7433	3
History of Music Theory	MUTHY 7443	3

Problems in Contemporary Notation	MUTHY 7463	3
		<b>2</b>

**Ensemble**

Auditioned Ensemble ( <i>4 semesters @ 0.5 credit each</i> )	ENSEM 7xx8	2
--	------------	---

**Conducting** **6**

Doctoral Conducting Seminar II	CONDG 7613	3
Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV	CONDG 7633	3

**Voice Performance\*** **14**

Doctoral Voice I (Voice Performance)	VOIPR 7912	2
Doctoral Voice II (Voice Performance)	VOIPR 7922	2
Doctoral Voice Recital I	VOIPR 8972	2
Doctoral Ensemble Recital II	VOIPR 8982	2
Doctoral Voice Document	VOICL 8962	2
Doctoral Voice Lecture-Recital III	VOIPR 8992	2
Doctoral Voice Pedagogy	VOICL 7952	2

\* If a course in English Diction was not completed on the Master's level, the student must take CONDG 7601 - Choral Diction. (One hour but not for doctoral credit.)

**Electives** **3**

One 7000-level seminar in the Music Ministry, Music Theory, or Music History Departments selected in consultation with the advisor.

**Examinations**

German Reading Examination

Doctoral Qualifying Examination	MUMIN 8080	0
Doctoral Final Oral Examination	MUMIN 8090	0

**Total Degree Hours** **43**





# The J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies

---

## Faculty

### Havard School for Theological Studies, Houston, TX

[J. Denny Autrey, D.Min.](#)

Professor of Pastoral Ministries and Dean

[Robert M. Overton, D.Min.](#)

Professor of Pastoral Ministry, Associate Dean, and Director of Applied Ministries

[Paul L. Chen, Ph.D.](#)

Assistant Professor of Old Testament

[John D. Laing, Ph.D.](#)

Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology and Philosophy

[Miles S. Mullin, II, Ph.D. \(Candidate\)](#)

Assistant Professor of Church History

[Benjamin B. Phillips, Ph.D.](#)

Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology

[Douglas A. Wood, Ph.D.](#)

Associate Professor of Education and Worship and Director of Chapel Worship

## Purpose

The purpose of the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is to develop spiritual leaders for Houston, the surrounding metropolitan area, and the world by providing quality educational experiences for the glory of God.

## Degree Overview

The J. Dalton Havard School provides students with the opportunity to complete the Master of Divinity (M.Div.), the Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.), the Master of Arts in Lay Ministry (M.A.L.M.), and the Master of Arts in Theology (M.A.Th.) in their entirety at the Houston campus.

## Master of Divinity

The Southwestern [M.Div.](#) prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The M.Div. is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching.

The following M.Div. concentrations may be completed in their entirety at the Houston campus:

Biblical Theology  
 Chaplaincy  
 Christian Apologetics  
 Christian Ethics  
 Church History and Historical Theology  
 Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition  
 Pastoral Leadership  
 Philosophy of Religion  
 Preaching  
 Student Ministry  
 Teaching  
 Theology  
 Women's Ministry

For a list of the requirements for the above-mentioned concentrations, please consult the [M.Div. Concentrations](#) catalog pages in the School of Theology section. Additional M.Div. concentrations may also be pursued in collaboration with the School of Theology in Fort Worth.

## **Master of Arts in Christian Education**

The [M.A.C.E.](#) is primarily for those persons preparing for Christian educational ministry in a church setting. It is a 64-hour program with 26 hours of theological studies. Elective hours may be taken in any of several concentration areas.

The following M.A.C.E. concentrations may be completed in their entirety at the Houston campus:

Administration  
 Student Ministry  
 Teaching  
 Women's Ministry

For a list of the requirements for the above-mentioned concentrations, please consult the [M.A.C.E. Concentrations](#) catalog pages in the School of Educational Ministries section. Additional M.A.C.E. concentrations may also be pursued in collaboration with the School of Educational Ministries in Fort Worth.

## **Master of Arts in Lay Ministry**

The [M.A.L.M](#) provides theological education for lay people, equipping them for competent lay ministry to the church and community. Since the M.A. in Lay Ministry degree does not adequately prepare students for any aspect of vocational ministry, those who sense God's leadership into vocational ministry should normally enroll in the Master of Divinity.

## **Master of Arts in Theology**

The [M.A.Th.](#) is a graduate level degree offering advanced work in the classical theological disciplines. The degree prepares students to pursue an academic ministry in one of these disciplines. Since the degree does not include courses outside of the classical theological disciplines, those called to local church ministry should pursue the Master of Divinity.

## M.A.Th. Entrance Requirements

The student must have an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university with a minimum GPA of 3.0. The student's undergraduate degree must include courses in the following subject areas:

Course Title Hours

Biblical Hermeneutics	3
Survey of the Old Testament*	3 or more
Survey of the New Testament*	3 or more
Greek or Hebrew (two years of one language)	12
Survey of Systematic Theology*	3 or more
Survey of Church History*	3 or more
Philosophy of Religion	3 or more
Total	30 or more

\* Undergraduate survey courses must cover the entire subject (for example, all of the Old Testament) in at least three hours. Admitted students who have not satisfied the prerequisites must do so at the beginning of the program. The prerequisites may be fulfilled by taking bachelors-level courses in the Southwestern College program or masters-level courses in the Seminary program. Typically masters-level surveys require two courses each (for a total of six hours per survey).

## M.A.Th. Concentrations

Concentrations in Biblical Theology, Christian Apologetics, Christian Ethics, Church History and Historical Theology, New Testament Exegesis and Exposition, Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition, Philosophy of Religion, and Theology are available on the Houston Campus. The specific course requirements for each concentration are given in the [M.Div concentration](#) section.

# Graduate Admissions

---

## Admissions Contact Information

### Fort Worth Campus

If you are a prospective student and would like to visit our campus, please call and schedule a campus tour. We will provide lodging (up to two nights) and a meal with faculty/staff while you are at Southwestern. A full campus tour will be given along with an opportunity to visit with admissions counselors and faculty members.

You will be able to learn first-hand about seminary life at Southwestern and life in the Fort Worth/Dallas area.

To arrange your visit and learn the specific details of being our guest please contact:

Office of Admissions  
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
P.O. Box 22720  
Fort Worth, Texas 76122-0740

Call us at 1-800-SWBTS-01 or (817) 923-1921, ext 2700

How to find SWBTS on the Internet  
[www.swbts.edu](http://www.swbts.edu)

How to E-mail us:  
[admissions@swbts.edu](mailto:admissions@swbts.edu)

### Houston Campus

If you are interested in attending the Harvard School for Theological Studies in Houston please call (713) 634-0011, ext 221 for information about that location.

## Admissions Policies and Processes

### Are you ready to apply to Southwestern?

If you plan to become a student of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary within the next 12 months, please visit our web site at [www.swbts.edu/applynow](http://www.swbts.edu/applynow) and complete the online application. You may also contact the Office of Admissions to request that we mail you an Application for Admission. If you have taken class in the past three years, please contact the [Office of the Registrar](#) for readmission.

### Frequently asked questions:

Following are answers to the most often asked questions regarding admission to Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. The answers to these questions represent the official admission policies and procedures.

## What is Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary?

The seminary is an institution of the Southern Baptist Convention and has as its basic purpose to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry. The Christian ministry includes the numerous ministries which have emerged in the churches and the denomination for which theological education is necessary or desirable. Training for these ministries is provided in the six schools of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary: The College at Southwestern, School of Theology, School of Evangelism and Missions, School of Educational Ministries, School of Church Music, and Harvard School for Theological Studies.

## What is the Southwestern M.Div.?

The Southwestern Master of Divinity prepares students for the broadest range of Christian ministries. Students receive training in classical theological disciplines such as Old Testament, New Testament, church history and historical theology, systematic theology, ethics, and philosophy, as well as applied disciplines such as pastoral ministry, preaching, evangelism, and missions. In addition, students may use elective hours to pursue concentrations in any school at Southwestern in accordance with their ministry goals and academic interests. The MDiv is the only approved first master's degree for a student preparing for a pastoral or preaching ministry, as well as any other ministry largely comprised of biblical teaching. The Southwestern MDiv can be pursued through three schools: the School of Theology, the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions, and in Houston through the Harvard School for Theological Studies.

## Who can (or should) attend Southwestern?

In its admission policies the seminary assumes the student has been identified as a prospective minister by announced intent, proven conduct in accordance with Christian standards set forth in the Bible, active church involvement, and unqualified approval from the church where they are currently members. Some of the required credentials include:

- a mature Christian character
- evidence a desire for Christian ministry (shown through the application process)
- a record of active church service
- a record of academic achievement
- promise of continued intellectual and spiritual growth
- a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited college or university, with a minimum GPA of 2.0, is prerequisite to all graduate degrees. (Persons who do not have a baccalaureate degree may apply to enroll in the Bachelor of Arts program through The College at Southwestern.)
- proficiency in English or the language in which the program is taught

As a Southern Baptist educational institution, the seminary is redemptive, but not rehabilitative, in nature. Therefore, a person should not come to seminary with serious family, health, emotional, or financial problems. The pressures of study, church participation, family, finances, and other such factors weigh heavily upon the seminary student and the student's family. These pressures can be a vital factor affecting the well-being, physical and mental health of the student.

## Who must apply to attend Southwestern?

Individuals seeking admission into any course of study resulting in earned academic credit must submit an application for admission to the Office of Admissions. All supporting documents that are part of the admissions application must be received before an admission decision will be made. Registration for classes will be possible only after the Admissions Committee has granted approval for admission. Appropriate application forms and supporting documents are linked to the specific course of study on the seminary's web site at [www.swbts.edu/applynow](http://www.swbts.edu/applynow). These are also available by calling the Office of Admissions at 1.800.SWBTS.01.

## Who should delay submitting an application?

Students who have been divorced for less than one calendar year or who are currently separated are usually not accepted. The Admissions committee may also take theological, ethical, and other issues into consideration for acceptance.

Individuals who have been convicted of a crime, other than a traffic violation or a similar misdemeanor where only a fine was assessed, should wait a minimum of two calendar years after the sentence has been served (including probation) before submitting an application.

## How do I apply to attend Southwestern?

For convenience [Apply Online](#). All inquiries regarding admission to the seminary should be addressed to the Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 22740, Fort Worth, Texas 76122-0740, by e-mail at [admissions@swbts.edu](mailto:admissions@swbts.edu).

The application for admission includes:

- Official Application for Admission form. It should include a non-refundable application fee, basic demographic information, and a statement of call and commitment to Christian ministry. The written statement should document: 1) conversion experience; 2) family background; 3) spiritual development; 4) call to ministry; 5) vocational/ministry goals; and 6) educational goals.
- Medical/Emotional/Social information. This section, completed by the applicant, asks for a brief medical and social history.
- Spouse/Fiancé(e) information form. This form, completed by the spouse or fiancé(e) of the applicant, asks for biographical information as well as a description of present Christian service and understanding of the commitment to vocational Christian ministry.
- Church Endorsement form. This form, completed by the church where the applicant is currently a member, gives evidence of the applicant's sincere commitment to Christian ministry. The current pastor should provide reference information on the church endorsement form. If the endorsement covers a period of membership for less than one year, an additional church endorsement from a second church may be required by the Admissions Committee. For student fee purposes, denominational affiliation is determined by the church endorsement form submitted with the student's application to Southwestern Seminary.
- Personal Reference Forms. Two personal references are required from persons other than relatives who have known the applicant personally for at least two years.
- Official transcripts of college credits earned at post-high school institutions. Official transcripts are those forwarded from the academic institution directly to the Director of Admissions at SWBTS. The transcript from the institution granting the baccalaureate degree is necessary for all applicants (including doctoral). If the degree program is incomplete when application is filed, a transcript of work to that date must be submitted, and after graduation from college a final official transcript must be furnished indicating the degree received.
- Any additional information as requested. For example, if an applicant or applicant's spouse has been divorced, a divorce statement will be requested.
- Additional documents for permanent residents and international students. See next section regarding international student requirements.

The responsibility for approving or rejecting an application for admission belongs to the Admissions Committee. In order to protect the interests of the applicant, the persons supplying references, the Southern Baptist Convention, and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, the proceedings of the committee cannot be shared with the applicant or other interested persons.

When an applicant's file is completed, the applicant will be notified promptly by the Admissions Committee concerning action taken. The seminary reserves the right to require a personal interview before a final decision is reached.

Applications are valid for two years from the date filed. An updated application is required if a student does not enroll within two years.

All documents contained in the applicant's file are the property of the seminary and will not be returned or reproduced for the applicant or other interested persons.

## **What if I am a permanent resident or an international student?**

International students on F-1 visas must contact the International Student Office to comply with the proper admissions procedures for internationals. International students are allowed to attend only the Fort Worth campus. New international students may begin only during the fall or spring semesters. In addition to the requirements listed above, international students (F-1 visas) must also supply the following:

- **Statement of Financial Support.** The United States Bureau of Citizenship and Immigration Services requires that students on F-1 visas provide evidence of adequate financial support for the entire period of stay in the United States while pursuing a full course of study.
- **Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).** All permanent residents and international applicants who are citizens of a country where English is not their first language must take the TOEFL and have the score sent to the Admissions Office. A minimum score of 213 on the computer-based exam or 79 on the internet-based exam is required for master level applicants. Southwestern's institutional code is 6668. Doctoral requirements may be higher; please consult the section of this catalog pertaining to the specific degree in question.
- **Transcript Evaluation.** All transcripts of academic degrees earned outside the United States must be evaluated by a recognized credentials evaluation service such as [World Education Services \(www.wes.org\)](http://www.wes.org), PO. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087. A baccalaureate degree equivalency is required for entry into a master level program. If the applicant has post-baccalaureate work in theological study for transfer, it must be at the master level and include subject breakdown. A copy of the evaluation results should be sent directly to Southwestern from the evaluation service. This transcript evaluation is to be requested and paid for by the applicant.
- **Alien Registration Receipt Card.** All resident alien (permanent resident) applicants must provide a copy of their Alien Registration Receipt Card I-551 (green card), R-1 visa, and an I-94.
- **Applicants classified as R-1 visa status for religious work** must furnish a copy of their R-1 visa accompanied by an employment verification letter from their current employer.

## **What if my undergraduate degree is not regionally accredited?**

Applications for admission from prospective students whose degrees are from institutions that are not regionally accredited may request consideration for conditional acceptance. This conditional acceptance will be based on review of the completed admissions application (including all supporting documents such as church endorsement, transcripts, and references) by the dean of the school offering the degree program to which the prospect is applying. Students who are conditionally accepted may enroll for no more than twelve hours and must achieve a GPA of 2.00 during their first term.

## **What if I have not earned an undergraduate degree?**

Applicants who desire to pursue a master's degree without the prerequisite baccalaureate degree are strongly encouraged to apply to The College at Southwestern.

## **What if my undergraduate degree was completed outside the United States?**

If the baccalaureate degree is from a college or university outside the United States, the degree must be evaluated by [World Education Services \(WES\)](http://www.wes.org), PO. Box 5087, New York, NY 10274-5087. The evaluation must show that the



work is equivalent to an accredited baccalaureate degree earned in the United States. The cost of the credentials evaluation is the responsibility of the applicant.

### **When may I apply for campus housing?**

Once your application for admission has been completed and you have been accepted for admission, you may contact the [Housing Office](#) at 817-923-1921, ext 2330 to make arrangements for housing.

### **Are students ever dismissed from the seminary?**

The total record of the student is subject to review each semester the student enrolls. The seminary reserves the right to discontinue at any time the enrollment of any student whose quality of performance, active church involvement, conduct, or financial status is deemed unsatisfactory. In addition to academic requirements, the standards of [ethical conduct](#) outlined in the Catalog are applicable.

### **Is church attendance required to attend seminary?**

Applicants must demonstrate church membership and active church involvement to apply for admission to the seminary. Active membership and involvement in a local church is also required of all students for continued enrollment.

### **What if I am a former student wanting to attend seminary again?**

Former students who have not attended classes within the last three years are required to reapply to the Office of Admissions. Former students who have attended classes within the last three years must contact the Office of Registrar. Certain other supporting documents may be required for readmission.

### **Are applicants with divorce allowed to attend Southwestern?**

When an applicant or applicant's spouse has been divorced, additional information may be required asking specific questions related to the divorce and the person's understanding of its impact on his/her life, family members, and future ministry. When all parts of the application are completed, the Admissions Committee may choose to contact the applicant to arrange for a personal interview. A person's divorce must be resolved for a minimum of one calendar year prior to applying to Southwestern.

### **What about campus jobs?**

Campus employment is available for students and student spouses. Application is made through the Human Resources Office by visiting this website [www.swbts.edu/hr](http://www.swbts.edu/hr). You may apply before arriving on campus for classes.

### **Is student financial aid available?**

There are a variety of financial resources that can be utilized to help meet the student's needs. For more information contact the [Office of Student Financial Aid](#), P.O. Box 22510, Fort Worth, Texas 76122, or Phone (817) 923-1921, ext. 3080 or [www.swbts.edu/financialaid](http://www.swbts.edu/financialaid).

## **Will my admission and/or enrollment at one of the other 5 (five) Southern Baptist seminaries transfer to Southwestern?**

Application and admissions procedures are very similar but individual and separate for each of the six Southern Baptist seminaries. You must complete an application for admission and be approved for admission at the seminary of your choice according to the stated catalog requirements for that specific seminary.

## **May I transfer credits from another institution?**

Credit earned in accredited institutions may be considered for transfer in accordance with the provisions of the transfer credit policy stated fully in the Catalog.

## **New Student Orientation**

All new students including those attending off-campus centers, are required to attend orientation. This includes missionary candidates in the appointment process who are fulfilling the 20-hour requirement.

[Orientation sessions](#) are held on each campus, including the satellite campuses. Upon acceptance to Southwestern Seminary, applicants will be sent information regarding the orientation schedule for the appropriate campus.

Note: Former Southwestern students returning to Southwestern to complete a degree or work on another degree are not required to attend orientation.

## **Special Sessions**

**International Session.** International students are required to attend International Student Orientation sessions in addition to the general Fort Worth campus sessions. All students on F-1 student visas must attend these sessions.

**Music Session.** The School of Church Music will inform all new music students of the schedule for auditions and placement that take place prior to general school orientation.

## Women's Programs

---

### The Wife of the Equipping Minister

This course is taught each fall by Southwestern Seminary's First Lady, [Mrs. Dorothy Patterson](#). Offered free of charge, the course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. An abbreviated admissions form is used to enroll first time students in the course.

The objectives of the course are:

- To enable a woman to find her own identity in Christ, to incorporate a personal quiet time in her own life, and to prepare a personal testimony for sharing with others;
- To challenge a wife to fulfill divinely-assigned responsibilities to her husband of helping him in the task God has assigned to him and submitting to his leadership in the home and church;
- To demonstrate the homemaking skills and efficiency for managing, maintaining, and enhancing the home as a shelter and nurturing center for the family;
- To train mothers to rear their children in the Lord through consistent nurture, creative teaching, and effective discipline;
- To familiarize the staff wife with her opportunities for ministry within the church and to motivate her to choose and equip herself for ministry according to her own respective gifts; and
- To provide an opportunity for each class member to present her own ministry/talent/spiritual gift to the class.

This course is required of all students enrolled in the Seminary Studies for Student Wives program. Those in the SSSW program should take this course the first fall semester they are enrolled.

### Seminary Studies for Student Wives

Southwestern Seminary is making an investment in student wives. We believe that there is a need for the spouse to join the marital partner in the educational pilgrimage. This unique program combines practical, spiritual, and academic studies.

Student wives can be equipped and earn seminary credit by attending courses offered Tuesday nights through Seminary Studies for Student Wives (SSSW). In this program, the student wife must take the three-hour [Wife of the Equipping Minister](#) course, which is offered every fall, and five additional two-hour student wives courses for a total of thirteen semester-hours of credit. In order to take these courses for credit, the student wife must complete the application for admission for certificate and non-degree programs.

The Certificate of Education and Ministry will be awarded for satisfactory completion of the full thirteen hour program.

The [Wife of the Equipping Minister](#) course is provided free. The fee for remaining SSSWP courses is \$20 per semester hour. As certificate students, student wives are also eligible to take regular seminary courses. The standard course fee rates apply to regular seminary courses. Regardless of course type, SSSWP students will not be required to pay campus fees, provided the courses taken count toward the completion of their certificate. Six credit hours of regular seminary courses may be taken in lieu of two SSSWP courses. In addition, free childcare is provided for any student wife attending regularly scheduled SSSWP classes. Reservations must be made in advance.

Courses offered in the SSSW Program will be offered in seven week blocks. Each course will count as 2 hours of credit. In addition to the Wife of the Equipping Minister course, one course will be offered each fall and two courses

will be offered each spring. After taking the [Wife of the Equipping Minister](#) course, it is possible for a student to take three 2 hour courses each academic year.

For additional information concerning Seminary Studies for Student Wives or Seminary Studies courses, call the Dean of Women's Programs at 817-923-1921 ext 2159.

## **Seminary Studies for Student Wives Courses**

### **SSSWP 1023. Wife of the Equipping Minister**

This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives. Three hours.

### **SSSWP 1002. Women in Church History**

This course is designed to be an overview of prominent women in church history and the recognition of their contributions and accomplishments. Two hours.

### **SSSWP 1102. Overview of the New Testament**

An introductory overview of the New Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines of the books of the New Testament. Two hours.

### **SSSWP 1202. The Art of Teaching**

A study of the principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. This course is designed to improve the Christian worker's ability as a teacher. Two hours.

### **SSSWP 1302. Overview of the Old Testament**

An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines of the books of the Old Testament. Two hours.

### **SSSWP 1402. Basic Christian Doctrine**

A study of the biblical, historical and contemporary interpretations of the basic doctrines of the Christian faith. Two hours.

### **SSSWP 1502. Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek**

This course introduces the student to the Greek alphabet, the basic building blocks of Greek grammar and basic Greek vocabulary. Student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools, and study aids for the Greek language. Two hours.

### **SSSWP 1702. Spiritual Development of Children**

A study of spiritual development of preschoolers and children, with discussions of how to lay the foundation of faith in the lives of children. Two hours.

### **SSSWP 1802. Woman to Woman Ministry**

An introductory study and overview of the biblical basis of woman to woman ministry and developing a ministry to women in the local church. Two hours.

### **SSSWP 1902. Ministry through the Home**

A study of the theological foundation, skills and attitudes for a ministry of hospitality and service through the home. Two hours.

**SSSWP 1992. International Missions**

Created in a directed study format, students may earn credit while participating in regular seminary site-based education opportunities. (Dean approval required). Two hours.

## Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry

The purpose of the Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry program is to equip lay leaders and church staff to lead ministries for women in the local church by providing quality training and networking opportunities.

The Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry can be acquired by completing 12 hours of course credit. This is accomplished by completing four 3-hour courses taught in the seminar format. Each course consists of one week of classroom instruction, taught by Southwestern faculty and other experts in the field of women's ministry, with an assignment due two weeks after each course. Courses are offered one week in the spring and one week in the fall. Courses are also offered at the J. Dalton Havard School for Theological Studies in Houston in weekend formats. It is possible to complete the program in two years. Courses may also be taken for credit in Southwestern's master's programs.

## Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry Courses

**WOMIN 3313 (1313). Reaching and Discipling Women (Identical to WOMST 4053/2053)**

This course will examine current approaches to discipleship with women and the process of developing a discipleship program. This course will also examine the relationship of discipleship and evangelism as well as strategies to reach women for Christ. Three hours.

**WOMIN 3311 (1311). Evangelism Strategies for Women**

This course will examine current approaches to evangelize women. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women. One hour.

**WOMIN 3321 (1321). Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Essentials**

This course will examine the relationship of discipleship and evangelism. It will focus on the life of the leader and discipler. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women. One hour.

**WOMIN 3331 (1331). Discipleship Strategies for Women**

This course will examine current approaches to discipleship with women and the process of developing a discipleship program. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women. One hour.

**WOMIN 3413 (1413). Engaging Women in Ministry**

This course will examine the role of women in missions education and missions action. This course is designed to study the philosophy, objectives, activities and administration of a mission education program. Three hours.

**WOMIN 3411 (1411). Foundations of Missions & Ministry**

This course will study the biblical foundation, philosophies and role of women in mission education and mission action. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry. One hour.

**WOMIN 3421 (1421). Involving Women in Ministry I**

This course will examine the objectives, paradigms and activities of missions education and engaging women in ministry opportunities. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry. One hour.

**WOMIN 3431 (1431). Involving Women in Ministry II**

This course will introduce women to a variety of ministry opportunities, ministry leaders and strategies for involving

women in missions and ministry. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry. One hour.

**WOMIN 3513 (1513). Leadership in Women's Ministry**

A study of the philosophy, theology, skills, and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership and create an administrative procedural resource. Three hours.

**WOMIN 3511 (1511). Personal Leadership Development**

A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of personal leadership development for the women's ministry leader. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry. One hour.

**WOMIN 3521 (1521). Leadership Development in Others**

A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of leadership team development within a women's ministry in the local church. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry. One hour.

**WOMIN 3531 (1531). Administration in Women's Ministry**

A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of carrying out the administrative tasks that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry. One hour.

**WOMIN 4223 Women's Ministry in the Local Church (WOMST 4003)**

This course will provide a study of the biblical basis for a women's ministry and essentials for developing and implementing a women's ministry in the local church. Three hours.

## **Bachelor of Arts in Humanities with a Concentration in Homemaking**

The purpose of the Homemaking Concentration is to prepare women to model the characteristics of a Godly woman as outlined in Scripture. This is accomplished through instruction in homemaking skills, developing insights into home and family while continuing to equip women to understand and engage the culture of today. It is unique in that we recognize the need to challenge women both intellectually and practically. It is our mission to equip a woman to impact women and families for Christ.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>The College at Southwestern Core</b>		<b>108</b>
<b>History, Life, and Thought</b>		<b>84</b>
Early Western Civilization	HIS 1103	3
Early Western Civilization Seminar	IDE 1103	3
Church and Empires	HIS 1203	3
Church and Empires Seminar	IDE 1203	3
World Religions	HIS 2103	3
World Religions Seminar	IDE 2103	3
Renaissance and Reformation	HIS 2203	3

Renaissance and Reformation Seminar	IDE 2203	3
Baptist History and Heritage	HIS 2213	3
Enlightenment and Romantic Period	HIS 3103	3
Enlightenment and Romantic Period Seminar	IDE 3103	3
Fine Arts Perspectives of Life	FNA 3103	3
The 19th Century	HIS 3203	3
The 19th Century Seminar	IDE 3203	3
The Early 20th Century	HIS 4103	3
The Early 20th Century Seminar	IDE 4103	3
Introduction to Social Science	SOS 4103	3
Late 20th Century to the Present	HIS 4203	3
Late 20th Century to the Present Seminar	IDE 4203	3
Introduction to Natural Science	NAS 4203	3
Greek or Latin	GRK or LTN 1103	3
Greek or Latin	GRK or LTN 1203	3
Greek or Latin	GRK or LTN 2103	3
Greek or Latin	GRK or LTN 2203	3
Reasoning	REA 1103	3
Interpretation	INT 1203	3
Evangelism	EVA 2201	1
Missions	MIS 3201	1
Physical Education	PED 1101	1
Physical Education	PED 1101	1
Physical Education	PED 1101	1
Physical Education	PED 1101	1
<b>Biblical and Theological Studies</b>		<b>24</b>
Old Testament Survey	BIB 1103	3
Focused Study in Old Testament	BIB 1203	3
New Testament Survey	BIB 2103	3
Focused Study in New Testament	BIB 2203	3
Theology I Survey	THE 3103	3
Focused Study on Theological Issues	THE 3203	3
Theology II Survey	THE 4103	3
Focused Study on Theological Issues	THE 4203	3
<b>Concentration Hours</b>		<b>22</b>
<b>Required Concentration Courses</b>		<b>6</b>
Orientation to Homemaking	HMK 2101	1

Biblical Model for Home and Family	HMK 3103	3
Senior Seminar	HMK 4101	1
Senior Practicum	HMK 4201	1

**Choose at least *sixteen* hours from the following:**

Nutrition	HMK 3113	3
Home and Family Management	HMK 3123	3
Value of a Child	HMK 3203	3
Meal Preparation with Lab	HMK 3204	4
Basics of Design	HMK 4103	3
Clothing Construction with Lab	HMK 4204	4
Financial Stewardship	STW 2103	3

**Total Degree Hours** **130**

<sup>1</sup>Each IDE "History of Ideas" course will have "breakout" sessions to focus on specific subjects such as Mathematics, Science, Literature, Philosophy, Political Science, and other essentials of a General Education curriculum.

<sup>2</sup>In addition, tutorials in word processing, research, and writing will also be provided.

## Master of Arts in Christian Education with a Concentration in Women's Ministry

Southwestern Seminary offers two Masters' degrees with specific women's concentrations.

The School of Educational Ministries provides a 64-hour program of study leading to the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree. This degree program is designed primarily for the person who plans to perform ministry to women in the local church. Many who choose this degree may serve in denominational agencies and on mission fields. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university is a pre-requisite. Students enrolled in this degree must maintain a 2.00 GPA for graduation.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Seminary Core</b>		<b>26</b>
Spiritual Formation 1	SPFEM 3101	1
Spiritual Formation 2	SPFEM 3111	1
Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Evangelism Practicum 1	EVANG 3000	0
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Systematic Theology 1	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology 2	SYSTH 3013	3
Basic Old Testament 1	OLDTS 3313	3



Basic Old Testament 2	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament 1	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament 2	NEWTS 3323	3

**School of Educational Ministries Core 18**

The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3
Administrative Leadership for Ministry	ADMIN 3313	3
Principles of Teaching	FOUND 4303	3
Biblical Perspectives on Human Growth and Development	HUMGR 3013	3
Relationships in Ministry	PSYCH 3003	3
FOUND or ADMIN elective	Any FOUND or ADMIN	3

**Concentration Hours 17**

**Required Concentration Courses 8**

Women's Ministry Field Experience	WOMIN 5902, 5912	2
Women's Ministry in the Local Church	WOMIN 4223	3
Biblical Theology of Womanhood	WOMST 3013	3

**Choose at least *nine* hours from the following: 9**

Reaching and Discipling Women	WOMIN 3313	3
Engaging Women in Ministry	WOMIN 3413	3
Leadership in Women's Ministry	WOMIN 3513	3
Women's Issues	WOMIN 4373	3
Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum	WOMIN 5303	3
WOMST elective	Any WOMST elective	3

**Elective 3**

Free elective from <i>any</i> school		3
--------------------------------------	--	---

**Total Degree Hours 64**

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Women's Studies

The Master of Divinity degree program is the basic program in the School of Theology for those preparing for Christian Ministry. It is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Biblical Studies</b>		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Basic Old Testament I	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament II	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament I	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament II	NEWTS 3323	3

Elementary Greek I (prerequisite) <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 3313	(3)
Elementary Greek II (prerequisite) <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 3323	(3)
New Testament Greek I	GREEK 4313	3
New Testament Greek II	GREEK 4323	3
Elementary Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Elementary Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Hebrew Exegetical Method	HEBRW 5003	3

### **Theological Studies**

History of Christianity I	CHAHT 3103	3
History of Christianity II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3

### **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

Basic Christian Ethics or The Bible & Moral Issues or Development of Christian Character/Decision Making	ETHIC 4313 or ETHIC 4323 or ETHIC 4333	3
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Philosophy of Religion or Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4313 or PHILO 4373	3

### **Evangelism and Missions Studies**

Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0

### **Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

Women's Ministries in the Local Church <sup>3</sup>	WOMST 4003	3
Expository Communication of Biblical Truth	WOMST 4043	3

### **Additional Requirements**

Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1
Applied Ministry (1st semester)	APLMN 4011	1
Applied Ministry (2nd semester)	APLMN 4021	1
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3

### **Women's Studies Concentration Hours**

<b>Required Concentration Courses</b>		<b>6</b>
Introduction to Women's Studies	WOMST 3003	3

Biblical Theology of Womanhood	WOMST 3013	3
<b>Choose at least six hours from the following:</b>		<b>6</b>
Biblical Interpretation for Women	WOMST 3023	3
Gender Roles in the Bible	WOMST 3033	3
Women in Church History	WOMST 4013	3
Women and Missions	WOMST 4023	3
Wife of the Equipping Minister	WOMST 4033	3
Women and Evangelism	WOMST 4053	3
Feminist Theology	WOMST 4103	3
Directed Study	WOMST 5003	3
Internship for Women's Studies	WOMST 5013	3
Women in Church History Focused Study	WOMST 5023	3

### Electives

Additional Women's Studies Electives or Free Electives <sup>4</sup>		6
<b>Total Degree Hours</b>		<b>91</b>

<sup>1</sup>Elementary Greek I and II (GREEK 3313 and 3323, 3 hours each; or GREEK3356, 6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Students who have completed equivalent courses should contact the New Testament Department to determine the necessity of completing the courses.

<sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>3</sup>Female students substitute WOMST 4003 in place of PASMN 4313.

<sup>4</sup>Students may take up to 4 hours in class piano, class voice, applied music, or ensemble music as elective credit.

## Master of Divinity with a Concentration in Women's Ministry

The Master of Divinity degree program is the basic program in the School of Theology for those preparing for Christian Ministry. It is predicated on a Bachelor of Arts degree or its equivalent.

Course Title	Course Number	Hours
<b>Biblical Studies</b>		
Biblical Hermeneutics	BIBST 3203	3
Basic Old Testament I	OLDTS 3313	3
Basic Old Testament II	OLDTS 3323	3
Basic New Testament I	NEWTS 3313	3
Basic New Testament II	NEWTS 3323	3
Elementary Greek I (prerequisite) <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 3313	(3)

Elementary Greek II (prerequisite) <sup>1</sup>	GREEK 3323	(3)
New Testament Greek I	GREEK 4313	3
New Testament Greek II	GREEK 4323	3
Elementary Hebrew I	HEBRW 4313	3
Elementary Hebrew II	HEBRW 4323	3
Hebrew Exegetical Method	HEBRW 5003	3

### **Theological Studies**

History of Christianity I	CHAHT 3103	3
History of Christianity II	CHAHT 3113	3
Baptist Heritage	BPTST 3203	3
Systematic Theology I	SYSTH 3003	3
Systematic Theology II	SYSTH 3013	3

### **Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

Basic Christian Ethics or The Bible & Moral Issues or Development of Christian Character/Decision Making	ETHIC 4313 or ETHIC 4323 or ETHIC 4333	3
The Christian Home	ETHIC 4303	3
Philosophy of Religion or Christian Apologetics	PHILO 4313 or PHILO 4373	3

### **Evangelism and Missions Studies**

Contemporary Evangelism	EVANG 3303	3
Personal Evangelism Practicum <sup>2</sup>	EVANG 3000	0
Introduction to Missiology	MISSN 3363	3
Missions Practicum <sup>2</sup>	MISSN 3100	0

### **Preaching and Pastoral Studies**

Women's Ministries in the Local Church <sup>3</sup>	WOMST 4003	3
Expository Communication of Biblical Truth	WOMST 4043	3

### **Additional Requirements**

Spiritual Formation I	SPFTH 3101	1
Spiritual Formation II	SPFTH 3111	1
Applied Ministry (1st semester)	APLMN 4011	1
Applied Ministry (2nd semester)	APLMN 4021	1
The Ministry of Education	EDMIN 3003	3

### **Women's Ministry Concentration Hours**

<b>Required Concentration Courses</b>		<b>3</b>
Biblical Theology of Womanhood	WOMST 3003	3

<b>Choose at least <i>nine</i> hours from the following:</b>		<b>9</b>
Reaching and Discipling Women	WOMIN 3313	3
Engaging Women in Ministry	WOMIN 3413	3
Leadership in Women's Ministry	WOMIN 3513	3
Women's Ministry in the Local Church	WOMIN 4223	3
Women's Issues	WOMIN 4373	3
Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum	WOMIN 5303	3
Directed Study	WOMIN 5353	3

### **Electives**

Additional Women's Studies Electives or Free Electives <sup>4</sup>		6
<b>Total Degree Hours</b>		<b>91</b>

<sup>1</sup>Elementary Greek I and II (GREEK 3313 and 3323, 3 hours each; or GREEK3356, 6 hours) are prerequisite for the degree. Students who have completed equivalent courses should contact the New Testament Department to determine the necessity of completing the courses.

<sup>2</sup>Students will be enrolled in these practicums automatically when registering for the parent course above them in the degree plan.

<sup>3</sup>Female students substitute WOMST 4003 in place of PASMN 4313.

<sup>4</sup>Students may take up to 4 hours in class piano, class voice, applied music, or ensemble music as elective credit.

## **Doctor of Philosophy with a Women's Ministry Minor**

The Doctor of Philosophy degree of the School of Educational Ministries began in 1924 and is one of the oldest and largest of its kind in the nation. Students may minor in women's ministry as a part of the Ph.D. degree. This degree is designed specifically for the preparation of highly specialized and competent professionals for various aspects of leadership in Christian Education. The program is designed to discover and nurture sound scholarship, meaningful research, and the interdependence of theory and practice. The Ph.D. degree is conferred on the basis of high scholarship and research skill demonstrated by the student's resident work, examinations, dissertation and vocational experience.

The Ph.D. degree is supervised by the Ph.D. Committee in the School of Educational Ministries on which the Dean of Women serves. All decisions related to the entrance, discipline and continuance of a student are made by the committee. This committee and the faculty of the School of Educational Ministries reserve the right to decline any applicant or to dismiss any resident or candidate for the degree who cannot qualify on the stated prerequisites or for any reason the committee deems valid.

### **Courses within the Minor**

#### **WOMIN 7612. The Ministry to Women**

Research and program design for the ministry to women.  
Two hours.

**WOMIN 7622. Women and Development**

A focused study on the physical, emotional, spiritual and mental development of women through the adult life cycle. Two hours.

**WOMIN 7642. The Theology of Women's Ministry**

This seminar will examine the relationship of biblical womanhood to women's ministry in the local church. Students will also research the current impact of feminist theology on the local church and specifically as it relates to woman to woman ministry.

Two hours.

**WOMIN 7632. Contemporary Women's Issues**

Research and study of the issues facing women and women's ministry today. This seminar will focus upon providing a biblical response to the issues studied.

Two hours.

**WOMIN 7732. Research in Women's Ministry**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.

Two hours.

**WOMIN 7742. Readings in Women's Ministry**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.

Two hours.

## **PhD Studies Courses (School of Educational Ministries)**

WOMIN 7612 The Ministry to Women

WOMIN 7622 Women and Development

WOMIN 7642 The Theology of Women's Ministry

WOMIN 7632 Contemporary Women's Issues

WOMIN 7732 Research in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 7742 Readings in Women's Ministry

## **Women's Studies Courses (School of Theology)**

WOMST 3003 (1003) Introduction to Women's Studies

WOMST 3013 (1013) Biblical Theology of Womanhood

WOMST 3023 (1023) Biblical Interpretation for Women

WOMST 3033 (1033) Gender Roles in the Bible

WOMST 4003 (2003) Women's Ministries in the Local Church (WOMIN 4223/2223)

WOMST 4013 (2013) Women in Church History

WOMST 4023 (2023) Women and Missions

WOMST 4033 (2033) Wife of the Equipping Minister

WOMST 4043 (2043) Expository Communication of Biblical Truth (PRCHG 3113/1113)

WOMST 4053 (2053) Women and Evangelism (WOMIN 3313/1313)

WOMST 4103 (2103) Feminist Theology

WOMST 5003 Directed Study

WOMST 5013 Internship for Women's Studies

## **Women's Ministry Courses (School of Educational Ministries)**

WOMIN 3313 (1313) Reaching and Discipling Women (Identical to WOMST 4053)

WOMIN 3311 (1311) Evangelism Strategies for Women

WOMIN 3321 (1321) Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Essentials

WOMIN 3331 (1331) Discipleship Strategies for Women

WOMIN 3413 (1413) Engaging Women in Ministry

WOMIN 3411 (1411) Foundations of Missions & Ministry

WOMIN 3421 (1421) Involving Women in Ministry I

WOMIN 3431 (1431) Involving Women in Ministry II

WOMIN 3513 (1513) Leadership in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 3511 (1511) Personal Leadership Development

WOMIN 3521 (1521) Leadership Development in Others

WOMIN 3531 (1531) Administration in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 4223 (2223) Women's Ministry in the Local Church (Identical to WOMST 4003)

WOMIN 4373 (2373) Women's Issues

WOMIN 5303 Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum

WOMIN 5353 Directed Study

WOMIN 5902 Women's Ministry Field Experience

## **Homemaking Concentration (The College at Southwestern)**

HMK 2101 Orientation to Homemaking

HMK 3001 Horner Homemaking Practicum

HMK 3103 Biblical Model for Home and Family

HMK 3113 Nutrition

HMK 3123 Home and Family Management

HMK 3203 Value of a Child

HMK 3204 Meal Preparation with Lab

HMK 4101 Senior Seminar

HMK 4103 Basics of Design

HMK 4201 Senior Practicum

HMK 4204 Clothing Construction with Lab

STW 2103 Financial Stewardship

## **Leadership Certificate in Women's Ministry Courses**

WOMIN 3313 (1313) Reaching and Discipling Women (Identical to WOMST 4053)

WOMIN 3311 (1311) Evangelism Strategies for Women

WOMIN 3321 (1321) Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Essentials

WOMIN 3331 (1331) Discipleship Strategies for Women

WOMIN 3413 (1413) Engaging Women in Ministry

WOMIN 3411 (1411) Foundations of Missions & Ministry

WOMIN 3421 (1421) Involving Women in Ministry I

WOMIN 3431 (1431) Involving Women in Ministry II

WOMIN 3513 (1513) Leadership in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 3511 (1511) Personal Leadership Development

WOMIN 3521 (1521) Leadership Development in Others



WOMIN 3531 (1531) Administration in Women's Ministry

WOMIN 4223 Women's Ministry in the Local Church (Identical to WOMST 4003)

## **Seminary Studies for Student Wives**

SSSWP 1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister

SSSWP 1002 Women in Church History

SSSWP 1102 Overview of the New Testament

SSSWP 1202 The Art of Teaching

SSSWP 1302 Overview of the Old Testament

SSSWP 1402 Basic Christian Doctrine

SSSWP 1502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek

SSSWP 1702 Spiritual Development of Children

SSSWP 1802 Woman to Woman Ministry

SSSWP 1902 Ministry through the Home

SSSWP 1992 International Missions

## **Admission to Women's Programs**

Ladies interested in pursuing only [The Wife of the Equipping Minister course](#), may apply for admission by simply completing a single page admission form through the Women's Programs Office in Price Hall 123. This office may be reached by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 2159 or by email at [tstovall@swbts.edu](mailto:tstovall@swbts.edu). Students interested in continuing study after applying in this fashion may work with the Registrar's Office to become fully admitted to one of the Women's Certificate programs. The Registrar's Office may be reached at extension 2000 or by email at [registrar@swbts.edu](mailto:registrar@swbts.edu).

Ladies interested in pursuing certificates in Seminary Studies for Student Wives or Women's Ministry may apply for admission by completing an [abbreviated admission form](#) through the [Office of Admissions](#)

Ladies interested in pursuing a master's degree with a concentration in Women's Ministry or Women's Studies may apply for admission by completing the [application](#) through the [Office of Admissions](#).

## Certificate Programs

---

### Leadership Certificate in Childhood and Weekday Education

The School of Educational Ministries offers programs leading to the following certificate:

### Leadership Certificate in Childhood and Weekday Education

In order to provide training for the large number of persons providing leadership in the churches in the areas of weekday, preschool, and childhood education, a certificate program has been developed. Persons may attend classes one weekend a month and receive one hour of seminary credit for each class taken. At the completion of 12 classes (12 seminary hours) the person will receive a certificate from Southwestern Seminary. If, at a later date, the person decides to enter the seminary and work on a diploma or master's degree, those 12 hours may become the elective block and concentration in the total degree plan. Current students may also enroll in the weekend courses.

### Leadership Certificate in Childhood and Weekday Education Courses

CHDED 3221 (1221). The Person In Charge

CHDED 3231 (1231). Quality You Can See

CHDED 3241 (1241). Behind the Scenes Administration

Attention will be given to planning and operating programs for preschoolers in the church and during the week. The roles and work of the preschool minister, weekday and parents' day out director will be studied and observed through time spent in the Naylor Children's Center. Three hours.

CHDED 3251 (1251). Parents of Preschoolers

CHDED 3261 (1261). Parents of Children and Teens

CHDED 3271 (1271). Special Issues in Parenting

Parents are a child's first teachers. Attention will be given to equipping parents to lead and prepare children for successful mastery of life skills and faith development. Students will take steps towards developing confidence in their ability to become parents and teachers of children. Three hours.

CHDED 3311 (1311). Mastering the Basics

CHDED 3321 (1321). Understanding Babies, Ones and Twos

CHDED 3331 (1331). Understanding Threes, Fours and Fives

During the first five years of a child's life, foundations are laid for a lifetime of learning and growth. The course will combine knowledge, theory and practical application to enable the student to work with preschoolers in any setting. Three hours.

CHDED 3341 (1341). Understanding Ages 6, 7 and 8

CHDED 3351 (1351). Understanding Children Ages 9-11

CHDED 3361 (1361). Programs and Activities for Children

Understanding the development of elementary age children in first through sixth grades, provides the foundation for the basic teaching ministry to these boys and girls in the church. The student will be challenged to develop age-appropriate learning experiences and activities for children through the church's ministry to children and to assist the parents with the task of parenting. Three hours.

CHDED 3371 (1371). Ministry With Exceptional Children and Families

A study will be made of the characteristics and needs of children with special needs, and ways the faith community can teach and minister to them. Some of the areas of study are: Gifted and Talented, Mentally Retarded, Learning

Disabilities, Behavior Problems, Communication Disorders in Speech and Language, Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Physical Disabilities, Health Impairments, and Visual Impairments. One hour.

CHDED 3381 (1381). Creative Arts and Drama for Children, Part I (One hour)

CHDED 3391 (1391). Creative Arts and Drama for Children, Part II (One hour)

CHDED 3301 (1301). Creative Arts and Drama for Children, Part III (One hour)

A study of effective communication strategies for ministries with children. Learners will analyze creative techniques such as dramatics, storytelling, games, graphic arts, and music and appropriately apply these as teaching tools and learning activities for children.

# **The Riley Center for Leadership Development**

---

## **The Riley Center at Southwestern**

### **Purpose**

The Riley Center exists primarily to help equip the saints for works of service by providing a conduit of communication between local churches and theological educators. Through conferences and seminars, The Riley Center provides opportunities for lifelong learning and field specialization. In addition to attempting to build up the body of Christ, The Riley Center ministers to the community by offering quality meeting space with professional service at reasonable prices. Current conference offerings can be found on our website at [www.swbts.edu/conferences](http://www.swbts.edu/conferences).

### **Meeting Space**

The J.W. "Jack" MacGorman Conference Center 's 12 flexible meeting rooms provide 55,000 square feet of conference space, seating a total of 1,200. Each conference room features a state-of-the-art media system with wireless microphone, CD/cassette playback, data projector, VHS VCR, DVD player, satellite downlink and laptop computer output. One of our conference coordinators can assist you with all aspects of event planning including guest accommodations, meeting space, audiovisual, catering, decorations and/or promotion. To speak with one of our coordinators, contact 817.923.1921, ext. 2440.

### **Guest Housing**

The Ray I. Riley Alumni Center, located on the north end of the Leadership Development Complex, and the Jimmy and Carol Ann Draper Guest Housing Center, located on the south end of the Complex, include 47 luxury guest rooms and 8 suites. Each guest room features two telephones with data port, voicemail, cable television, refrigerator, microwave, coffeepot, iron and ironing board and a lounge chair. Three suites feature an additional queen sleeper sofa. Our Guest Housing also has its own business center with fax, copier, computer and printer. Complimentary continental breakfast is available to all guests. For guest room reservations, contact 817.923.1921, ext. 8800.

## Enrollment Services

---

### Registration Procedures

Complete instructions and dates for registration are located in the semester schedule of classes available online through [WebAdvisor](#) and [the main website](#). All currently enrolled students will be notified via student email of the date and time they are to advance register and how to finalize their registration. Priority for advance registration will be determined by the extent to which students have completed their degree programs. Registration may be completed online at [WebAdvisor](#) or by phone at 817-923-1921 extension 2000.

Former students who have been readmitted will be notified by email of their acceptance and date and time to register.

Doctoral students submit their registrations to the doctoral office in the school in which they are enrolled.

### Student Fees and Payment

The standard fee rates apply to all students unless they are members of a Southern Baptist church. The Southern Baptist Cooperative Program generously provides a scholarship that in most programs pays half the tuition for Southern Baptist students.<sup>1</sup> Student fee payments vary from student to student depending on the program of study. All student fees are subject to change without notice.

<sup>1</sup>Denominational affiliation is determined initially by the church endorsement form submitted with the student's application to Southwestern Seminary. After admission, denominational affiliation is confirmed by the yearly certification of church membership. Questions about denominational affiliation can be directed to the Registrar's Office.

	<b>Fort Worth Campus</b>	<b>Off Campus</b>
<b>Bachelor's Students</b>		
Tuition (per hour)	416.00	476.00
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students by (per hour)	208.00	238.00
Student Campus Fee (100.00 of this fee will be refunded for those establishing complete payment arrangements by the announced deadline. See the website for semester payment deadlines.)	268.00	
Summer Student Campus Fee (25.00 of this fee will be refunded for those establishing complete payment arrangements by the announced deadline. See the website for semester payment deadlines.)	65.00/course	
Technology Fee	80.00	

Music School Fee for BA Program	150.00	
---------------------------------	--------	--

Music School Lesson Fee for BA Program (per unit hour)	150.00	
--	--------	--

### **Master's Students (Non-Th.M.)**

Tuition (per hour)	346.00	406.00
--------------------	--------	--------

The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students by (per hour)	173.00	203.00
---	--------	--------

Internet Tuition (per hour for non-Southern Baptist students)	346.00	346.00
---	--------	--------

Internet Tuition (per hour for Southern Baptist students)	173.00	173.00
---	--------	--------

Internet Registration Fee (per course)	250.00	250.00
--	--------	--------

Student Campus Fee (Fort Worth and Houston only) (100.00 of this fee will be refunded for those establishing complete payment arrangements by the announced deadline. See the website for semester payment deadlines.)	268.00	268.00
--	--------	--------

Summer Student Campus Fee (25.00 of this fee will be refunded for those establishing complete payment arrangements by the announced deadline. See the website for semester payment deadlines.)	65.00 /course	65.00 /course
--	---------------	---------------

Technology Fee	80.00	80.00
----------------	-------	-------

Southwestern Journal (School of Theology and Fish School Students Only)	9.00	9.00
--	------	------

Student Assoc. of Educational Ministries Fee	8.00	8.00
--	------	------

Music School Fee	120.00	120.00
------------------	--------	--------

Music School Lesson Fee (per unit hour)	120.00	
---	--------	--

### **Th.M. Students**

Tuition (per semester) (Modern language and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the student's hourly rate.)	4,100.00	
---	----------	--

The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students by (per semester)	2,050.00	
---	----------	--

Summer Tuition (per course)	1,380.00	
-----------------------------	----------	--

The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students by (per semester)	690.00
Continuing Enrollment (per semester during thesis phase)	1200.00
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students by (per semester)	600.00
Southwestern Journal (Theology Students Only)	9.00
Technology Fee	80.00

### **Ph.D. and D.M.A. Students**

Tuition (per semester) (Modern language and other leveling courses are not included in this amount. These courses will be billed at the student's hourly rate.) 5,040.00

The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students by (per semester)	2,520.00
Southwestern Journal (Theology Students Only)	9.00
Technology Fee	80.00

### **D.Min. and D.Ed.Min. Students**

Initial Fee	1000.00
Tuition (per year for years 1-3)	3600.00
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces Tuition for Southern Baptist Students by (per year for years 1-3)	1000.00
Extension Fee (per year beginning with year 5)	1000.00
Drop Fee (per class)	500.00

D.Min. and D.Ed.Min. students completing their course of study under a previous catalog should contact their degree office for student fees.

### **Graduation Fees**

Bachelor's	99.00
Master's (without project/thesis)	110.00
Master's (with project/thesis)	152.00

D.Min.	262.00
D.Ed.Min.	262.00
Ph.D. and D.M.A.	262.00
Diploma Replacement	32.00
Late Application/Late Absentia	105.00

### **Meal Plans**

Full Plan	1190.00
Partial Plan	765.00

### **Other Fees (non-refundable)**

Application Fee	35.00	35.00
Seminary Studies for Student Wives Courses (per hour)	20.00	n/a
Scholar-in-Residence	200.00	n/a
Audit Fee (per hour)	346.00	406.00
Audit Fee for Southern Baptist Students (per hour)	173.00	203.00
Audit Fee (student spouses) (per hour)	173.00	203.00
Audit Fee for Southern Baptist Student Spouses (per hour)	87.00	102.00
Continuing Education (per hour)	346.00	406.00
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces the Continuing Education Fee for Southern Baptist Students by (per hour)	173.00	203.00
Continuing Education (student spouses) (per hour)	173.00	203.00
The Cooperative Program Scholarship Reduces the Continuing Education Fee for Southern Baptist Student Spouses by (per hour)	87.00	102.00
Drop Fee	15.00	15.00
Late Registration Fee	50.00	50.00
Late Payment Fee	50.00	50.00
Conference Course Fee (per hour) The conference course fee is refundable only if students drop the course prior to the first day of	100.00	100.00



the semester in which it is offered.

Written Communication Fee	45.00	45.00
Advanced Standing Examinations (per exam)	20.00	20.00
Transcript Posting Fee (Clinical Pastoral Ed.)	25.00	25.00
Transcript Evaluation Fee	50.00	50.00
Transcripts (per copy)	5.00	5.00
Transcripts (per copy / immediate service)	25.00	25.00
Other Course Fees (see Schedule of Classes for separately listed course fees)		

## Payment

### Business Office

All student housing rent, dormitory rent, childcare payments, and other fee payments may be made directly to the Business Office (Room S-103) during posted hours, the Business Office drop box (Room S-105), or sent by mail to:

**Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary**  
**Attn: Business Office**  
**P.O. Box 22480**  
**Fort Worth, Texas 76122**

Students are responsible for all charges assessed by the seminary for providing services to them, related fees where applicable, and all costs incurred by Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary in the collection of these amounts.

### Refund Policy

Students officially withdrawing through the Office of the Registrar may receive a partial or full refund of tuition and student campus fees as follows:

- Fall and Spring Semesters
  - For a student who officially withdraws from all classes during late registration, the refund will be **100%** of the per hour tuition and student campus fee only, less a \$15 per course drop fee. All other fees are non-refundable.
  - Students withdrawing from classes after late registration and prior to the end of the first quarter of the term will receive a refund of **50%** of the per hour tuition fee and 50% of the student campus fee, less a \$15 per course drop fee. All other fees are non-refundable.
  - Students withdrawing from classes after the first quarter of the term will receive **no refund**.
- Summer Semester / Winter Term  
 For a student who officially withdraws from summer classes, the refund of tuition and campus fee only (less the \$15 per course drop fee) will be based on the course term dates. The first class day is defined as

the first day of any term when classes are offered. It is not necessarily the first day a student attends a class, nor is it the first day a student's class meets:

- Day 1 - Day 2 of course term dates ..... 100% of tuition and student campus fee only.
- Day 3 of course term dates ..... 50% of tuition only
- After day 3 of course term dates ..... No Refund
  - All other fees are non-refundable.

*A Refund Petition Committee will consider written appeals of the above refund policy for matters involving “extreme medical emergencies and/or death in the immediate family.” E-mail your written petition to [RegRefund@swbts.edu](mailto:RegRefund@swbts.edu). Please allow 10 business days for a response. If you have not received a response in 10 business days, you may contact the Business Office at: (817) 923-1921, ext. 2400.*

## Dropping and Adding a Course(s)

After early registration for any term, students who drop a course(s) will be required to pay a \$15 clerical fee for each course dropped including changing a course section. Refunds owed will be calculated based on the total amount due after the schedule adjustment has been made.

A clerical fee is not assessed for adding classes. Additional per hour fees owed will be calculated based on the total amount due after the schedule adjustment has been made.

No refunds will be made after the deadlines indicated above.

## Financial Aid

Financial Aid at Southwestern begins with funding from the Cooperative Program, which is made possible by the generous giving of Southern Baptist churches and individuals. The major portion of academic costs for Southern Baptist students is defrayed by a direct subsidy from the Cooperative Program of the Southern Baptist Convention as an investment in the future ministerial leadership of Southern Baptist churches and institutions.

The primary purpose of the financial aid program at Southwestern is to assist students with a demonstrated financial need. A student's preparation for entering the Seminary should include a determination of personal financial needs and the provisions for meeting these needs. Even though the Seminary believes that students, as much as possible, should be self-supporting, it is acknowledged that some students may require financial assistance to complete their seminary training.

Financial aid is primarily awarded to students who are full time, demonstrate need and are moving toward completion of a degree. Any assistance provided is supplemental to other income and resources the student may have.

## Scholarships through Southwestern:

Through the generous gifts of individual donors, a limited number of scholarships are made available to qualified students. These scholarships are available as grants under conditions established by the donors. Scholarships are only available for currently enrolled students. The application deadline for the following academic year is March 20.

## **Payment Plan:**

A payment plan is available for registration costs and the meal plan administered by the Business Office. There is a minimal per semester non refundable enrollment fee, and monthly payments are automatically withdrawn from the subscriber's bank account or charged to a credit card each month throughout the semester.

## **Loan Deferment:**

Southwestern does not participate in federal or state funded student aid programs involving loans or grants. However, Southwestern is eligible to recommend repayment deferments for most federal or state educational loans received in colleges and universities. Deferment applications may be obtained from the lender and taken to the Office of the Registrar for processing.

## **Prospective Student Scholarships:**

Information on non-seminary financial resources is available to prospective students. Some state conventions and foundations offer scholarships to students from their state. Students may contact the convention and/or foundation in their home state to make inquiry. Extensive information regarding scholarship criteria and deadlines is available on the seminary web site at [www.swbts.edu/financialaid](http://www.swbts.edu/financialaid).

## **Journeyman & ISC Scholarship:**

Anyone who has completed 24 months of an overseas assignment as a Journeyman or International Service Corps (ISC) appointee of the International Mission Board, Southern Baptist Convention, may apply for a tuition-based scholarship. Applicants need to enroll in a masters degree program in the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions within 12 months of returning to the United States.

## **Music Scholarships:**

A limited number of performance scholarships are available in the School of Church Music. They are awarded to students of proven ability and outstanding dedication to Christian service and many are given after the completion of one semester of residence, so that the faculty may have an opportunity to evaluate each student.

## **Veteran Benefits:**

Those eligible for Veteran Benefits who have been admitted to an approved degree program can be certified to the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs. This process must be initiated by the student through the Registrar's Office. Students must notify the Registrar's Office each semester they want to be certified.

## **Financial Counseling:**

There are many times when students need counseling regarding specific financial situations or budgeting for future education expenses. In many cases the Office of Financial Aid can assist with budgeting or provide referral information to another seminary office or area agency, which can provide further assistance.

## Non-Federal Loans:

Non-Federal Loans are available for tuition and books. Students need to contact the Student Financial Aid Office for information.

Barber Estate Loans are long-term, no-interest loans to assist students in the last year of study at Southwestern Seminary to complete their seminary degree.

Emergency Loans are small loans to help students with a small emergency, generally not to exceed \$800, and repaid by the end of the semester. Students are limited to one loan at a time.

## Emergency Grants:

When students are confronted with financial crises caused by a serious illness, death or other unforeseen emergency, the seminary seeks to share in the financial need with an aid grant or loan. Contact Financial Aid Office for application or information.

## Work:

The student is expected to provide a major share of his or her expenses through personal employment, savings and other assets. For on-campus job opportunities, a student should contact the Seminary Human Resources Office and for off-campus and church-related positions, the student should contact the Office of Church/Minister Relations.

[Click here to visit the Financial Aid website.](#)

## Graduation

The prescribed course of study as outlined in the curricula of the various schools must be satisfactorily completed before the student will be eligible for graduation. It is possible that a student may not be recommended for graduation even though the requirements of the prescribed course of study have been met. Normally, no student will be graduated without at least half of the degree program work completed at Southwestern. The final 15 hours must be earned in residence.

Students must maintain an average grade of “C” (2.00)<sup>1</sup> for graduation. The grade average will be determined on the basis of grades recorded before enrollment for the final term of resident study. Students enrolled in the School of Church Music, the Master of Arts in Marriage and Family Counseling, or the Master of Arts in Christian Counseling programs should refer to their respective degree programs in the catalog for minimum GPA requirements. A student enrolled for an advanced degree must maintain work satisfactory to the appropriate advanced study committee.

Students whose financial accounts with the seminary or elsewhere are in unsatisfactory condition will not be permitted to graduate.

Southwestern confers degrees two times a year. Once at the end of the fall semester and once at the end of the spring semester. Students who complete all degree requirements in winter or summer semesters must defer graduation until the next fall or spring graduation.

Students are required to be present for both rehearsal and commencement exercises. If a student cannot be present, graduation in absentia may be approved. Arrangements must be made six weeks before the commencement exercises and must be made by written petition. Petitions may be obtained in the Registrar's Office or at [online](#).

Students are expected to complete their work for the degree according to the requirements of the catalog of the year in which they entered. Students who withdraw may return under their original catalog if they have missed no more than two consecutive regular semesters (Fall/Spring). All other students will return under the requirements of the catalog in effect during the semester in which coursework is resumed.

Catalog years begin with the fall semester. Students entering for the first time in the summer session will be subject to the catalog for the fall semester immediately following.

## Application for Graduation

Students must indicate their intention to graduate by submitting an application for graduation at the time of enrollment for their last semester. Applications for graduation are available on [WebAdvisor](#) and in the Registrar's Office. The final deadline for graduation applications is the Friday of the second full week of the term.

Students desiring to continue study immediately following graduation should contact the Registrar's Office at least sixty days prior to the beginning of the semester in which they wish to return. Students will be asked to complete a written request in order to continue study. Requests to continue study are located at [online](#) and in the Registrar's Office.

<sup>1</sup>M.A.C.M. (2.75), M.M. program (2.75), D.M.A. program (3.00), and in the M.A.C.C and M.A.M.F.C. (3.00 overall, 3.25 departmental GPA)

## Academic and Enrollment Information

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the [Association of Theological Schools](#), the [Southern Association of Colleges and Schools](#), and is an accredited member institution of the [National Association of Schools of Music](#).

The school year at Southwestern Seminary is divided into two regular semesters, fall and spring, and two special semesters, summer and winter. The fall and spring semesters have approximately 15 weeks of class work. The format varies for the summer and winter sessions.

The basic unit for credit earned is the semester hour, representing one hour of classroom instruction per week for 15 weeks.

## Absences

Students are expected to attend all meetings of all classes in which they are enrolled. A student's grade may be penalized for absences. Students absent from more than 20% of the class sessions will not receive credit for the course. During the fall and spring semesters this means that students missing more than 12 (50-minute) class meetings of a four-hour class, more than six (75-minute) class meetings of a three-hour class, more than six (50-minute) class meetings of a two-hour class, or more than 3 class meetings of a one hour class will not receive credit for the course. The maximum number of absences from chapel for students enrolled in Spiritual Formation courses is 9.

## Academic Advisors

A faculty advisor is assigned to each student. Students are expected to keep a record of the completion of courses required for graduation. A schedule of classes for each semester is available online through [WebAdvisor](#). Students should consult faculty advisors or the advising office in their school when encountering special problems.

## Academic Difficulty

The following procedures of warning, probation, and suspension apply to students enrolled in undergraduate or master's degrees in each of the six schools.

**Academic Warning.** Any student who does not attain a semester average of 2.00<sup>1</sup> while his/her overall average is above 2.00<sup>1</sup> will receive an academic warning. This means that the student's grades for that semester are below the average required for good standing.

**Academic Probation.** Students whose total grade point average falls below 2.00<sup>1</sup> will be placed on academic probation for the next semester in which they are enrolled. These students will be permitted to enroll for a maximum of six hours, and possibly less, if so advised.

**Continued Academic Probation.** Students whose cumulative grade point average remains below 2.00<sup>1</sup> despite a semester average above 2.00<sup>1</sup> will be placed on continued academic probation for the next semester in which they are enrolled. These students will be permitted to enroll for a maximum of six hours, and possibly less, if so advised.

**Academic Suspension.** Failure to attain a semester average of 2.00<sup>1</sup> in a semester of academic probation will result in immediate suspension as a student at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary for one year.

**Final Suspension.** A student who is re-admitted after a suspension will be placed on Academic Probation. Failure to maintain a 2.00<sup>1</sup> average in any semester of academic probation following a suspension will result in immediate and permanent suspension.

**Re-admission.** A student who has been placed on academic suspension is eligible to apply for re-enrollment no earlier than one calendar year (two semesters and a summer session) following the suspension. Requests for reinstatement must be addressed in writing to the Office of the Registrar. A student readmitted after suspension will enroll under academic probation.

<sup>1</sup>In the M.A.C.M. (2.75), M.M. (2.75), D.M.A. (3.00), and M.A.M.F.C. and M.A.C.C. (3.00 overall and 3.25 in counseling courses). Students who are suspended while enrolled in these programs may elect to continue studies at Southwestern by changing to another degree with lower minimum GPA requirements.

## Admission, Continuance, Graduation

The faculty of each school determines the requirements for admission to, continuation in, and graduation from degree programs in that school. Students seeking a second degree at the same level should be aware of policies regarding the transfer of credits from one degree to a second. These are outlined below under the section "Transfer Credit Policy."

A student may file a written request for review in the Dean's Office if a question arises on a decision made by the faculty. Appeals can be made provided such a request is filed within 15 days of the date the decision is delivered to the student or mailed to the student through the United States Postal Service.

The faculty of each school reserves the right and authority to refuse approval of a candidate for graduation or to terminate the continuance of a student in an academic program for any reason or reasons. The faculty decides the validity of such action, even if the student has met and is currently meeting the academic and other requirements for the degree program.

## Advanced Standing without Credit

Students who have completed Old Testament or New Testament introductory courses in their undergraduate work with an A or B may be eligible to receive advanced standing without credit. This would enable the student to enroll in advanced Old Testament or New Testament courses instead of the introductory courses required for the degree. An evaluation of the undergraduate transcript must be performed or the student will not be eligible to receive advanced standing without credit. Transcript evaluations are requested through the Office of the Registrar.

## Advisors

Members of the faculty serve as advisors. A degree program outline containing the essential content, objectives, and units of study is available to students. This outline, along with the guidance of the faculty advisor, will serve to help students intelligently select courses of study.

## Auditing

Eligible courses with seats still available after classes begin may be audited for no credit. Auditing is restricted to current students and their spouses and career Southwestern employees and their spouses. Individuals not in these categories may contact the Office of Admissions for information on becoming a student. Auditors will pay the current tuition rate plus any course fees. Student spouses will pay half the current tuition rate.

Students may only switch from credit to audit status if they meet the withdrawal criteria.

## Class Schedules

Schedules listing classes offered each semester are available through [WebAdvisor](#) and the [website](#).

## Class Work

All class work is due on the date set by the professor. No assignments will be accepted which are more than two weeks overdue and the grade on late work will be reduced for each day overdue.

## Conditional Enrollment

Conditional enrollment is permitted for students in their final semester of college with the provision that they submit an official transcript from their college showing grades for completed courses and the classes in which they are enrolled but have not yet completed. Students may not complete more than 15 hours of seminary work before completing a baccalaureate degree. Upon the completion of the baccalaureate degree the student will submit an official transcript from an accredited college or university with the degree posted to the Registrar's Office. This transcript is a prerequisite to enrolling in any graduate degree program at the seminary.

## Conference and Directed Study Courses

Any course from the catalog may be completed in a conference setting. Students must secure the agreement of a faculty member and the approval of the department in which the course is offered.<sup>1</sup> A conference course is not part of regular assigned teaching load but is offered when necessary to meet an individual student's unique need. Only special circumstances will merit approval. The department will provide written notification to the student that the

conference course has been approved, and the student will be registered for the course by the Dean's Office. Students enrolling in conference courses pay both the tuition fee and the special conference course fee of \$100 per semester hour.<sup>2</sup> The conference course fee is refundable only if students drop the course prior to the first day of the semester in which it is offered.

The purpose of a directed study with a professor is to allow the student to study subject matter at a greater depth than is currently included in the curriculum.

At the invitation of a professor, a student may be invited to participate in a directed study. This professor-to-individual, or professor-to-small group study will be submitted to the appropriate department office for approval.<sup>1</sup> Directed studies are restricted to material not currently presented in existing curriculum plans. An outline and contract for the study will accompany the request for approval. When approved, the Dean's Office will complete registration for the course. The student will pay both the tuition fee and the special directed study course fee, currently \$100 per hour.<sup>2</sup> The directed study course fee is refundable only if students drop the course prior to the first day of the semester in which it is offered.

Students will be limited to two conference courses or directed studies during the tenure of the degree for which they are enrolled. Conference courses and directed studies completed with Fort Worth or Houston faculty are considered on-campus hours.

<sup>1</sup>Students in the School of Educational Ministries must secure the approval of the Dean rather than the department.

<sup>2</sup>The \$100 per hour course fee is waived for ThM students.

## Dean's List

The Dean's List is computed for the fall and spring semesters only. Undergraduate and master's level students must be enrolled for a minimum of 10 hours and make at least a 3.90 for the semester to be included in the Dean's List.

## Disability Assistance

Southwestern Seminary is in full compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act and is committed to helping students with disabilities to be successful academically. The Seminary has disability parking and ramps into buildings on campus. Each building with more than one floor is equipped with an elevator. The Seminary will strive to accommodate most reasonable needs that a disabled person might have (e.g. consider modification of examination method; consideration of making a professor's lecture notes available; etc.). The school will also work with the disabled person to identify volunteers who may be able to assist in the case of a special need. Please contact the Office of the Registrar in Scarborough Hall 106, 817-923-1921 ext. 3040 to provide documentation of disabilities. All academic assistance requests should be worked out with the individual professors at the beginning of each semester. At the request of the student, the Registrar's Office will provide summary information to instructors specified by the student. Southwestern Seminary has not been funded to pay for or subsidize the cost of personal support services that a student may require. There are government and non-profit agencies and organizations that may be able to help, such as:

- American Council of the Blind  
1155 15th Street NW  
Suite 1004  
Washington, DC 20005  
(202) 467-5081 (800) 424-8666  
Fax: (202) 467-5085
- Center for Computer Assistance for the Disabled 214) 800-2223
- Department of Assistive and Rehabilitative Services (DARS) <http://www.dars.state.tx.us>  
4800 N. Lamar Blvd., 3rd Floor



Austin, Texas 78756

Phone: (800) 252-5204 Rehabilitation services: (800) 628-5115 Services for the deaf and hard of hearing: (512) 407-3250 or TTY (512) 407-3251 Services for the blind or visually impaired: (800) 628-5115

Email: [DARS.Inquiries@dars.state.tx.us](mailto:DARS.Inquiries@dars.state.tx.us)

## Examinations

At the close of each semester a week is given to written examinations. All students are required to take the examinations. Students who are unavoidably prevented from taking final examinations at the appointed time due to emergencies such as illness or a death in the family are entitled to make up a final examination. Arrangements for this examination must be made with the professor and must be completed by the third week of the following semester.

## Full Time Enrollment

Fall and Spring. Undergraduate students must be enrolled for a minimum of 12 semester hours to be classified as full time; registration for a minimum of 10 semester hours is full time for graduate students. Special permission must be granted to enroll in more than 18 hours per semester. Such permission must be approved in writing from the Registrar before registration.

Students actively fulfilling church planting and missions components of their programs will be considered full time students. Students enrolled in the thesis phase of any master's degree will be considered full time students. Students taking any number of hours or in the writing/project phase of a doctoral program or the Master of Theology program will be considered full time students. Students must be enrolled in classes or meet any of the above criteria to be considered current students.

Summer Students. Both undergraduate and graduate students must be enrolled for a minimum of 8 semester hours to be classified as full time in the summer. Doctoral students are considered full time in the summer due to the work they perform in preparation for comprehensive examinations.

## Grading

Grading at Southwestern Seminary is by letter. A numeric scale serves as a guide for each letter grade. Grades are reported to students through [WebAdvisor](#). Grades cannot be reported orally from any office on campus.

Grades are designated as follows:

A+ (100-98) Excellent	C - (72-70)	Satisfactory	I	Incomplete
A (97-93) Excellent	D+ (69-68)	Low	IP	In Progress
A- (92-90) Excellent	D (67-63)	Low	IU	Grade not reported
B+ (89-88) Good	D- (62-60)	Low	W	Withdrawal
B (87-83) Good	F (Below 60)	Failure	NF	Non-Attendance failure
B- (82-80) Good	E	Conditional	NP	Non Passing
C+ (79-78) Satisfactory	P	Passing		
C (77-73) Satisfactory	AU	Audit		

A grade of "E" (conditional) is earned only in continuing courses. This grade can be raised to a "D" by doing "C" grade work in the remainder of the course; otherwise, it becomes an "F".

The "I" (incomplete) grade is given when the course is not completed by the end of the term for acceptable reasons. If this grade is not removed within eight weeks of the end of the semester, it becomes an "F".

Students are permitted to withdraw from courses and receive a "W" only during the first half of any course. Students desiring an exception to this rule must petition through the Registrar's Office. "W" will not be calculated in the grade point average.

The grade of "NF" (non-attendance failure) may be given by a professor for excessive absences by a student or when a student stops attending the class. This grade will be computed in the grade point average like a grade of "F".

Grade point averages at Southwestern Seminary are determined on a 12-point scale. The grade point value of each letter grade is as follows:

A+ 4.3	A 4.0	A- 3.7
B+ 3.3	B 3.0	B- 2.7
C+ 2.3	C 2.0	C- 1.7
D+ 1.3	D 1.0	D- 0.7
F 0.0	I 0.0	IU 0.0

With the 12-point grading system, a student could possibly graduate with above a 4.00 average. However, 2.00 will continue to be the lowest passing average for probation/suspension purposes.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>In the M.A.C.M., M.M., M.A.W. (2.75), D.M.A. (3.00), and M.A.M.F.C. and M.A.C.C. (3.00 overall and 3.25 in counseling courses).

## Grade Appeal

The normal procedure of appeal begins with a consultation with the professor and dean in the school concerned. For unresolved problems students contact the Office of the Executive Vice President and Provost, Fleming Hall 105, ext. 4300.

## Online Restriction

A student may complete up to one third of a degree plan online.

## Petitions

Should there arise a scenario in which an exception to an academic policy seems necessary, students may complete and submit a petition form through the Registrar's Office.

## Records

It is Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's policy to maintain the confidentiality of student education records.

No one outside the institution shall have access to nor will the institution disclose any information from a student's education records without the written consent of the student except to personnel within the institution, to persons or

organizations providing student financial aid, to accrediting agencies carrying out their accreditation function, to persons in compliance with a judicial order, and to persons in an emergency in order to protect the health or safety of the student or other persons.

Within the Seminary community, only those members, individually or collectively, acting in the student's educational interest or involved with campus safety are allowed access to student education records.

The institution does provide directory information to include: student name, address, telephone number, e-mail address, major field of study, dates of attendance, class schedule, degrees, and awards received. Students may withhold directory information by notifying the Registrar in writing. Directory information is provided for only one student at a time. Requests for directory information for more than one student at a time must be approved by the Registrar.

Requests for non-disclosure will be honored by the institution until the student requests a change in writing.

Students may inspect, review, and challenge the information contained in their education records, request a hearing if the outcome of the challenge is unsatisfactory, and submit explanatory statements for inclusion in their files if they think the decisions to be unacceptable. The Registrar at Southwestern has been designated by the institution to coordinate the inspection and review procedures for student education records, which include admissions, personal, academic, financial, and placement records. Education records do not include records of administrative and education personnel. These records are the sole records of the administration and education personnel who prepare them.

Students may not inspect and review financial information submitted by their parents, confidential letters and recommendations associated with admissions, employment or job placement, honors to which they have waived their rights of inspection and review, or education records containing information about more than one student. When records pertain to more than one student the institution will permit access only to that part of the record which pertains to the inquiring student.

Requests for amendments to grades after a student has graduated will not be considered unless there is substantial evidence of inaccuracy on the Seminary's behalf.

## Repeating Courses

Courses for which grades of "F" have been received may be repeated without limit.

Courses for which grades of "D-" or better have been earned may be repeated upon receiving approval from the dean of the school through which the student is earning the degree. The approval process is initiated by the student in the Registrar's Office. A maximum of 3 passed classes per degree program may be repeated.

Only the credits and grade for the repeated attempt count toward degree completion and the grade point average. All entries on the transcript, however, remain a part of the student's permanent academic record.

## Residence Requirement

Graduate students are required to complete one year of coursework at the Fort Worth or Houston campuses.<sup>1</sup> For degrees requiring 60 hours or more, one year is 30 hours. To determine the residence requirement for a degree shorter than 60 hours, divide the total number of hours required for the degree by two.

Undergraduate students must complete 32 hours at The College at Southwestern.

<sup>1</sup>Hours completed at the Houston campus count as residence hours for only the M.Div., M.A.C.E., M.A.Th., and M.A.L.M.

## Returning to Southwestern

Former students wanting to return to Southwestern will complete a readmission process. Students who have not been enrolled for more than 3 years (6 consecutive fall and spring semesters) will reapply through the admissions office. Students who have missed 3 years (6 consecutive fall and spring semesters) or less will complete the Former Student Enrollment Update form through the Registrar's Office. Any student who has been divorced since their last enrollment will reapply through admissions.

## Seminary-Wide Literary Style

All graduate and undergraduate students from each of the schools of Southwestern Seminary are required to use *The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style* as a guide to writing all required research papers, theses and dissertations. Professors will assist students in their understanding and utilization of this manual through their course assignments. Students should access the website [here](#) for important resources related to this manual. Students may also contact the Computer Learning Center and Writing Lab (x2771) for additional assistance.

## Transcripts

Official copies of transcripts are issued at a cost of \$5 each. Transcripts are issued only upon signed request of the student and when financial accounts, academic standing, and ethical conduct are in satisfactory condition. Transcript request forms are available on the seminary web site [here](#).

Students can access and print unofficial copies of their Southwestern transcript through [WebAdvisor](#) for free.

## Transfer Credit Policy

A transfer credit evaluation may be requested by applicants to the seminary by submitting the following items to the Admissions Office. Current students submit these items to the Office of the Registrar:

- A. [Completed Transcript Evaluation Request Form](#)
- B. Official copies of transcripts to be evaluated
- C. Copy of catalog course descriptions of all work to be evaluated
- D. Copy of catalog degree plan of graduate work to be evaluated

Please note: A \$50 transfer credit posting fee will be paid by the student to the Office of the Registrar during the semester the credit is to be posted.

A person must be an applicant for general admission before requesting a transfer credit evaluation. Credit earned in accredited institutions may be considered for transfer credit in accordance with the provisions of the transfer credit policy stated below:

- Graduate credit from institutions which are either accredited or candidates for accreditation by a regional accrediting commission, the Association of Theological Schools, the National Association of Schools of Music, or the Accrediting Association of Bible Colleges may be considered for transfer credit to master's degree and advanced degree programs. All advanced level degree transfers will be coordinated through the appropriate advanced study office.

- Undergraduate credit from institutions described above may be considered for transfer credit to the bachelor's program. Non-accredited institutions with missions and/or educational philosophies consistent with Southwestern Seminary will be evaluated on an individual basis.
- The minimum grade for transfer is "C". Some degree programs require grades above a "C" for transfer.
- The courses must have been substantially parallel to Southwestern courses as determined by the dean of the appropriate school or his designated representative.
- The maximum amount of transfer credit for graduate students is half of the degree. For undergraduate students the limit is 75% of the degree.
- The maximum amount of transfer credit allowable when students pursue two degrees is set forth in the ATS Standards for Accreditation section M.3.1. "Not more than half of the credits required for the other degree may be transferred into an ATS-approved degree program, and not more than half of the credits required by an ATS-approved degree may be granted on the basis of transfer credits." Students working on two degrees simultaneously must complete all of the hours for the longer degree and half of the hours for the shorter degree. Only half of the subsequent or shorter degree may be common hours with the longer degree program.
- Transfer credit from institutions outside the United States and Canada will be evaluated on an individual basis. A Credentials Evaluations report will be required of each student desiring such credit and will serve as a guide for transfer credit evaluation.
- Since the final 15 hours of a degree program must be earned in residence, prior approval must be given by the Registrar's Office to transfer any course work within the last 15 hours. Students transferring credits to complete graduation requirements must submit official transcripts at least 60 days before commencement to the Office of the Registrar.

## Withdrawing from Classes

A student may discontinue any class during the first half of the course and receive the grade of "W". Withdrawal after this date will be recorded as failure, unless reasons of serious illness or similar emergency can be demonstrated. [Petition forms](#) may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar. If approved, the student will receive a grade of "W".

Students who withdraw may return under their original catalog if they have missed no more than two consecutive regular semesters (Fall and Spring). All other students will return under the requirements of the current catalog unless their absence was due to overseas missionary service. Advising offices in each school can provide details on special arrangements for missionaries.

## Academic Calendar

<b>Fall 2009 Semester</b>	Aug 20 - Dec. 11
Fall New Student Orientation and Registration	August 18
Last Day to Add a Fall Class without a Petition	Aug 28
Last Day for 100% Tuition Refund	Aug 28
Labor Day (classes dismissed)	Sept 7
Last Day for 50% Tuition Refund	Sept 18
Last Day to Drop a Fall Class without a Petition	Oct 12
Thanksgiving Break (classes dismissed)	Nov 23-27
Last Class Day	Dec 2
Exam Prep Day	Dec 3

Final Exams	Dec 4-9
Graduation Rehearsal	Dec 10
Fall Graduation	Dec 11
<b>Winter 2010 Semester</b>	Dec 28 - Jan 8
<b>Spring 2010 Semester</b>	Jan 14 - May 7
Spring New Student Orientation/Registration	Jan 12
Martin Luther King Holiday (no orientation events)	Jan 18
Last Day to Add a Spring Class without a Petition	Jan 22
Last Day for 100% Tuition Refund	Jan 22
Last Day for 50% Tuition Refund	Feb 12
Last Day to Drop a Spring Class without a Petition	March 8
Spring Break (classes dismissed)	March 15-19
Good Friday (classes dismissed)	April 2
Last Class Day	April 28
Exam Prep Day	April 29
Final Exams	April 30 - May 5
Graduation Rehearsal - Fort Worth	May 6
Graduation Rehearsal - Houston	May 7
Spring Graduation - Fort Worth	May 7
Spring Graduation - Houston	May 8
<b>Summer 2010 Semester</b>	May 10-Aug 6

## Special Campus Centers and Programs of Study

### The Center for Theological Research

The Center for Theological Research, directed by Dr. Malcolm Yarnell, seeks to promote evangelical and Baptist theology among Southern Baptists. The center accomplishes this task through special lectures, think tank sessions, and study programs. A number of special lectures, the first of which is the Day-Higginbotham Lectures series, are managed by the Center. The think tank sessions invite established scholars to participate in discussions concerning crucial theological topics, such as the challenge of open theism or the necessity of confessional theology. The first of the study programs, the Oxford Studies Program, offers students a chance to earn credit for classes taken while journeying through the British Isles. For information concerning the special lectures, the think tank sessions, or the study programs, please contact the office of Dr. Yarnell at 817-923-1921, ext. 4495.

### Continuing Education for Ministry

Southwestern Seminary offers two types of continuing educational opportunities. First, those who have completed a college or seminary degree, may, upon approval of their application, enroll in courses offered at the level of the

degree they have completed. This applies to all courses, however, prerequisite requirements must be met when they exist. Courses may be taken for credit or audited. All such work will be noted on a transcript from the Registrar's Office. Persons interested in continuing education on the master's level may want to consider a prescribed concentration of courses. Those who successfully complete a prescribed concentration, usually 12 hours, are eligible to receive a master's certificate from the Seminary recognizing the accomplishment.

A second opportunity for continuing education is found among the many workshops, conferences, and seminars hosted or sponsored by the Seminary through The Riley Center for Leadership Development. A full listing of these opportunities can be found on the [Seminary website](#). Most of these workshops, conferences, and seminars are open to the public for a modest registration fee. In some cases, transcribed course credit is available for approved applicants upon completion of extra syllabus requirements.

## Language/Culture Ministry Training Programs

In addition to its regular programs of study, the seminary has specialized programs that offer instruction in Spanish, German, and Korean. At both the undergraduate and graduate levels, Southwestern Seminary offers a series of courses in Spanish that culminate in the completion of a certificate in Hispanic Studies. Students may also complete these courses as they pursue a Master of Divinity or a Master of Arts in Christian Education, earning a concentration in Hispanic Studies. The seminary also has a joint Doctor of Ministry Program with the Baptist Seminary in Taejon, Korea and a Master of Arts in Theology program in Bonn, Germany. These and other programs demonstrate the seminary's commitment to train pastors and church leaders for the numerous socio-linguistic groups in this country and around the world.

## The Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth

The [L. R. Scarborough Institute for Church Planting and Growth](#) is dedicated to the task of equipping leaders who will grow theologically sound and culturally relevant churches in the twenty-first century. Founded in 1993, the Institute seeks to attain its goals by:

- Utilizing faculty scholars as a church growth think tank and promoting church planting and church growth research.
- Involving students in summer, semester, and year-long church planting internships and also in International Mission Board, North American Mission Board and State Convention mentorships in such areas as: Church Starting, Church Growth, Multi-housing Ministries, Ministers of Missions, Prison Ministry, and Student Pastorates.
- Featuring church planting and church growth conferences.
- Coordinating the annual Spring Evangelism Practicum.
- Participating with the North American Mission Board in the Nehemiah Church Planting project.
- Supervising the Urban Evangelism Practicum.
- Providing demographic materials for student and faculty research.
- Participating in national and international research projects such as the Mission Atlas Project.

For further information contact:

The Scarborough Institute  
 PO Box 22598, Fort Worth TX 76122  
 PHONE: (817) 923-1921 ext. 6600

## [World Missions Center](#)

The heartbeat of the World Missions Center revolves around enhancing understanding of the biblical basis for missions, increasing awareness of God's work among all peoples, and assisting in identifying and embracing roles in God's mission. This is accomplished through mentoring students, mobilizing students, and connecting students to the world.

Please contact the [World Missions Center Team](#) with any questions or comments.

PO Box 22418  
Fort Worth, TX 76122-0418

1-817-923-1921 extension 7500  
Email: [wmc@swbts.edu](mailto:wmc@swbts.edu)

## **Oxford Study Program**

Southwestern's Oxford Summer Study Program is designed to give students the opportunity to earn master's level course credit while studying in Oxford. Classes are taught by members of the seminary's faculty.

Along with classroom study, the Oxford Program includes several on-site visits to historical venues throughout Great Britain. Travel is provided by chartered coach and includes stops at such places as the home of William Carey, Stratford-upon-Avon, London, Canterbury, and several cathedrals.

The cost of the program varies from year-to-year and includes all accommodations at Oxford, all meals while in England, tips, and fees to the Seminary. The Oxford Study Program is conducted under the auspices of the Center for Theological Research.

Further information about the Oxford Summer Study Program is available by contacting the program's director by email: [oxford@swbts.edu](mailto:oxford@swbts.edu) or by mail: Dr. Malcolm Yarnell, Center for Theological Research, SWBTS, PO Box 22687, Fort Worth, TX 76122.

## **Traveling Scholar Program**

[The Traveling Scholar Office](#) provides opportunities for students to enrich their educational experience through study tours in a variety of locations around the globe. The opportunities provided through the Traveling Scholar Office extend beyond the normal content delivery of a course by providing hands-on learning experiences in a variety of cross-cultural and historical settings that enhance the learning outcomes of courses offered at SWBTS. In past years students have visited Turkey, North Africa, Israel, and Reformation Europe. Credit is offered for many of these trips through special classes offered during the trip. Cost of tuition is in addition to the cost of the tour.

Students are invited to join the adventure and expand their horizons through the multiple trips offered by the Traveling Scholar Office.

For more information on how you can be involved, contact the director of the Traveling Scholar Office, Dr. John M. Yeats at ext. 6830.



## Student Life and Campus Services

---

### Alumni Association

The Southwestern [Alumni Association](#) is a global extension of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary's community of faith and learning. This extended community includes over 40,000 Southwesterners engaging in Christian ministry in every state of the nation and on various continents of the globe.

The Alumni Office seeks to encourage you in ministry, connect you with community and challenge you in your continued academic endeavors. The Alumni Association also raises financial support for a variety of scholarships, programs, institutional projects and special needs for current and future students.

Southwesterners hold alumni events annually in conjunction with state or regional Baptist convention meetings as well as class reunions and other special events. Our national alumni luncheon is held during the Southern Baptist Convention Annual Meeting.

Regular publications, e-mail bulletins, an Alumni Web page and periodic mailings are ways that the seminary continues its ministry to the alumni community. The Alumni Office keeps current biographical information on all former students, which is available for inquiries from individuals, churches, institutions and other organizations. The information which is provided is as follows: Degree Received, Former Places of Service, Spouse's Name and Address.

To maintain accurate alumni contact information, alumni are asked to keep their information up to date by contacting the Alumni Office when changes to directory information need to be made. Former students may obtain, update or request withholding of directory information by notifying the Alumni Office in writing at: P.O. Box 22500, Fort Worth, Texas, 76122. The Alumni Office can also be reached by phone at (817) 923-1921 ext. 7200, or by e-mail at [alumni@swbts.edu](mailto:alumni@swbts.edu).

### Awards

Awards are presented annually to students selected by the faculty on the basis of outstanding achievements in the various areas of study for which awards have been established.

#### General Awards

G. R. and Jessie Klempnauer Memorial Award. This honor is chosen by directors of the Student Services Division and is presented to a graduating student in any of the three schools, who shows outstanding involvement in a local church while attending seminary. The student's potential for future ministry in a local Southern Baptist church is also taken into consideration.

James R. Leitch Memorial Award. This honor is awarded to a student who has satisfactorily completed the first year of studies toward a diploma degree. Selection is made by the Vice President of Business Administration and the Associate Vice President of Business Administration for Operations from diploma students who have shown an interest in bi-vocational ministry, ministry in a pioneer area, or other like areas of ministry. The student must possess leadership abilities and display a servant spirit.

#### School of Church Music Awards

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Church Music is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Church

Music faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

Lester E. Harrell Memorial Award is given to an outstanding School of Church Music degree student.

Carolyn Lott Award in Instrumental Church Music is given to an outstanding performer in the instrumental concentration or a composition student composing and/or arranging outstanding instrumental music for the church.

James McKinney Outstanding Performer Award is awarded to a student who is judged by the applied music faculty to be the outstanding performer in the School of Church Music.

Edwin McNeely Music Award is presented to a Southern Baptist student with degree concentration in voice, music ministry, or conducting; based on character, personality and ability shown in leadership of congregational singing and public worship.

Wayne (Polly) McNeely Piano Award is given to a piano student for outstanding achievement.

Evelyn Marney Phillips Music Education Award is presented as a memorial to Evelyn Marney Phillips for outstanding achievement in music education, especially with children's choirs.

J. D. Riddle Memorial Award is presented to a qualified music student.

## **School of Educational Ministries Awards**

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Educational Ministries is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Educational Ministries faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

Albert G. and Ethel Marsh Memorial Award was established by Dr. Glenn Marsh, a Kentucky physician and brother of Leon Marsh, Distinguished Professor of Foundations of Education, Emeritus, in memory of their parents. This award benefits the outstanding Doctor of Philosophy student selected by the committee for advanced studies in the School of Educational Ministries on the basis of scholarship, experience, and potential for leadership.

The Philip H. Briggs Student Ministry Award was established by family and friends of Dr. Philip H. Briggs as an expression of their love for Christ, Christian education and those preparing for student ministry at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

R. Othal Feather Award in Administration is presented to the outstanding student in the School of Educational Ministries with the highest academic rating in administration courses.

R. Othal Feather Award in Educational Evangelism is given to a doctor of education or doctor of ministry student doing research in educational evangelism or to a master's student who has obtained excellent ratings in educational evangelism.

Layden and Granger Award in Childhood Education was established by David and Marcia McQuitty in the honor of their mothers Lillian Layden and Juanita Granger who faithfully taught preschoolers and children in Sunday School. It is given to a student possessing an excellent academic record, commitment and potential for effectiveness in childhood ministries.

Joe Davis Heacock Award is presented to an outstanding first year master of educational ministries student.

Elizabeth G. Price Memorial Award is made from a fund endowed by J. M. Price in memory of his mother to the young woman in the Educational Ministries graduating class in May who makes the highest average grade during her seminary experience.

J. M. Price Award is presented to the first year student in the School of Educational Ministries judged by the faculty to have qualities for making an outstanding contribution in his/her field.

J. P. Price Memorial Award is given to the young man with the highest grade average in the School of Educational Ministries May graduating class.

Claudia Wingate Martin Children's Ministry Award was established by Dr. Hubert R. Martin, Jr. in honor of his wife and is given to the female graduate with the highest grade point average in the School of Educational Ministries who is actively involved in children's ministry.

## **School of Theology Awards**

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Theology is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Theology faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

Robert A. Baker Award in Church History is presented to the outstanding student in church history studies.

C. W. Brister Pastoral Ministry Award is given to the outstanding graduate in the School of Theology in the field of pastoral ministry.

Janet Copeland Hebrew Language Award is given to the top first year Hebrew language student.

Walter Thomas Conner Memorial Award is presented to a member of the graduating class whose work in the department of theology is judged exceptional.

James Leo and Myrta Ann Garrett Award in Historical Theology is presented each year to a theology student who has demonstrated the best academic performance in courses in historical theology.

The Marian Vaughan Award, established by Curtis and Frances Vaughan, is presented to the student having the best record in New Testament Greek.

Albert Venting Jr. Memorial Award is presented to a deserving member of the graduating class in the School of Theology.

M. E. and Myrtle Williamson Memorial Award is made to the doctor of ministry student who submits the most outstanding project prospectus during the year preceding the award date.

## **Fish School of Evangelism and Missions**

The President's Scholar Award for the School of Evangelism and Missions is in recognition of student achievement and in affirmation of Southwestern's continuing commitment to academic excellence. Annually the School of Evangelism and Missions faculty chooses a student to be recommended to the president to be the President's Scholar based on Christian commitment, personal character, and scholastic achievement.

Inez Gilliam Crawford Female International Student Award is presented to the graduating Southern Baptist female international evangelism and missions student with the highest grade point average during her final year.

W. H. and Melba Justice International Student Award is presented to a graduating international student who demonstrates high academic achievement, dedication to Jesus Christ, personal character, promise in ministry and commitment in ministry to internationals in America or abroad.

The R. S. and Pearl Hopson Missions Award is presented to an outstanding graduating student at the master's level who is preparing for foreign missions service.

Malcolm McDow Evangelism Award is given to the graduating student in the School of Evangelism and Missions with outstanding achievement in the study and the ministry of evangelism.

Melba McDow Evangelism Award is given to the graduating student in the School of Evangelism and Missions with outstanding achievement in missions.

W. Fred Swank Evangelism Award is presented to a graduating student who currently is a pastor of a Southern Baptist church and whose preaching exemplifies an evangelistic style message.

W. Oscar Thompson Jr. Memorial Award in Evangelism is given to an outstanding student in the School of Theology.

## Banking

ATM/Special Seminary Student Checking Account

[Frost National Bank](#) provides an ATM in the Robert E. Naylor Student Center. The ATM is located across from the Post Office window. If you have a checking account with Frost National Bank there is no charge to use the ATM.

Students may open a special seminary student checking account at Frost National Bank (monthly service charge waived) which includes features such as:

- first order of 200 bank stock personalized checks at no charge
- no minimum balance requirement
- unlimited check writing
- free internet banking
- free online statement delivery
- free visa checkcard for purchase and ATM transactions
- no charge for travelers checks or money orders
- overdraft protection-personal line of credit (subject to credit approval)

Students may open the checking account at any Frost National Bank by presenting their student ID.

## Calendaring

The seminary maintains a master calendar to facilitate special events and campus utilization. The Calendar Office is located on the first floor of the Student Center, room 107, phone extension 7290. The seminary's facilities are utilized not only for academic and administrative needs, but they are available to faculty, staff, students, alumni, and trustees for other functions. Southwestern also encourages Southern Baptist churches and agencies to utilize our campus facilities. Please contact the Calendar Office to receive more information on scheduling an event at Southwestern, or log on to our web site at <http://happenings.swbts.edu>

## Chapel

Chapel services are conducted each day, Tuesday through Thursday, from 10:50 to 11:50 a.m. in Truett Auditorium. The period is designed as an opportunity for the entire seminary family to worship and rejoice together. Attendance is expected. CDs, audio cassettes, and video tapes of chapel messages are available from the Audio Visual Learning Center in Roberts Library.

## Special Weeks and Lectures

Southwestern seeks to involve the seminary community in special emphases, programs, and lectures.

### Northcutt Lectures

The Jesse and Fannie Northcutt Lectures on Preaching and Pastoral Ministries were established in 1976 by the board of trustees. They have been funded by gifts from Mr. and Mrs. Ray L. Graham of New Braunfels, Texas, the Northcutts, and friends. Northcutt began his service at Southwestern Seminary in 1939 and was professor, dean, and vice president.

### Day-Higginbotham Lectures

The Day-Higginbotham Lectures were established by an endowment fund in 1965 donated by Mrs. Edwin M. Reardon, III as a memorial to the late Paul Clanton Higginbotham and to Mr. and Mrs. Riley Day, Mrs. Reardon's parents.

### Huber L. Drumwright, Jr. Lectures in New Testament

These lectures were established in 1987 by Minette Williams Drumwright as a memorial to her late husband. Drumwright, a former pastor, served on the New Testament faculty at Southwestern for almost 30 years and was dean of the School of Theology for seven years. The Drumwright Lectures are a part of the Annual Pastors Conference.

### Founder's Day

The seminary was chartered on March 14, 1908. A special Founder's Day address is delivered each year by a distinguished scholar. The B. H. Carroll Award, the highest recognition made by the Institutional Advancement Division, is presented on Founder's Day at a special luncheon.

### Convocation

The initial chapel of each semester unites new students with continuing students and faculty in an appearance of the entire seminary family before the Lord.

### Church Music Workshop

An annual church music workshop is scheduled each spring semester with an outstanding visiting faculty, recitalists, and choral groups. Church musicians from all over the nation and students enrolled in the School of Church Music participate.

## **Baptist Religious Education Association of the Southwest**

This organization meets on campus each fall and draws religious educators and students for a three-day conference which deals with current trends, philosophies, and techniques in religious education.

### **Pastors Conference**

The annual Pastors Conference, conducted each fall, is sponsored by Southwestern's Center for Leadership Development and the School of Theology. The Conference deals with contemporary ministries, Bible study, and practical issues of ministry.

### **Youth Ministry Lab**

For over 25 years, Southwestern has sponsored a national conference for ministers and laypersons who work with students. The conference is planned and led by seminary students.

## **Local Church Membership Requirement**

The purpose of Southwestern is to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry. The role of the local church is important in this training and nurturing endeavor. Each student is required annually to furnish a certification of church membership. Special instructions regarding local church membership are below:

1. If a student is a Southern Baptist and a member of a non-Southern Baptist church, he or she will be required to pay non-Southern Baptist fees.
2. If a student wishes to change his or her denomination to Southern Baptist in order to receive the Southern Baptist Cooperative Program Scholarship, he or she must meet the following conditions:
  1. Demonstrate a desire to serve in a Southern Baptist church after graduation.
  2. After becoming a Southern Baptist church member, the student must initiate the change of denomination process by requesting and completing a change of denomination form from the Office of the Registrar. Fees for the semester are based upon the denomination of record at the time of registration.

Any questions regarding local church membership should be directed to the Office of the Registrar.

## **Computer Access Requirement**

All seminary students are expected to have regular access to a personal computer and an Internet provider. Students must be able to write, format and transfer documents in Microsoft Word format. The Seminary strongly encourages students to obtain Windows XP and Office 2003 (and/or the most recent updates) for their personal use. Any computer a student uses for class work or seminary business must use an antivirus program that has the most recent program and virus definition updates in effect. The Seminary recommends industry standard antivirus programs such as Norton or McAfee antivirus software that can be purchased for a nominal fee at most computer and electronic retail outlets or ordered from retail software vendor websites on the Internet. Seminary sponsored e-mail addresses will be assigned to each student, which the student must check frequently. This e-mail address will be used to communicate official business on behalf of faculty and administration to each student.

## **Copy Center**

The seminary provides copy services to students, faculty, and staff. The Copy Center is located in the Naylor Student Center and may be contacted at 817-923-1921 ext. 2679 (COPY).

## The Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center

For students and their families who have need of counseling, the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center, housed in the Walsh Counseling Center, offers help in individual, group, couple, and family therapy settings. There is no charge to students or their family members for this counseling in a positive Christian context. The seminary's provision of this counseling center recognizes the many needs in our society for personal growth, help in decision-making, counseling for marriage and family relationships, sexual dysfunction, and stress management. Interested individuals should contact the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center. Counseling is under the direction of Approved Supervisors of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy, Professional Counselors, Marriage and Family Therapists, Psychologists, and Approved Supervisors who are duly licensed by the respective Texas State Board of Examiners for the granting and maintenance of these professional credentials.

## Dining Services

Southwestern provides all food service needs for our students, faculty, staff and visiting guests through our internal Dining Services Department. Meals are provided daily in the Southwestern Dining Room and Wild Bill's Cafe, our theme cafe which serves gourmet coffees, homemade breakfast, fresh sandwiches, Blue Bell ice cream and other specialty items. Hours of operation and specific menu information are available by calling 817-923-1921 extension 2233 (CAFE). Dining Services also coordinates all catering events for the campus with a wide selection of food choices. For more information about services and catering options, please call Southwestern Dining Services at 817-923-1921 extension 2230.

## Employment

### Campus Employment

Opportunities for campus employment are available in many areas including:

- secretary/clerical
- shipping/receiving, purchasing
- skilled crafts: plumbing, carpentry, electrical, heating/air conditioning, appliance repair, auto mechanic
- grounds
- custodial
- general labor

Applications for employment are received in the Human Resources Office by mail or in person. The Human Resources Office is located in Scarborough Hall 111. Placement is made on the basis of skills and job availability at the time of arrival. Information may be obtained by writing the Human Resources Office, P.O. Box 22480, Fort Worth, Texas 76122, or by calling (817) 923-1921, ext. 6200, or by emailing [employment@swbts.edu](mailto:employment@swbts.edu). Current job openings are also posted on the Seminary website [www.swbts.edu/hr](http://www.swbts.edu/hr).

### Secular Employment

Numerous job opportunities are presented through the [Church Minister Relations Office](#) for students, student spouses, and former students. These opportunities are posted on the seminary web site at [joblist](#).

## Ministry Positions

The Office of Church Minister Relations, located in Naylor Student Center 113, seeks to assist students and alumni in finding opportunities for ministry. The Church Minister Relations Office provides information regarding available positions and information on relating to search committees. The seminary recognizes the following:

1. God's leadership is primary in the calling of ministers.
2. Each individual is responsible for securing opportunities for ministry, whether in a volunteer or staff position.
3. The local churches have the initiative in seeking a minister, with the seminary providing helpful information as requested.

Students desiring assistance in finding a ministry position should consult the Church Minister Relations office for information regarding the process and to establish a placement information file.

Resumes will be shared with SBC affiliated churches, institutions, and agencies (via email) upon their request. Interviews may be arranged by direct contact of the church with the candidate or through the office. Non-SBC opportunities will be posted on the seminary web site [joblist](#).

Hundreds of Southern Baptist churches are located within driving distance of the seminary. The Church Minister Relations Office makes every effort to help these churches and Southwestern students join together in a fruitful ministry. Numerous summer ministry opportunities are available through the service of this office. In addition, several thousand requests are received each year from churches across the United States who want to connect with available graduating students and alumni.

The Office of Church Minister Relations has as its primary objective to bring together people who, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit, determine that a relationship will be profitable to the work of the local church or the denominational agency and God's kingdom.

[Click here to go to the Church Minister Relations website.](#)

## Ethical Conduct

### General Information

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and its subsidiary the College at Southwestern are Christian institutions whose primary purpose is to conduct a program of undergraduate and graduate theological education designed to equip both men and women for effective Christian leadership in church-related ministries and other areas where theological training is necessary.

1. It is required that students preparing for Christian ministry and admitted into this institution will conduct themselves in a manner deemed by the institution as conduct becoming of a Southern Baptist minister.
2. Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and the College at Southwestern are educational institutions committed to a high standard of academic integrity. As such, any student who submits work as part of the requirements for a course thereby asserts that the student personally has done that work and that it has not been submitted for credit in any other course without permission. Unless credit is explicitly given to sources, the student is asserting that the words and/or the thoughts are the student's own original work. Falling short of these standards is academic dishonesty. Students should refer to the full discussion on plagiarism located in the appendix of The Southwestern Seminary Manual of Style.
3. The institution may take disciplinary action should any ethical standard of an academic and/or personal nature be violated. In the case of academic dishonesty (see item 2 above) breaches of this standard will result in the failure of the assignment along with further possible disciplinary measures as outlined below.



The institution recognizes a professor's authority to undertake disciplinary actions concerning any of his students in the context of his classroom. Generally, violations of the institution's ethical conduct policy include, but are not limited to:

1. Academic dishonesty, including cheating, submitting without approval work originally prepared by the student for another course, and plagiarism, which is essentially submitting as one's own work material prepared in whole or in part by another person while failing to give proper credit on papers for sources used.
  2. Use or possession of beverage alcohol or illegal drugs;
  3. The use of tobacco products;
  4. Heterosexual misconduct, homosexual behavior, or any other form of sexual misconduct.
  5. Giving false or incomplete statements to the institution orally or in writing including, but not limited to, one's application for admission or registration, or the altering of records;
  6. Financial irresponsibility;
  7. Fighting; abusive or vulgar language;
  8. Theft of institutional or personal property;
  9. Violation of the institution's academic regulations and policies;
  10. Neglect, disregard, or breach of established institutional policies that govern the use of any property or facility.
  11. Behavior, verbal, physical, or emotional, which is demeaning, harassing, or abusive of another person; and behavior that is profane or vulgar.
  12. Disrespect or abuse directed toward any faculty member, school administrator, or staff person.
  13. Students and their families are expected to dress in modest attire. The institution's position is that immodest clothing damages one's Christian testimony, so clothes such as short skirts, shorts, and tank tops are not appropriate. Hats, caps, and shorts are not allowed in class or in chapel. Ear jewelry is prohibited for men and other body piercings are prohibited for both males and females.
  14. Members of the opposite sex who are not married may not be alone together in campus housing. Members of the opposite sex may visit each other in their apartments between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 11 p.m. Sunday through Thursday, and between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 12:00 a.m. Friday through Saturday, provided there are at least three people in the apartment at all times and no apartment mates object.
4. Students involved in a criminal or civil infraction are accountable to civil authorities but may also be subject to discipline by the institution. Neither Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary nor the College at Southwestern will be bound to or limited by civil authority actions.
  5. It is the intent of student discipline, in keeping with Galatians 6:1-2, to exercise genuine Christian concern in dealings with students and create occasions for learning, personal growth, and professional development. The welfare of the student, of the seminary community, and of the churches is the primary concern.
  6. In the attempt to make this a truly responsible and redemptive community, it is expected that students, faculty, administration, and staff will jointly accept the responsibility of reporting such actions as may be unacceptable, unethical, or detrimental to a Christian academic community or to the ministries that they serve. All apparent violations of the ethical conduct policies are to be reported to the Vice President for Student Services for timely investigation and such action as may be necessary.

## Organization

1. Most disciplinary action will be handled by the Vice President for Student Services or a school official that he appoints.
2. Upon the discretion of the Vice President for Student Services, an Ethical Conduct Committee may be assembled. The Ethical Conduct Committee will be comprised of the Vice President for Student Services as chairman; the academic dean or a faculty representative of the school in which the student is registered; the Registrar or administrative representative; and as ex officio the General Counsel. On a case by case basis any other seminary or college faculty or staff member may be appointed by the committee chairman to serve as well. This committee will hear the evidence and present a recommendation to the Vice President for Student Services.
3. The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official will then decide whether or not the student has been in violation of regulations or standards of ethical conduct; or whether or not the student

has conducted himself/herself in any way contrary to the standards and references set forth by the institution including, but not limited to, those set forth in the Catalog.

4. The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official will notify the student of the decision.
5. The Vice President for Student Services, the Executive Vice President and the President of the institution have full authority to handle disciplinary matters, as they deem necessary.

## **Ethical Conduct Disciplinary Action**

Disciplinary actions include, but are not limited to:

1. Reprimand and disciplinary probation;
2. Reprimand, disciplinary probation, and loss of credit in course or courses where dishonest work was done;
3. Temporary suspension with time and terms of re-admission indicated;
4. Indefinite suspension with time and terms of re-admission not indicated;
5. Permanent dismissal; and
6. Any of the above may be noted on the student's transcript and may be removed at the discretion of the Vice President for Student Services, the Executive Vice President, or the President of the institution.

## **Mental/Emotional Health**

The Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official that he appoints will also deal with students who exhibit abnormal mental or emotional health. Actions may include, but are not limited to:

1. Counseling from an approved counselor;
2. Temporary suspension with time and terms of re-admission indicated;
3. Permanent suspension

## **Appeals Process**

If a student wishes to appeal a decision of the Vice President for Student Services or an appointed school official he/she may do so by asking the Executive Vice President and Provost to review the matter first. In such a case the Executive Vice President and Provost has the prerogative to deny a hearing of the appeal, or hear the appeal and uphold the decisions of the Vice President for Student Services, amend the Vice President for Student Services' decision, and/or reverse the action entirely. Should the Executive Vice President and Provost not take up the appeal, or if the student desires to challenge the decision of the Executive Vice President and Provost, the student may appeal to the President of the seminary. In such a case the President also has the prerogative to deny a hearing of the appeal, or hear the appeal and uphold the decisions of Vice President for Student Services and/or the Executive Vice President and Provost, amend Vice President for Student Services and/or Provost decisions, and/or reverse the decisions entirely. In the event that the President chooses not to hear the appeal the decision of either the Vice President for Student Services, or that of the Executive Vice President and Provost will stand. If the President chooses to hear the appeal he will proceed to render a final decision from which there shall be no further review or appeal. The President may render immediate disciplinary decisions upon matters which are brought before him as he deems necessary.

## **Sexual Harassment Policy**

Southwestern Seminary exists to provide theological education for individuals engaging in Christian ministry and seeks to be a community of faith and learning that develops spiritual leaders with a passion for Christ and the Bible, a love for people and the skills to minister effectively in a rapidly changing world. It is our desire, therefore to provide a place for spiritual growth, work and study, free of all forms of sexual intimidation and exploitation.

Students, faculty and staff should understand that the Seminary will not tolerate such activity and those individuals who engage in such behavior will be subject to disciplinary action up to and including termination.

Sexual harassment may be defined as, but not limited to, unwelcome or offensive sexual advances, requests for sexual impropriety, unwanted or uninvited verbal suggestions or comments of a sexual nature, or objectionable physical contact. Suggestions that academic or employment admonishments or rewards will follow the refusal or acceptance of sexual advances, or actions that unreasonably impede with an individual's work performance or creates an intimidating, hostile or offensive work environment, constitute a violation of the Seminary's ethical standards and will not be tolerated. Whenever such harassment is demonstrated and reported, the Seminary will take the necessary corrective actions, as well as measures to protect the reporting employee, and prevent further harassment.

Sexual harassment should be reported directly to the Vice President of Business Administration who will investigate and work for resolution. In order for a complaint to be processed, the complaint must be filed within 120 days of the alleged unlawful discriminatory action or sexual harassment, or within 120 days of the complainant learning of the discriminatory action or sexual harassment. Accusations that are proven to be false and made with malicious intent will also be treated with the same level of severity.

## **Weapons Policy**

The possession or use of firearms or other weapons on seminary premises by any employee, student, vendor, or other visitor is strictly prohibited. Any exception to this policy must be authorized in advance by the President.

## **Child Endangerment and Abandonment**

Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary supports state law regarding Child Protective Services guidelines. These guidelines state that a parent/guardian is legally responsible for the welfare and protection of a child up to the age of 18. Children under seven years of age are considered especially vulnerable.

Children should not be left unattended or placed in any situation which might cause harm or injury to a child. Children should be under adult supervision at all times in seminary housing, buildings, and facilities.

## **Drug Policy**

Illegal Drug/Controlled Substance Information Sheet provided as required by the Drug Free School and Communities Act Amendments of 1989 (Public Law 101-226).

## **Drug Abuse Policy and Penalties**

Students enrolled in Southwestern are subject to disciplinary action for the possession, manufacture, use, sale, or distribution (by either sale or gift) of any quantity of any prescription drug or controlled substance or for being under the influence of any prescription drug or controlled substance, except for the use of medication in accordance with the instructions of a licensed physician. Controlled substances include, but are not limited to, marijuana, cocaine, cocaine derivatives, heroin, amphetamines, barbiturates, LSD, PCP, and substances typically known as "designer drugs" such as "ecstasy" or "eve." Possession of paraphernalia associated with the use, possession or manufacture of a prescription drug or controlled substance is also prohibited.

The seminary prohibits the unlawful possession, use, manufacture, or distribution of illicit drugs by employees. The penalty for violation of the seminary's policy on drug and alcohol abuse may range from a reprimand to suspension without pay for an appropriate period or termination of employment. Additional local, state, and federal penalties are listed in the chart below. The effects of drug and alcohol abuse are also listed in the chart below. In addition to

sanctions imposed by Southwestern for violation of the Drug Policy, a student may be subject to regulations of civil authorities. Various local, state and federal regulations prohibit the illegal use, possession, and distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol. The Seminary reserves the right to refer students to court authorities for any behavior that is in violation of the law.

## Drug Abuse Counseling

Southwestern is not equipped to offer drug or alcohol rehabilitation programs. Students or employees should contact the Walsh Counseling Center, located at 4540 Frazier Ave., 817-921-8790, for information and referral to a program available in the area.

## Controlled Substance Table

\*Penalties vary according to federal classification of the drug and the amount in possession when arrested

Drugs	Possible Effects of Use	Penalty - 1st Offense*	Penalty - 2nd Offense*
<b>Narcotics</b> Opium, Morphine, Codeine, Heroin, Hydromorphone, Meperidine, Methadone	Euphoria, drowsiness, respiratory depression, constricted pupils, nausea	5 to 40 years If death or serious injury: 20 years to Life Fines: \$250 to 2 million individual	10 years to Life if death or serious injury: Life Fines: \$500 to 8 million individual
<b>Depressants</b> Chloral Hydrate, Barbiturates, Benzodiazepines, Methaqualone, Glutethimide	Slurred speech, disorientation, drunken behavior without an odor of alcohol	5 to 40 years If death or serious injury: 20 years to Life Fines: \$250 to 2 million individual	10 years to Life if death or serious injury: Life Fines: \$500 to 8 million individual
<b>Stimulants</b> Cocaine, Amphetamines, Phenmetrazine, Methylphenidate	Increased alertness, excitation, euphoria, increased pulse rate & blood pressure, insomnia, loss of appetite	5 to 40 years If death or serious injury: 20 years to Life. Fines: not more than 2 million individual	10 years to Life if death or serious injury: Life Fines: not more than 8 million individual
<b>Hallucinogens</b> LSD, Mescaline & Peyote, Amphetamine Variants, PCP	Illusions & hallucinations, poor perception of time & distance	5 to 40 years If death or serious injury:	10 years to Life if death or serious injury: Life Fines:

		20 years to Life. Fines: not more than 2 million individual	not more than 8 million individual
<b>Cannabis</b> Marijuana, THC, Hashish, Hashish oil, Inhibitions	Euphoria, relaxed inhibitions, increased appetite, disorientated behavior	5 years to Life If death or serious injury: 20 years to Life. Fines: \$250,000 to 4 million individual	10 years to Life If death or serious injury: Life Fines: \$500,000 to 8 million individual
<b>Alcohol</b>	Low doses: impaired judgment & coordination Low-Moderate doses: increase of aggressive acts Moderate-High doses: impairments in higher mental functions, alter a persons ability to learn, inability to remember information Very High doses: respiratory depression & death		

## Grievance Procedure

### Preface

Seminary policy grants to the administration and faculty of Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary the authority to develop and administer the processes for study and other issues related to student life at the Fort Worth campus and other campuses established for academic pursuits. Students are expected to conform to expectations and standards of performance and conduct. The same polity that establishes the governance of academic and administrative affairs, however, allows the student the opportunity to seek recourse from what they consider unfair or unjust evaluation or process. In the case of doctoral students, grievance procedures and decisions are established and administered by each doctoral committee.

Before completing the following application for grievance for redress, the student should:

1. Review documents that address the situation - syllabi, policies and procedures, etc.
2. Prayerfully consider the validity of the grievance.
3. In keeping with Matthew 18, discuss the issue with the professor or administrator involved.
4. If the issue cannot be resolved at this level, then the student should follow the Student Grievance Process as described below.

It is the policy of the seminary to evaluate seriously student grievances and either resolve the problems brought by the student or make appropriate recommendations to the appropriate office for such resolution. Procedures are established below for addressing student grievances in academic issues, administrative issues relating to process or procedures, and ethical conduct issues.

The grievance process described below begins with the completion of a student-initiated application for review Student Grievance Form. It is the responsibility of the administrative assistant/associate in the appropriate school or division of the seminary to coordinate the process for grievance including the scheduling of meetings.

## **Section I**

### **For Grievances of Academic Issues Related to Grades and Course Information**

The seminary specifically assigns to the individual faculty member responsibility for establishing grade criteria and the subsequent assignment of grades upon evaluation of student work.

(Matters related to drop and add and absences are dealt with by petition through the Registrar's Office.)

1. The student completes, signs, and delivers the Student Grievance form to the Dean's Office.
2. The administrative assistant will forward the form to a Grievance Committee comprised of persons appointed by the dean. The student may recommend to the dean a seminary student or faculty member to serve on the committee.
3. A member of the Grievance Committee will meet with the student and professor(s) involved and attempt to establish a resolution to the grievance.
4. The Grievance Committee will meet with the student and professor(s) involved and attempt to establish a resolution to the grievance.
5. If the issue cannot be resolved by the Grievance Committee, then that committee will forward the matter (with documentation) to the dean of the school.
6. The dean of the school will meet with the student and the applicable professor(s) and make a final decision with regard to the school.
7. The administrative assistant to the dean of the school will file a record of the transactions and information developed.
8. In the event the student files a grievance with the Academic Council after the process described above, the report of the Grievance Committee and final disposition by the dean of the school will be the only official documents provided to the Academic Council. The decision of the Academic Council is final.

## **Section II**

### **For Grievances of Administrative Issues Related to Faculty Conduct, Performance, Attitude, and Course Content**

1. The student completes, signs, and delivers the Student Grievance form to the Dean's Office.
2. If the issue cannot be resolved by the student, faculty member, and dean, the matter may be taken to the Executive Vice President and Provost.
3. The administrative assistant to the dean of the school will file a record of the transactions and information developed. If the matter cannot be resolved by the student, faculty member, dean, and Executive Vice President and Provost, the matter may be taken to the President.

## **Section III**

### **For Grievances of Administrative Issues Related to Support Services**

1. The student completes, signs, and delivers the Student Grievance form to the Dean's Office.
2. The administrative assistant will forward the form to a Grievance Committee comprised of persons appointed by the dean. The student may recommend to the dean a seminary student or faculty member to serve on the committee.
3. A member of the Grievance Committee will meet with the student and professor(s) or administrator(s) involved and attempt to establish a resolution to the grievance.
4. The Grievance Committee will meet with the student and professor(s) involved and attempt to establish a resolution to the grievance.
5. If the issue cannot be resolved by the Grievance Committee, then they will forward to the vice president for the division a recommendation for resolution.

6. The vice president will meet with the student and the applicable professor(s) or administrator(s) and make a final decision with regard to the division.
7. The administrative associate to the appropriate vice president will file a record of the transactions and information developed.
8. In the event the student files a grievance with the President's Cabinet after the process described above, the report of the Grievance Committee and the vice president's final disposition will be the only official documents provided the President's Cabinet. The decision of the President's Cabinet is final.

## **Guest Housing**

44 guest rooms are offered for use by guests of the Southwestern family, 32 in the Leadership Development Complex, six in Fort Worth Hall, and six in Barnard Hall. These rooms are available to the Seminary Family (including students, faculty, staff, their families and guests), Alumni, Trustees, members of SBC churches, conference attendees, and those having official business on campus. Rooms are not available to the general public. Reservations, payments, and checking in and out must be handled at the Guest Housing Office located in the Ray I. Riley Alumni Center. You may contact them in the following ways:

Guest Housing  
 P.O. Box 22566  
 Fort Worth, TX 76122-0566  
 email: [guests@swbts.edu](mailto:guests@swbts.edu)  
 817-921-8800

## **Health Services**

### **Seminary Health Program**

The Seminary provides health services through our on campus clinic, located at 4501 Stanley Ave. The campus clinic is staffed with one physician and two registered nurses who will provide general family practice and minor urgent care. The clinic serves faculty, staff, students, dependents and campus guests at reduced fees. Patient hours are M, F – 8:30 am – 11:30 am; 1:00 pm – 4:30 pm and T, W, TH – 8:30 am – 10:30 am; 1:00 pm – 4:30 pm. For more information or to schedule an appointment please call 817-921-8880, or ext. 8880 from campus.

The seminary has also arranged for health services with Care Now, located at 7400 McCart Avenue for evening and weekend needs when the campus clinic is closed. Care Now also provides general family practice and minor emergency care. A \$15.00 fee is charged per office visit.

### **Prescription Drug Benefit Program**

This program will allow you to receive discounted drugs from a number of different drug stores and chains such as Albertsons Food and Drug, Eckerd, Wal-Mart, etc. The discounted drug program is available without any enrollment cost to the student. The student becomes eligible at the time of enrollment in the seminary. This program also includes any dependents of the student. In addition, there is a mail-in portion of the drug program which will allow for deeper discounting. It is designed for individuals on maintenance drugs and offers a 90-day supply per order.

## **Health Insurance**

All students are encouraged to carry some type of health coverage for themselves and their families. The seminary does not furnish health insurance for the student or his/her family and is not responsible for providing health care or financial support for health care bills.

The Office of the Director of Student Life, Naylor Student Center 113, seminary extension 7360, will provide information about insurance that is offered through GuideStone Financial Resources. Representatives from GuideStone Financial Resources are on campus during the week of orientation and registration. GuideStone Financial Resources offers a number of medical plans to students.

Students are not limited to health insurance coverage by GuideStone Financial Resources and may choose a private agency or may be covered by an employer while attending seminary.

## **Student Housing**

Housing is available for approved and enrolled students. Once the application for admission to the school has been approved, individuals may [apply for housing](#). Prospective residents are encouraged to apply early.

Housing applications, accompanied by the required deposit (\$150.00 for all housing), should be sent to the Business Office, P.O. Box 22480, Fort Worth, TX 76122-0480. Occupancy in all housing is restricted to students enrolled for a minimum of 6 hours of classroom credit (excluding Internet credit) per semester (spring and fall) and paying a student service fee. A combination of classroom credit hours and Internet credit hours may not be used to meet the per hour semester requirement. The credit hours must be toward an approved Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary degree, The College at Southwestern degree, or diploma program. To maintain occupancy, tenants must pay rent on or before the first day of each month. A late fee will be assessed on the 10th day of each month if the rent is not paid by 4:00 p.m. that day. The maximum number of years a student may receive housing services while working on a basic degree or diploma program is seven. Only individuals enrolled in an advanced degree program will be eligible to stay in student housing beyond the seven years. Tenants must remain in good academic and financial standing with the seminary and are subject to the school's ethical conduct policy.

The seminary provides over 750 housing units. Included are one-, two-, and three-bedroom apartments, duplexes, and houses, both furnished and unfurnished. There are also residence halls with accommodations for single men and women. See the Residence Halls section for additional information.

The only area in which pets are permitted is a designated area of Carroll Park. Each pet must be pre-approved through the housing office. Pets in all other housing areas are not allowed, even temporarily, anywhere within the Leased Premises or the Housing Community. This rule also applies to Carroll Park for animals that have not been pre-approved. [Click here for more information about applying for the pet area in Carroll Park.](#)

Note: Service animals are not considered to be pets. A service animal is any guide dog, signal dog, or other animal individually trained to provide assistance to an individual with a disability. Service animals perform some of the functions and tasks that the individual with a disability cannot perform for him or herself.

## **Mobile Home Park**

The mobile home park is closing July 2010. A mobile home park, located two blocks from the main campus, contains a limited number of mobile homes that may be purchased from the current student owners. Occupants of a mobile home in the park are subject to the housing lease.

## **Residence Halls**

Residence halls for single men and women are located on the main campus, providing single, double, and multiple accommodations. Rooms are furnished with a twin bed, desk, chair, dresser, and bookcase for each resident. All other items must be supplied by the resident. Local telephone dial-tone service is provided in each room.



## Housing Fees:

Housing deposit	\$150.00
Room rent in residence halls, per month	
Multiple occupancy	\$125.00
Double occupancy	\$160.00
Single occupancy	\$190.00
General seminary housing, per month	\$285.00-\$700.00
Housing transfer fee (non-refundable)	\$250.00

\*Note: Fees are subject to change.

## The Southwestern Gold Card

Student IDs at Southwestern are called Gold Cards. Students receive their Gold Card and information about the card during orientation. These cards enable students to use campus services functioning as a debit card as well as a means of student identification. For additional information please call the Gold Card Office at (817) 923-1921 ext. 2107.

## International Student Services

### Compliance with Immigration Regulations

International students at Southwestern Seminary are expected to be aware of and in compliance with all federal immigration regulations applicable to them. Southwestern does not admit students who are currently out of status with the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services formerly known U. S. Immigration and Naturalization Service. International students must contact the International Student Office to comply with the proper admissions procedures for internationals. International students are allowed to attend only the Fort Worth campus. New International students begin only during the fall or spring semesters.

### Alien Registration Receipt Card

All resident alien applicants must provide a copy of their Alien Registration Receipt Card I-551 (green card) with the application.

### Employment Authorization Document (EAD)

Applicants with an R-1 status for religious work must furnish a copy of their R-1 visa and I-94 which shows current visa status and duration of stay with the application.

### Statement of Financial Support

The U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services formerly known as U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service requires that a student on an F-1 visa provide evidence of adequate financial support during the duration of status as a student.

## Written Communication Course

A Written Communication Course is now required for all students for whom English is a second language and English speakers who do not come to seminary with the requisite number of college level English courses. This course will be a two-hour course and will be required during the student's first semester. Academic credit will be given for both master's and undergraduate levels, but cannot be used as an elective in your chosen degree program.

## International Office

International students needing additional information or assistance may contact the Director for International Students in the Student Services Division. The telephone number is (817) 923-1921, ext. 3970 or you may email us at [iss@swbts.edu](mailto:iss@swbts.edu).

## LifeWay Campus Store

The LifeWay Campus Store on the campus of Southwestern is one of the largest theological bookstores in the nation. This store offers a complete line of theological, educational and music books, textbooks, gift items, Bibles, supplies, Southwestern logo items such as apparel, mugs and pens, and other materials for the convenience of students and the local community. Mail order service is available for customers needing items shipped. Hours of operation are Monday to Saturday, 9:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., except for Wednesday, 9:00 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. The store is closed on Sundays. Telephone (817) 923-4901.

## Parking

Parking regulations and decals are issued to each student or employee with a vehicle at the time of registration or employment. All vehicles parking in a manner that violates [current parking regulations](#) are subject to a citation. Parking regulations are also available on the SWBTS web site, in the Cashier's Office, or by calling (817) 923-1921, extension 7275 (PARK).

## Personal Appearance Policy

In the environment of deteriorating moral and social codes in the world of today, it is even more important that students training to be Christian leaders hold high the principles of Christian morality, conduct, and dress. Students and their families are expected to dress in modest attire. The institution's position is that immodest clothing damages one's Christian testimony, so clothes such as short skirts, shorts, and tank tops are not appropriate. Hats, caps, and shorts are not allowed in class or in chapel. Ear jewelry is prohibited for men and other body piercings are prohibited for both males and females.

**STUDENTS ARE NOT PERMITTED TO WEAR SHORTS OF ANY STYLE OR HATS IN CLASSROOMS OR CHAPEL.**

Students are guided on this campus by the principles of the Christian gospel. Visitors to the campus should be able to see in seminary students the inward and outward qualities that identify them as ministers of that gospel.

## Post Office

A contract station of the United States Postal Service is located on the main floor of the Student Center. Post Office boxes are available to students, faculty, and staff. Post Office boxes must be secured by residence hall tenants for delivery of mail. Boxes will be rented only after a student's admission is approved. Telephone (817) 923-1921 ext. 2890.

## Seminary Publications

The Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary Catalog is an annual publication and is the official academic publication of the seminary. Academic regulations are outlined in the annual Catalog. The Catalog is available on the seminary's web site. In rare situations, printed copies of certain sections of the catalog may be mailed.

[Southwestern News](#) is the official alumni relations magazine of the seminary and is published four times a year. It is distributed free to all students, parents of students, alumni and friends of the seminary. It is also available by request.

The Southwestern Journal of Theology is published each semester by the faculty of the School of Theology. It is a scholarly presentation with articles on current theological issues and perspectives and includes book reviews by faculty members. A subscription is required of all theology students and is included in the registration fees. It is also available at the end of registration to music and educational ministries students who may need it in their theology classes.

The Scroll is the campus newsletter distributed to the students, faculty and staff and is the official internal communication tool of the seminary family.

## Security

Each fall, Campus Security prepares an annual crime report detailing significant crimes taking place on or adjacent to our campus properties. This report provides statistics, as well as information on efforts by the Seminary to prevent crime and how reports of crime are handled.

Seminary security personnel are available by calling (817) 923-1921, extension 2290. Security officers patrol seminary property 24 hours a day.

## Campus Picnics

Annual picnics are for the entire seminary family including the families of students, faculty, and staff. These picnics are times of fun and fellowship and are enjoyed by all.

## Student Email

At the time of matriculation each student is provided a student email account. This email account is the official means of communication with Southwestern students. Items sent to these accounts include notification of assigned registration times, announcements of campus events, and correspondence from professors. Students are not permitted to forward student email to other email accounts due to technological difficulties that can hinder the reception of student email through those accounts.

## Student Life at Southwestern

Student life at Southwestern Seminary is a quest in study and worship, in intellectual and spiritual growth, in stimulating conversation, in meaningful contact with a world in need, and in Christian ministry.

Students come from almost every state of the nation and from many countries around the world making the campus an international center. Their backgrounds include studies in more than 600 colleges and universities. Varied activities are offered each semester for married and single students. The student organizations on campus host numerous fellowships and other activities to enhance the seminary experience. A full slate of recreational and other activities are sponsored through the Recreation and Aerobics Center as well.

Since Southwestern is a graduate institution whose goal is to prepare individuals for vocational Christian ministry, students devote much of their “free time” in pursuit of their calling through involvement in local churches.

The seminary community provides opportunities for meaningful fellowship, enhancement of personal and family relationships and personal renewal. The Student Services staff is always available to assist students and their families.

## **Student Organizations**

There are many student organizations in which students and their spouses can participate. These organizations are designed to help the student in the quest for a broader and more effective ministry and to enhance the seminary experience.

Each student is automatically a member of one of the three charter organizations (Theological Fellowship, the Student Association of Educational Ministries, or Zimrah) depending on the school in which the student is enrolled.

There are also professional organizations which exist to support a curriculum emphasis and social organizations which exist for the primary purpose of fellowship and ministry.

All organizations exist: 1) to supplement positive pursuits; 2) to provide wholesome recreational and social opportunities; 3) to bring a spirit of unity and harmony within the student body; and 4) to enhance the "sense of community."

The presidents of all organizations serve on the Student Coordinating Council which meets once each semester with administrative leaders to share input about planned activities and to provide input about campus policies and services. The council is led by the Director for Student Life.

## **Vehicle Registration**

All students are required to register all vehicles that will be parked on campus. Vehicle registration can be quickly completed [online](#). Once completing the online form, students can acquire their parking decals at the cashier's window.

# Course Descriptions

---

## Course Numbering

The letter prefix of a course differentiates College from Seminary courses. College courses have three letter prefixes (IDE); Seminary courses have five letter prefixes (SYSTH).

The four numbers after the letter prefix indicate the course level and designate the particular course.

Course levels for College courses are:

1000-1999 Freshman courses

2000-2999 Sophomore courses

3000-3999 Junior courses

4000-4999 Senior Courses

Course levels for Seminary courses are:

3000-5000 Master's degree courses

6000 Professional Doctoral seminars

7000-8000 Research Doctoral seminars

The right digit will represent the credit hour of the course. A number nine in the right digit will indicate an experimental course.

ThM courses in the School of Theology are listed in parentheses beside the standard course number. These courses fall in the 3000-5000 range and typically end with a 4.

## THE COLLEGE AT SOUTHWESTERN

---

### Division of History of Ideas

#### **HIS 1103 Early Western Civilization**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from antiquity to the rise of Christianity. Three hours.

#### **HIS 1203 Church and Empires**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period. Three hours.

#### **HIS 2103 World Religions**

A general survey of the major contemporary religions of the world. Included are the teachings of Buddha, Confucius, Lao-Tzu, and Muhammad. Three hours.

#### **HIS 2123 What Is Really Real?: Metaphysics**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the nature of reality. An investigation of the formation of worldviews. Topics include: metaphysics; ontology; materialism; idealism; dualism; theism. Three hours.

#### **HIS 2133 The History of Islam**

An intensive study of the history, culture, theology, and philosophical thought of the Islamic peoples, particularly as these influenced the birth and growth of Islam. Primary and secondary sources will be utilized to illustrate the worldview and cultural belief systems of Islamic peoples. Three hours.

#### **HIS 2203 Renaissance and Reformation**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the Thirteenth Century through the Sixteenth Century. Three hours.

#### **HIS 2213 Baptist History and Heritage**

Baptist history to the present. Development of basic doctrine and polity will be discussed, as well as historically important Baptist men and women. Three hours.

#### **HIS 3103 Enlightenment**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from the Seventeenth Century through

the Eighteenth Century. Three hours.

#### **HIS 3143 Reformation Studies**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement in relation to the Reformation. Three hours.

#### **HIS 3163 Is it Possible To Know Anything?: Epistemology**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature of epistemology. An analysis of the nature of knowledge and how it relates to truth and belief. Treats such questions as: "What is knowledge?," "How is knowledge acquired?," and "What do people know?" Topics include: empiricism; rationalism; constructivism; skepticism; epistemology. Three hours.

#### **HIS 3173 How Do We Know Right From Wrong?: Ethics**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the construction of ethical systems. An investigation of what is a good (or bad) life, which actions we ought (or ought not) to take, and how answers to such questions affect how society ought (or ought not) to be structured. Three hours.

#### **HIS 3203 The 19th Century**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization of the Nineteenth Century. Three hours.

#### **HIS 3223 What Is a Human Being?: Anthropology**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature of anthropology. Is man made in the image of God? Is he a complex machine, or a naked ape? Topics include: creation; sociology; anthropology; psychology; imago dei; death; language; culture. Three hours.

#### **HIS 3233 Who Is In Charge of This World?: Social Institutions**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the development and maintenance of social institutions. An investigation of complex social forms constituting the enduring features of social life. Topics include: families; governments, economic systems, education; religions; sociology; political science; human rights; just war. Three hours.

**HIS 4103 The Early 20th Century**

A study of the history and philosophy of western civilization from 1900 – 1964.

Three hours.

**HIS 4203 Late 20th Century to the Present**

A study of social/political trends and philosophies from 1964 to the present.

Three hours.

**HID 2123 What is Really Real?: Metaphysics**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature in forming worldviews. Topics include: metaphysics; ontology; materialism; idealism; dualism; theism. Prerequisites: IDE 1103 and IDE 1203.

Three hours.

**HID 3163 Is It Possible To Know Anything?: Epistemology**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature of epistemology. An analysis of the nature of knowledge and how it relates to truth and belief. Treats such questions as: "What is knowledge?", "How is knowledge acquired?", and "What do people know?" Topics include; empiricism; rationalism; constructivism; skepticism; epistemology. Prerequisites: IDE 1103 and IDE 1203.

Three hours.

**HID 3173 How Do We Know Right From Wrong?: Ethics**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the construction of ethical systems. An investigation of what constitutes a good (or bad) life and which actions we ought (or ought not) undertake, and how answers to such questions affect how society ought (or ought not) undertake. Topics include: ethics; religion. Prerequisites: IDE 1103 and IDE 1203.

Three hours.

**HID 3223 What Is a Human Being?:****Anthropology**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature of anthropology. Is man made in the image of God? Is he a complex machine, or a naked ape? Topics include: creation; sociology; anthropology; psychology; imago dei; death; language; culture. Prerequisites: IDE 1103 and IDE 1203.

Three hours.

**HID 3233 Who Is In Charge of This World?: Social Institutions**

Advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the development and maintenance of social institutions. An investigation of complex social forms

constituting the enduring features of social life.

Topics include: families; governments, economic systems; education; religions; sociology; political science; human rights; just war. Prerequisites: IDE 1103 and IDE 1203.

Three hours.

**IDE 1103 Early Western Civilization Seminar**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of early western civilization. Three hours.

**IDE 1203 Church and Empires Seminar**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period. Three hours.

**IDE 2103 World Religions**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the major contemporary religions of the world. Included are the teachings of Buddha, Confucius, Lao-Tzu, and Muhammad. Three hours.

**IDE 2123 Early Western Civilization**

An advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of early western civilization. Three hours.

**IDE 2203 Renaissance and Reformation Seminar**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Thirteenth through Sixteenth Centuries. Three hours.

**IDE 3103 Enlightenment Seminar**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Seventeenth through Eighteenth Centuries. Three hours.

**IDE 3123 Church and Empires**

An advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of western civilization from late antiquity to the late medieval period. Three hours.

**IDE 3133 Enlightenment and the Romantic Period**

And advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Seventeenth through Eighteenth Centuries. Three hours.

**IDE 3203 The 19th Century Seminar**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Nineteenth Century. Three hours.

**IDE 3223 The 19th Century**

An advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the Nineteenth Century. Three hours.

**IDE 3233 The Early 20th Century**

An advanced seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the early Twentieth Century. Three hours.

**IDE 4103 The Early 20th Century Seminar**

A seminar in the primary literature pertaining to the history and philosophy of the early Twentieth Century. Three hours.

**IDE 4203 Late 20th Century to the Present**

A study of social/political trends and philosophies from 1964 to the present. Three hours.

**FNA 3103 Fine Arts Perspectives on Life**

A historical survey of the fine arts including art, music, and theatre. Special attention will be given to the impact that history and philosophy have on the arts and vice versa. Three hours.

**SOS 4103 Introduction to Social Science**

A historical survey of the social sciences including the impact of the social sciences on philosophy and social policy. Three hours.

**NAS 4203 Introduction to Natural Science**

An overview of the major theories and theorists that have described the origins and development of the physical world, with emphasis given to the impact discoveries have made on philosophical world views. Three hours.

**REA 1100 Reasoning Lab**

The application of the principles of reasoning taught in REA 1103 Reasoning. This lab provides opportunities for students to use and improve reasoning skills in detecting informal fallacies, employing both deductive and inductive logic, and

composing effective arguments. Corequisite REA 1103. Zero hours.

**REA 1103 Reasoning**

An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Attention will be given to detecting informal fallacies and employing both deductive and inductive logic. Three hours.

**INT 1200 Interpretation Lab**

This lab provides opportunities for students to practice and improve their skills in researching, analyzing, and interpreting texts. Students will learn how to integrate these skills into the composition process. Corequisite: INT 1203. Zero hours.

**INT 1203 Interpretation**

An introductory study of the methods of interpreting texts. Attention will be given to the relevance of the following: genre; social, cultural, and literary contexts; relations between syntax, semantics, and pragmatics; literal and non-literal uses of language in speech (e.g., analogy and metaphor). Three hours.

**Division of Classical Languages****GRK 1103 Greek I**

An introduction to the basic principles of Greek grammar. Three hours.

**GRK 1203 Greek II**

Completion of the basic principles of Greek grammar. Prerequisite: GRK 1103. Three hours.

**GRK 2103 Greek III**

Translation of selected portions of the classical Greek literature with emphasis on grammar and syntax. Prerequisite: GRK 1203. Three hours.

**GRK 2203 Greek IV**

Further reading and grammatical study in the text of the classical Greek literature. Prerequisite: GRK 2103. Three hours.



**LTN 1103 Latin I**

An introduction to the basic principles of Latin grammar.  
Three hours.

**LTN 1203 Latin II**

Completion of the basic principles of Latin grammar.  
Prerequisite: LTN 1103.  
Three hours.

**LTN 2103 Latin III**

Grammar principles and readings from representative Roman authors. Prerequisite: LTN 1203.  
Three hours.

**LTN 2203 Latin IV**

Continuation of LTN 2103.  
Three hours.

## Division of Evangelism and Missions

**EVA 2201 Evangelism**

A course designed to provide students with skills needed to present the gospel to nonbelievers.  
One hour.

**EVA 2423 Urban Evangelism Practicum**

A study of the urban area, the people, their needs, and various methods of evangelism and church growth. Time will be spent in lectures, assigned readings, and research, as well as in an urban area, observing the challenges and participating in various ministries utilized by churches and denominational agencies.  
Three hours.

**EVA 2453 Revival Evangelism Practicum**

A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church participating in a revival meeting.  
Three hours.

**EVA 3313 Evangelism Practicum**

Field-based cross-cultural missionary work whereby the student spends 13 weeks engaging the project's target people in order to share the gospel. The student will conduct interviews with the targeted people group and keep a journal of responses, decisions made, and reactions to the gospel.  
Three hours.

**MIS 2013 Introduction to Missions**

An introductory overview of the biblical, historical, and theological bases for Christian missions. A major portion of the class will consist of a preparatory component (ability to explain the nature of cultures; describe and interpret the relationship between culture and behavior; identify and apply the principals of cross-cultural communication; envision contextualized worship). Students will also gain understanding about the IMB application process; language learning; culture stress; interpersonal relationships; and evangelism.  
Three hours.

**MIS 2413 Emerging Missiological Issues**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missiology and their impact on missions theory and strategy.  
Three hours

**MIS 3201 Missions**

A course designed to offer training to prepare students for the practice of Christian ministry in the missionary context.  
one hour

**MIS 3316 Missions Practicum**

Field-based cross-cultural missionary work whereby the student spends 13 weeks of mentored study with the veteran missionaries responsible for the project's target people. The student will conduct interviews and keep a journal. A report of mission strategies and vision for the project's targeted people must be prepared.  
Six hours.

**MIS 3323 Linguistics Practicum**

Field-based language study as assigned by the IMB. This course is Pass/Fail. The student's supervisor will report on how well the student engaged language study and understanding.  
Three hours.

## Division of Physical Education

**PED 1101 Physical Education**

A course designed to learn skills and techniques, rules, strategy, and etiquette in Aerobics, Basketball, Karate, Racquetball, Swimming, Tennis, Track and Field, Volleyball, or Weight training.  
One hour.

## Division of Biblical Studies

### **BIB 1103 Old Testament Survey**

A survey of the literature and message of the Old Testament including the interbiblical period and introduction to the Christian era.

Three hours.

### **BIB 1203 Focused Study in Old Testament**

An in-depth continuation of BIB 1103.

Three hours.

### **BIB 2103 New Testament Survey**

A survey of the literature and message of the New Testament.

Three hours.

### **BIB 2203 Focused Study in New Testament**

An in-depth continuation of BIB 2103.

Three hours.

### **BIB 3503 Archaeology of Ancient Israel**

A study of the archaeology of Bible lands related to the Old Testament.

Three hours.

## Division of Theological Studies

### **THE 1041 Church Leadership and Growth**

A workshop in pastoral and church leadership that effects growth in the life of the church.

One hour.

### **THE 1043 Church Leadership and Growth**

The class will provide a study of each of the roles of the ministerial staff and church leadership that effects growth in the life of the church. A prominent Southern Baptist Church, which hosts an annual church growth/pastors' conference, will be used as a model. This course is designed for church leadership and not limited to only the senior pastor. After attending the conference, students will interact through a series of discussions on the Blackboard Learning System.

Three hours.

### **THE 3103 Theology I Survey**

A systematic study of the great biblical doctrines of Revelation, God, and Man.

Three hours.

### **THE 3203 Focused Study on Theological Issues I**

And advanced study of the doctrines discussed in THE 3103.

Three hours.

### **THE 4103 Theology II Survey**

A systematic study of the great Biblical doctrines of Christ, the Holy Spirit, the Church, and Eschatology.

Three hours.

### **THE 4203 Focused study on Theological Issues II**

An advanced study of the doctrines discussed in THE 4103.

Three hours.

## Division of Philosophy

### **PHI 2483 Intelligent Design or Unintelligent Evolution**

This course provides an overview of the broad cultural, intellectual, and scientific movement known as intelligent design as well as of its chief antagonist, the view that cosmological and biological origins are best explained as the result of an accidental evolutionary process.

Three hours.

## Division of Education

### **EDU 2103 The History and Philosophy of Education**

An introduction to historical and philosophical foundations of education, especially as it pertains to the West. Using both primary and secondary sources, students will examine the intellectual, social, and cultural forces which have influenced the development of education.

Three hours.

### **EDU 2203 Introduction to Christian Education and Ministry**

An introduction to ministry preparation through clarifying one's call to ministry, understanding the nature of the church and theories of Christian Education, studying educational ministries, and participating in supervised field experience.

Three hours.

### **EDU 3103 Theology and Education**

A study of the biblical teachings of creation, fall, and redemption and other implications in the development of educational philosophy, strategy, and practice.

Three hours.

**EDU 3203 Principles and Methods of Teaching**

The principles and methods of teaching, including the study of the roles of the teacher, teaching and learning styles, and the development of presentation skills using various instructional methods. Special emphasis will be given to the role of Christ as teacher especially as it pertains to discipleship.  
Three hours.

**EDU 4103 Master Teacher**

An investigation of Christian curriculum design, multiple staff and team ministries, teaching methods by discipline, and reading fundamentals. Special emphasis will be given to church administration, finance, mentoring, and problem resolution.  
Three hours

**Division of Music****ENS 1010 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENS 1011 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One hour.

**ENS 1020 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENS 1021 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One hour.

**ENS 1030 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional “big band” repertoire as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENS 1031 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional “big band” repertoire as well as literature emphasizing the school’s focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One hour.

**ENS 1040 Handbell Ensemble**

An ensemble that seeks to demonstrate excellence in the art of handbell ringing. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No Credit.

**ENS 1041 Handbell Ensemble**

An ensemble that seeks to demonstrate excellence in the art of handbell ringing. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One hour.

**ENS 1050 Southwestern Chamber Chorale**

A scholarshiped ensemble of selected singers that serves as a promotional arm of the school to churches, colleges, and universities in the United States and throughout the world. Occasional retreats, tour concerts, chapel appearances, and annual recitals are expected. Members must commit to two consecutive semesters, Fall to Spring. Audition required. Co-requisite: ENS 1020 or ENS 1021 Southwestern Singers. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENS 1100 Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENS 1101 Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One hour.

**ENS 1160 Worship Ensemble**

A skill development ensemble that focuses on leading and performing vocal and instrumental music for different styles of worship services. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENS 1161 Worship Ensemble**

A skill development ensemble that focuses on leading and performing vocal and instrumental music for different styles of worship services. May be repeated for credit.

One hour.

**ENS 1170 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. May be repeated. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

No credit.

**ENS 1171 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. May be repeated for credit.

Prerequisite: Consent of instructor.

One hour.

**ENS 1180 Combo Lab I**

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.

No credit.

**ENS 1181 Combo Lab I**

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One hour.

**ENS 1190 Combo Lab II**

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.

No credit.

**ENS 1191 Combo Lab II**

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One hour.

**MUS 2120 Chapel Orchestra**

Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Audition required. May be repeated. No credit.

**MUS 2121 Chapel Orchestra**

Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One hour.

**MUS 3100 Children's Choir Lab**

Laboratory teaching experience for MUS 3102. Co-requisite: MUS 3102.

No credit.

**MUS 3102 Church Music Education I**

A survey and analysis of educational philosophies influencing church music education and the development of sequential learning in music activity groups and choirs for children, youth, and adults. Specific emphasis is given to educational methods and materials and appropriate literature for the development of children's choirs in a local church music ministry. Co-requisite: MUS 3100.

Prerequisite: THY 2103.

Two hours.

**MUS 4100 Internship**

Students will extend their classroom studies beyond the Southwestern campus through participation and practice in local church music ministry leadership under the supervision of the professor and a local minister. Prerequisite: CON 3102 or CON 3112.

No credit

**MUS 4200 Internship**

Students will extend their classroom studies beyond the Southwestern campus through participation and practice in local church music ministry leadership under the supervision of the professor and a local minister. Prerequisite: MUS 4100.

No credit.

**PFL 1100 Performance Lab**

Performance Lab consists of recitals, lectures, workshops, master classes, and other events presented by Southwestern ensembles, faculty, students, and guest artists, lecturers, and ensembles. Students pursuing a Bachelor's degree in the School of Church Music are required to complete a specified number of semesters in which they must attend a certain percentage of the scheduled events. May be repeated.

No credit.

**PIA 1100 Piano Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion.  
No credit.

**PIA 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Applied Piano**

Individual instruction in piano.  
One hour.

**PIA 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Applied Piano**

Individual instruction in piano.  
Two hours.

**PIA 1901 Piano Pedagogy**

A general survey and evaluation of teaching materials available for children and adult beginners in private lessons and class situations. Practical methods and procedures for the continuing development of technique, style, and musicianship.  
One hour.

**PIA 4811 Piano Literature**

A historical survey of literature for the harpsichord and piano from the dates of their invention to the present.  
One hour.

**THY 1103 Theory and Musicianship I**

An integrated course involving the study of diatonic harmony and elementary sight singing and ear training.  
Three hours.

**THY 1203 Theory and Musicianship II**

An integrated course that continues THY 1103.  
Prerequisite: THY 1103.  
Three hours.

**THY 2103 Theory and Musicianship III**

An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: THY 1203.  
Three hours.

**THY 2203 Theory and Musicianship IV**

An integrated course that includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of THY 1103. Prerequisite: THY 2103.  
Three hours.

**THY 4102 Form in Music**

A general study of form in tonal music beginning with phrase and period structures and concluding

with sonata and other large forms. Prerequisite: THY 2203.  
Two hours.

**THY 4112 Instrumentation**

A study of instruments and their capabilities including ranges, transposition, idiomatic techniques, and potential combinations. Prerequisite: THY 2203.  
Two hours.

**THY 4202 Counterpoint**

Analysis and writing in the modal style of the sixteenth century and the tonal style of the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: THY 2203.  
Two hours.

**THY 4212 Post-Tonal Theory**

An introduction to the melodic, contrapuntal, and harmonic styles of twentieth-century music. Analysis of music is emphasized. Prerequisite: THY 2203.  
Two hours.

**VOI 1100 Voice Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion.  
No credit.

**VOI 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice.  
One hour.

**VOI 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Applied Voice**

Individual instruction in voice.  
Two hours.

**VOI 1902 Voice Pedagogy**

The study of basic techniques and materials used in teaching voice.  
Two hours.

**VOI 2402 Class Voice I**

An introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing.  
Two hours.

**VOI 2502 Class Voice II**

A continued introduction to solo vocal literature and the basic fundamentals of singing.  
Two hours.

**JAZ 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance.

One hour.

**JAZ 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Jazz Applied Studies**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance.

Two hours.

**ORG 1100 Organ Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion.

No credit.

**ORG 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Organ**

Individual instruction in organ.

One hour.

**ORG 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Organ**

Individual instruction in organ.

Two hours.

**INS 1101, 1201, 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction in an instrument.

One hour.

**INS 1102, 1202, 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Applied Instrument**

Individual instruction in an instrument.

Two hours.

**CLG 3001 Class Guitar I**

Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material.

One hour.

**CLG 3011 Class Guitar II**

Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. Prerequisite: CLG 3001.

One hour.

**COM 2100 Composition Master Class**

All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled as a composition

major.

No credit.

**COM 2101, 2201, 3101, 3201, 4101, 4201 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Prerequisite: THY 1203.

One hour.

**COM 2102, 2202, 3102, 3202, 4102, 4202 Applied Composition**

The exploration of writing for a variety of media, forms, and genres. Prerequisite: THY 1203.

Two hours.

**COM 4112 Arranging**

Practical arranging for choral and instrumental ensembles. Idiomatic uses of harmony, melodic figures, voicing, textures, tonal colors, and notational elements will be covered. Prerequisite: THY 2203 or permission of instructor.

Two hours.

**COM 4122 Arranging for Worship**

Class instruction in arranging pre-existing material for various vocal and instrumental combinations. Prerequisite: THY 2103.

Two hours.

**MHS 2103 Music History Survey I**

A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works.

Prerequisite: THY 2103.

Three hours

**MHS 2203 Music History Survey II**

A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works.

Prerequisite: MHS 2103.

Three hours

**MHS 2303 Music History Survey III**

A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MHS 2203.

Three hours.

**MHS 3103 Music History Seminar**

Close study of musical repertoires and issues (particularly ones that cross period divisions). Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MHS 2203.

Three hours.

**CON 3102 Conducting Worship**

Study and drill of congregational and choral techniques, principles of musical expression, and rehearsal techniques for large and small ensembles. Prerequisite: THY 2103.  
Two hours.

**CON 3112 Conducting I**

The elementary theory and practice of choral conducting. Prerequisite: THY 1203.  
Two hours.

**WOR 3102 Introduction to Creative Worship**

A survey of biblical, theological, philosophical, and aesthetic issues in worship. Focus will be given to the crafting of a sound, relevant service; issues of sound reinforcement and media; and staging.  
Two hours.

**WOR 3202 Principles of Worship Leadership**

A survey of the biblical and theological principles and foundations of worship leadership. Studies in the role of worship leadership will cover areas such as pastoral care, inter-personal relations, inter-staff relations, and biblical leadership.  
Two hours.

**WOR 3212 Worship Multimedia and Technology**

Studies and practice in worship multimedia, synthesizers, sampling, MIDI, acoustics, and effects processing.  
Two hours.

**Division of English****ENG 0103 Basic English**

An introductory study of the basics of English, including reading comprehension and composition. Attention will be given to the development of effective study skills, critical thinking skills, and communication skills.  
Zero hours.

**Division of Homemaking****HMK 2101 Orientation to Homemaking**

This introductory course provides an overview of the concentration of homemaking. Students will gain a biblical perspective on homemaking and its importance in history.  
One hour.

**HMK 3001 Horner Homemaking Practicum**

This course will provide students with a cooperative

learning experience in a residential setting with a focus on applying practical life skills of homemaking. Limited to and required of students selected as residents of the Horner Homemaking House. This course can be repeated for credit.  
One hour.

**HMK 3103 Biblical Model for Home and Family**

Focus on the biblical role of women related to the home, family, church, ministry, and relationships.  
Three hours.

**HMK 3113 Nutrition**

The focus of this introductory course is on basic nutritional principles with applications to growth, development, and healthy nutrition choices throughout the life cycle. Emphasis will be given to the basic food components and their physiological relationships within the body.  
Three hours

**HMK 3123 Home and Family Management**

This course will focus on management concepts that are an important part of the home and family decision-making process and the allocation of human, financial and natural resources to achieve family goals. Topics covered include: goal setting, time management, stress management, planning, household management and budgeting.  
Three hours

**HMK 3203 Value of a Child**

A study of the spiritual, physical, emotional and cognitive development of a child.  
Three hours

**HMK 3204 Meal Preparation with Lab**

The focus of this course is on the basic principles of selecting, preparing and serving nutritional foods. Various fundamentals and techniques of meal preparation and management will be emphasized and applied through weekly laboratory exercises. Prerequisite: HMK 3113.  
Four hours

**HMK 4101 Senior Seminar**

This course will focus on putting fundamental elements of homemaking into practice. This course is to be taken as a pre-requisite to the senior practicum and should be taken the first semester of the student's final year.  
One hour

**HMK 4103 Basics of Design**

Introduces the student to design and includes colors, space, interior design, and a brief overview of clothing construction.

Three hours

**HMK 4201 Senior Practicum**

In this course students will be placed in real life situations with a focus of putting fundamental elements of homemaking into practice. This course serves as the capstone course of the program and should be taken the student's final semester.

One hour

**HMK 4204 Clothing Construction with Lab**

A study of patterns, fabric, equipment, and sewing. This course includes a lab each week. Prerequisite: HMK 4103.

Four hours

**Division of General Studies****CHP 1000 Chapel**

The chapel service at Southwestern is central to instilling the Christian qualities becoming to anyone seeking to serve the Lord in their life. College students who do not transfer credits to Southwestern must pass six semesters of chapel to graduate from the College at Southwestern. Those students transferring credits will have the number of required semesters reduced based on the number of credits transferred. The exact number of required semesters will be communicated at the conclusion of the transfer process.

Zero hours.

**STW 2103 Financial Stewardship**

The focus of this course is on the fundamentals of personal financial stewardship. Lectures, readings, and other assignments are designed to help students learn and apply important financial management concepts and prepare them to be confident everyday stewards.

Three hours.



## SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY

---

### Division of Biblical Studies

#### Biblical Backgrounds and Archaeology

##### **ARCHE 3003 Archaeology of the Ancient Near East**

A survey of the historical, cultural, and archaeological evidence of the rise and development of the major cultures of the Ancient Near East, particularly Ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, from the Neolithic through the Persian Periods. Emphasis is placed upon the impact of these cultures on the pre-history and history of Israel. Three hours.

##### **ARCHE 3103 (3104) Archaeology of Ancient Israel**

A study of archaeological finds from the Levant which aid in the interpretation of the Old Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of the study is on the Bronze and Iron Ages (Patriarchal through early Post-Exilic). Three hours.

##### **ARCHE 3203 (3204) Archaeology of the New Testament World**

A study of archaeological finds from ancient Palestine and the larger Mediterranean basin which aid in the interpretation of the New Testament in areas such as history, social contexts, religion, and material culture. Focus of this course is on the Late Hellenistic through Early Roman periods. Three hours.

##### **ARCHE 3303 (3304) Archaeology and History of the Early Church**

An introduction to the archaeology of the early church. Emphasis will be placed on Byzantine art, archeology, and architecture, especially within the Levant and North Africa. Three hours.

##### **ARCHE 3993 (3994) Special Topics in Archaeology**

A topic based on contemporary archaeological and historical issues of the intersection between archaeology and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic. Three hours.

##### **ARCHE 4203 Archaeological Field Excavation Methods**

An on-site excavation or site survey in the Bible lands to provide field experience in current scientific archaeological methods. The course will include lectures on archaeological methods and theory, visits to sites of importance for biblical archaeology, field excavation, and a related research project. Three hours.

##### **ARCHE 4303 (4304) Advanced Archaeological Field Excavation Methods**

This course is designed for students with previous archaeological field experience, and is taken in conjunction with a field staff position of a major archaeological excavation where the position involves the supervision of students and field responsibilities. Prerequisite: ARCHE 4203. Three hours.

##### **ARCHE 4403 Archaeological Practicum-Material Studies**

An introduction to methods for preparation and preservation of archaeological finds: conservation, cleaning, cataloguing, and classification. This will include analysis of lithics, ceramics, faunal and floral remains, metals, and glass. Three hours.

##### **ARCHE 4503 (4504) Advanced Archaeological Practicum**

This course is designed for students with previous archaeological field experience and museum studies, and is taken in conjunction with a field staff position of a major archaeological excavation or working as an assistant curator in the Charles C. Tandy Museum. Prerequisite: ARCHE 4403. Three hours.

##### **ARCHE 5103 (5104) Archaeological Method and Theory**

An introduction to the methodological and theoretical issues involved in the interpretation of the archaeological record. A survey of various approaches and paradigms to archaeological interpretation are examined. Three hours.

**ARCHE 5203 (5204) Ceramic Analysis-Syro-Palestine**

An introduction to principles of ceramic analysis--especially theoretical and methodological approaches to the use of ceramics in the interpretation and reconstruction of history. Emphasis will be placed on the classification and identification of pottery from the Levant from the Neolithic to the Byzantine Period, and the Bronze and Iron Age pottery of ancient Israel. Prerequisite: ARCHE 3103. Three hours.

**ARCHE 5993 (5994) Special Topics in Archaeological Method and Theory**

A topic based on a specific contemporary methodological and theoretical issue focusing on the interpretation of the archaeological record and current paradigms in archaeological theory. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic. Three hours.

**Biblical Backgrounds and History****BBHST 3313 Backgrounds to the Life and Times of Jesus**

A study of the geography, history, and archaeology of the biblical world intended to provide a cultural and chronological framework of the life and times of Jesus Christ. Emphasis is placed on the background data that is crucial for proper understanding of the Gospels. Three hours.

**BBHST 3323 Biblical Backgrounds in the Bible Lands**

A study of biblical history, geography, and archaeology while touring the Bible lands. On-site study of key places and countries of the Bible. Three hours.

**BBHST 3333 Historical Geography of the Land of the Bible**

A study of the geography, history, and archaeology of the biblical world intended to provide a cultural and chronological framework for further study of both the Old and New Testaments. This course also introduces students to the discipline and issues of historical geography. Three hours.

**BBHST 3413 History of Ancient Israel**

An introduction to the history of Israel in the patriarchal, pre-monarchial, monarchial, and post-monarchial periods. This course is a survey of the Old Testament from a historical framework. Students

will be required to read through the Old Testament and interpret the text in light of its historical development.

Three hours.

**BBHST 3423 History, Archaeology, and Geography of Ancient Israel**

An introduction to the history and geography of ancient Israel as it is known from biblical texts, ancient historical sources, and archaeological finds. This will be accomplished through study tours throughout the land of ancient Israel.

Three hours.

**BBHST 3433 History of the Ancient Near East**

An introduction to the cultural and political history of the Ancient Near East, especially Egypt and Mesopotamia, with an emphasis on the intersection with biblical history.

Three hours.

**BBHST 3443 History of the Second Temple Period**

A study of the historical, cultural, and religious development of the Jewish people in the land of the Bible during the Hellenistic and early Roman Periods, and the institutions and culture that influenced and shaped early Judaism and Christianity.

Three hours.

**BBHST 3503 (3504) Qumran and the Dead Sea Scrolls**

A study of the archaeological excavations at Qumran and other sites in the Dead Sea region and the recovery of biblical and extra-biblical manuscripts and documents. The course will include a survey of the religious practices and communal life of the Qumran community and the environment that produced it.

Three hours.

**BBHST 3993 (3994) Special Topics in History and Biblical Backgrounds**

A topic based on contemporary issues of the intersection between history and biblical studies will be explored. Prerequisites may be required depending on topic.

Three hours.

**BBHST 4103 (4104) Social and Cultural Settings of Ancient Palestine**

An investigation of various aspects of life in ancient times (society, social and personal identity, forms of subsistence, economy, art forms, religious expression and the like) to help understand biblical life and customs of the Old Testament more accurately. Students will be exposed to the various methods and issues of anthropological research related to the Old Testament. Prerequisite: OLDTS 3313 or equivalent. Three hours.

**BBHST 4203 (4204) Social and Cultural Settings of Palestine during the Roman Period**

An introduction to an extensive anthropological approach to the study of daily life in the first century. Topics focus on the social, political, religious, and economic backgrounds that serve as aids for understanding the message of the New Testament. Prerequisite: NEWTS 3313 or equivalent. Three hours.

**Biblical and Cognate Languages****ANELG 5023 (5024) Aramaic**

An examination of the fundamentals of biblical Aramaic including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Aramaic portions of the Old Testament. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three hours.

**ANELG 5033 (5034) Ugaritic**

An examination of fundamentals of the Ugaritic language. The importance and influence of Ugaritic on Old Testament studies will be illustrated. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three hours.

**ANELG 5053 (5054) West Semitic Inscriptions**

This course introduces the student to the extant literature of the Northwest Semitic language family (Hebrew, Ugaritic, Phoenician, Aramaic, Syriac, Moabite, Ammonite, and Edomite). The study includes a comparative analysis of Northwest Semitic grammar, syntax, and other linguistic issues. The student is exposed to the discipline of epigraphy. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313-4323. Three hours.

**Archaeology Thesis and Research****MAABS 5001 Thesis Research**

Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis

prospectus under faculty supervision. One hour.

**MAABS 5003 Thesis**

Students write a thesis on the basis of an approved prospectus under faculty supervision. Three hours.

**Biblical Studies****BIBST 3203 Biblical Hermeneutics**

An introduction to the nature of the Bible, the definition of and need for hermeneutics, a survey of historical and contemporary hermeneutical approaches, the principles of a healthy interpretive approach, and case studies of biblical passages which illustrate the principles. Preferably taken during the first year. Three hours.

**BIBST 5383 (5384) Advanced Hermeneutics (PHILO 5383)**

An advanced study of biblical and philosophical hermeneutics, with special attention to (post) modern theory and its impact on biblical interpretation. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203. Three hours.

**Biblical Theology****BIBTH 4313 (4314) The Theology of Jesus (NEWTS 4813)**

A study of the teaching of Jesus with special attention to His view of the kingdom of God and of His own person and role. Three hours.

**BIBTH 4323 (4324) The Theology of Paul (NEWTS 4823)**

A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Pauline theology with special attention to the apostle's teachings on the kingdom of God, the person and work of Christ, and the church. Three hours.

**BIBTH 4333 (4334) The Theology of John**

A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Johannine Theology with special attention to the distinctive theological presentations of Jesus, kingdom of God, Christian life, and eternal destiny. Three hours.

**BIBTH 4343 (4344) New Testament Theology (NEWTS 5543)**

A study of the nature, history, and methods of New Testament theology, along with examination and application of major theological concepts in the New Testament.

Three hours.

**BIBTH 4353 (4354) The Theology of the Gospels (NEWTS 4833)**

A study of the theological emphases and the special contributions of each of the canonical Gospels with special reference to the dominant motif of Christology.

Three hours.

**BIBTH 4373 (4374) The Theology of Luke-Acts**

A study of the theological emphasis of Luke-Acts with special attention to the perspective on Jesus, the activity of the Holy Spirit, and the spread of the gospel.

Three hours.

**BIBTH 4803 (4804) Old Testament Theology (OLDTS 4803)**

A study of the nature, history, and methods of Old Testament theology, along with examination and application of major theological concepts in the Old Testament.

Three hours.

**Advanced Studies****BIBTH 7724 Issues in Biblical Theology**

Guided research into the discipline of and/or themes within biblical theology, with attention given to the history of research, contemporary literature, methodology, and exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts.

Four hours.

**Old Testament****OLDTS 3313 Basic Old Testament I**

An introduction to the ancient Near Eastern background and the canon of the Old Testament and the contents of Genesis-Esther with emphasis on historical issues, theological interpretations, and contemporary applications.

\*Students who have completed six hours in Old Testament survey or introduction in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace Old Testament OLDTS 3313-3323 by selecting six hours

of work from other OLDTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

Three hours.

**OLDTS 3323 Basic Old Testament II**

An introduction to the contents of the Old Testament books Job-Malachi with emphasis on historical issues, theological interpretations, and contemporary applications.

\*Students who have completed six hours in Old Testament survey or introduction in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace Old Testament OLDTS 3313-3323 by selecting six hours of work from other OLDTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.

Three hours.

**OLDTS 3333 Great Themes of the Old Testament**

An introductory study of primary themes of the Old Testament, such as election and covenant, in light of the formation, function, and nature of the Old Testament scriptures and the story of salvation history.

Three hours.

**OLDTS 4503 Genesis**

A critical and expository study of Genesis based on the English text.

Three hours.

**OLDTS 4533 Exodus**

A critical and expository study of Exodus based on the English text.

Three hours.

**OLDTS 4543 Leviticus**

A critical and expository study of Leviticus based on the English text.

Three hours.

**OLDTS 4553 Numbers**

A critical and expository study of Numbers based on the English text.

Three hours.

**OLDTS 4563 Deuteronomy**

A critical and expository study of Deuteronomy based on the English text.

Three hours.

**OLDTS 4573 Joshua-Judges-Ruth**

A critical and expositional study of Joshua, Judges, and Ruth based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4583 1 and 2 Samuel**

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Samuel based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4593 1 and 2 Kings**

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Kings based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4603 1 and 2 Chronicles**

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Chronicles based on the English text.  
Three hours

**OLDTS 4613 Ezra-Nehemiah-Esther**

A critical and expositional study of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4623 Job**

A critical and expositional study of Job based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4633 Psalms**

A critical and expositional study of Psalms based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4643 Proverbs**

A critical and expositional study of Proverbs based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4653 Ecclesiastes-Song of Solomon-Lamentations**

A critical and expositional study of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4663 Isaiah**

A critical and expositional study of Isaiah based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4693 Jeremiah**

A critical and expositional study of Jeremiah based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4703 Ezekiel**

A critical and expositional study of Ezekiel based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4713 Daniel**

A critical and expositional study of Daniel based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4723 Amos-Hosea**

A critical and expositional study of Amos and Hosea based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4743 Micah**

A critical and expositional study of Micah based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4753 Nahum-Habakkuk-Zephaniah**

A critical and expositional study of Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4763 Obadiah-Joel-Jonah**

A critical and expositional study of Obadiah, Joel, and Jonah based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4773 Haggai-Zechariah-Malachi**

A critical and expositional study of Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4783 (4784) Old Testament Prophecy**

A study of the nature, history, and interpretation of Old Testament prophecy, with a survey of the messianic ideas of the Old Testament. Attention will also be given to contemporary applications.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 4793 (4794) Old Testament Criticism / Einleitung in das Alte Testament**

An examination, evaluation, and application of the various analytical approaches historically and presently used in the study of the Old Testament.

Studien zu Verfasserschaft, Ort und Zeit der Entstehung der Bücher des Alten Testaments; Beurteilung alter und neuer Hypothesen der alttestamentlichen Wissenschaft.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**OLDTS 4803 (4804) Old Testament Theology /  
Theologie des Alten Testaments**

A study of the nature, history, and methods of Old Testament theology, along with examination and application of major theological concepts in the Old Testament.

Eine Vorlesung über Wesen, Geschichte und Methodik der Theologie des Alten Testaments; Untersuchung und Anwendung bedeutender theologischer Konzepte im Alten Testament.  
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**OLDTS 4823 (4824) Old Testament Wisdom  
Literature**

A study of Old Testament Wisdom Literature and its contemporary applications.  
Three hours.

**OLDTS 5002 Old Testament Studies Reading  
Seminar I - ThM**

A study of significant secondary literature, including Old Testament history and formation, Old Testament theology, Pentateuch, prophets, poetry, and wisdom, with reference to the history and current status of the discipline, along with translation of selected Old Testament texts.  
Two hours.

**OLDTS 5012 Old Testament Studies Reading  
Seminar II - ThM**

A continuation of OLDTS 5002.  
Two hours.

**OLDTS 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

**OLDTS 5363 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

**OLDTS 5593 (5594) Issues in Old Testament  
Studies**

This course will consider a major issue related to the history and interpretation of the Old Testament.  
3 hours.

**Advanced Studies****OLDTS 7002 Old Testament Reading Seminar I**

A study of significant secondary literature, including Old Testament history and formation, Old Testament theology, Pentateuch, prophets, poetry, and wisdom, with reference to the history and current status of the

discipline, along with translation of selected Old Testament texts.  
Two hours.

**OLDTS 7012 Old Testament Reading Seminar II**

A continuation of OLDTS 7002.  
Two hours.

**OLDTS 7104 Pentateuch**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Pentateuch.  
Four hours.

**OLDTS 7164 1 and 2 Samuel**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of 1 and 2 Samuel.  
Four hours.

**OLDTS 7204 Old Testament Prophecy**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of Old Testament prophecy.  
Four hours.

**OLDTS 7264 Zechariah**

Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of Zechariah.  
Four hours.

**OLDTS 7324 Psalms**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Psalms.  
Four hours.

**OLDTS 7594 Old Testament Criticism**

Guided research into the various critical approaches historically and presently used in Old Testament studies.  
Four hours.

**OLDTS 7614 Old Testament History**

Guided research into the history of Israel and Judah studied in light of the Ancient Near East context.  
Four hours.

**OLDTS 7674 Old Testament Theology**

Guided research into the nature, history, and method of Old Testament theology, along with an examination and application of the major theological concepts in the Old Testament.  
Four hours.

**OLDTS 7684 Intertextuality**

A critical examination of the issues surrounding the literary connections within the Scriptures, including an exploration of theories, methods, types and purposes of literary borrowing and echoing within the biblical text.

Four hours.

**OLDTS 7694 The New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament (NEWTS 7694)**

Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts.

Four hours.

**OLDTS 7714 Old Testament Poetical and Wisdom Literature**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of Old Testament poetical and wisdom literature.

Four hours.

**OLDTS 7724 Issues in Old Testament Studies**

Guided research in a specific OT theme with attention given to the history of interpretation, methodology, exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts, and theological implications.

Four hours.

**Hebrew and Cognate Languages****HEBRW 4313 Elementary Hebrew I / Elementares Hebräisch I**

The fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text.

Grundlagen des biblischen Hebräisch: Vokabular, Aussprache, Grammatik und Syntax zum Zweck der Übersetzung und Interpretation des Alten Testaments.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**HEBRW 4323 Elementary Hebrew II / Elementares Hebräisch II**

The fundamentals of biblical Hebrew including vocabulary, pronunciation, grammar, and syntax for the purpose of translating and interpreting the Old Testament text. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313.

Grundlagen des biblischen Hebräisch: Vokabular, Aussprache, Grammatik und Syntax zum Zweck der Übersetzung und Interpretation des Alten

Testaments.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**HEBRW 4356 Elementary Hebrew I and II**

HEBRW 4356 combines HEBRW 4313 and HEBRW 4323 into a single accelerated course.

Note: This is a single, 6-credit-hour course. The school will not entertain requests for drops beyond the drop deadline except in serious extenuating circumstances, nor will the school entertain requests to change the registration from HEBRW 4356 to HEBRW 4313 and HEBRW 4323 in order to avoid a failure of all 6 hours. The drop deadline is the same for all other courses offered with the same starting date.

Six hours.

**HEBRW 5003 Hebrew Exegetical Method / Hebräisch-exegetische Methode**

Studies in Hebrew exegetical method including: a review of Elementary Hebrew, an introduction to Hebrew syntax, lexical studies, text critical analyses, and the research tools available to aid in Old Testament exegesis. These methods will be applied to selected portions of the Hebrew Bible. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.

Vertiefung der hebräischen Syntax, Einführung in die Textkritik und in lexikalische und exegetische Studien.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**HEBRW 5043 (5044) The Texts of Qumran**

Introduction to the historical and archaeological background and translation of selected texts from Qumran. The course focuses particularly on the contributions of the Qumran discoveries to the study of the biblical text in the areas of translation, textual transmission, scribal practice, orthography and canon, with special emphasis on the relevance of the scrolls for text criticism. Prerequisite: HEBRW 4313.

Three hours.

**HEBRW 5053 (5054) Hebrew Readings**

Accelerated and guided reading, translation, and grammatical analysis of Hebrew texts in order to improve pronunciation, build reading comprehension and speed, and increase facility with biblical Hebrew vocabulary and expression. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.

Three hours.

**HEBRW 5503 (5504) Exegesis of Genesis**

An exegesis of Genesis based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5533 (5534) Exegesis of Exodus**

An exegesis of Exodus based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5543 (5544) Exegesis of Leviticus**

An exegesis of Leviticus based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5553 (5554) Exegesis of Numbers**

An exegesis of Numbers based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5563 (5564) Exegesis of Deuteronomy**

An exegesis of Deuteronomy based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5573 (5574) Exegesis of Joshua, Judges and Ruth**

An exegesis of Joshua, Judges, and Ruth based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5583 (5584) Exegesis of 1 and 2 Samuel**

An exegesis of 1 and 2 Samuel based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5593 (5594) Exegesis of 1 and 2 Kings**

An exegesis of 1 and 2 Kings based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5603 (5604) Exegesis of 1 and 2 Chronicles**

An exegesis of 1 and 2 Chronicles based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5613 (5614) Exegesis of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther**

An exegesis of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5623 (5624) Exegesis of Job**

An exegesis of Job based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5633 (5634) Exegesis of Psalms**

An exegesis of Psalms based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5643 (5644) Exegesis of Proverbs**

An exegesis of Proverbs based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5653 (5654) Exegesis of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations**

An exegesis of Ecclesiastes, Song of Solomon, and Lamentations based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5663 (5664) Exegesis of Isaiah**

An exegesis of Isaiah based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5693 (5694) Exegesis of Jeremiah**

An exegesis of Jeremiah based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5703 (5704) Exegesis of Ezekiel**

An exegesis of Ezekiel based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5713 (5714) Exegesis of Daniel**

An exegesis of Daniel based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5723 (5724) Exegesis of Amos**

An exegesis of Amos based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5733 (5734) Exegesis of Hosea**

An exegesis of Hosea based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.



**HEBRW 5743 (5744) Exegesis of Micah**

An exegesis of Micah based on the Hebrew text.  
Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5753 (5754) Exegesis of Nahum, Habakkuk and Zephaniah**

An exegesis of Nahum, Habakkuk and Zephaniah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5763 (5764) Exegesis of Obadiah, Joel and Jonah**

An exegesis of Obadiah, Joel and Jonah based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5773 (5774) Exegesis of Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi**

An exegesis of Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi based on the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: HEBRW 4313-4323.  
Three hours.

**HEBRW 5803 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**New Testament****NEWTS 3313 Basic New Testament I**

An introduction to the Jewish, Greek and Roman backgrounds, the canon of the New Testament, and the contents of Matthew-Acts with emphasis on historical issues, theological interpretations, and contemporary applications.

\*Students who have completed six hours in New Testament survey or introduction in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace New Testament NEWTS 3313-3323 by selecting six hours of work from other NEWTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 3323 Basic New Testament II**

An introduction to the contents of the New Testament books Romans-Revelation with emphasis on historical issues, theological interpretation, and contemporary applications.

\*Students who have completed six hours in New Testament survey or introduction in college with a grade of B or better may be eligible to replace New Testament NEWTS 3313-3323 by selecting six hours of work from other NEWTS courses. The student must complete an "Advanced Standing without Credit" application and have a transcript evaluation by the Office of the Registrar.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 3333 Great Themes of the New Testament**

An introductory study of primary themes of the New Testament, such as grace and discipleship, in light of the formation, function, and nature of the New Testament and the story of salvation history.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4013 Matthew**

A critical and expository study of Matthew based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4023 Mark**

A critical and expository study of Mark based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4033 Luke**

A critical and expository study of Luke based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4043 John**

A critical and expository study of John based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4053 Acts**

A critical and expository study of Acts based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4063 Romans**

A critical and expository study of Romans based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4073 First Corinthians**

A critical and expository study of 1 Corinthians based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4083 Second Corinthians**

A critical and expositional study of 2 Corinthians based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4093 Galatians**

A critical and expositional study of Galatians based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4103 Ephesians**

A critical and expositional study of Ephesians based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4113 Philippians**

A critical and expositional study of Philippians based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4123 Thessalonian Letters**

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Thessalonians based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4133 Pastoral Letters**

An expositional study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4193 Hebrews**

A critical and expositional study of Hebrews based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4203 James**

A critical and expositional study of James based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4213 Petrine Letters**

A critical and expositional study of 1 and 2 Peter based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4223 Johannine Letters**

A critical and expositional study of 1, 2, and 3 John based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4273 Revelation**

A critical and expositional study of Revelation based on the English text.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4403 (4404) Methodology**

Advanced introduction to critical disciplines employed for textual, historical, and literary analysis of the New Testament.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4813 (4814) The Theology of Jesus (BIBTH 4313)**

A study of the teaching of Jesus with special attention to His view of the kingdom of God and of His own person and role.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4823 (4824) The Theology of Paul (BIBTH 4323)**

A study of the setting, presuppositions, and themes of Pauline theology with special attention to the apostle's teachings on the kingdom of God, the person and work of Christ, and the church.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 4833 (4834) The Theology of the Gospels (BIBTH 4353)**

A study of the theological emphases and the special contributions of each of the canonical Gospels with special reference to the dominant motif of Christology.  
Three hours.

**NEWTS 5002 New Testament Reading Seminar I - ThM**

A study of significant secondary literature in the discipline, including New Testament history and formation, Jesus and Gospel studies, Pauline studies, with reference to the history and current status of New Testament studies, along with translation of selected New Testament texts.  
Two hours.

**NEWTS 5012 New Testament Reading Seminar II - ThM**

A continuation of NEWTS 5002.  
Two hours.

**NEWTS 5042 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar I - ThM**

A study of significant secondary literature within the discipline of New Testament theology, with reference to the history, methodology and current status of the discipline, along with translation of selected New Testament texts.  
Two hours.

**NEWTS 5052 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar II - ThM**

A continuation of NEWTS 5042.  
Two hours.

**NEWTS 5353 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**NEWTS 5363 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**NEWTS 5543 (5544) New Testament Theology (BIBTH 4343) / Theologie des Neuen Testaments**

A study of the nature, history, and methods of New Testament theology, along with examination and application of major theological concepts in the New Testament.

Eine Vorlesung über Wesen, Geschichte und Methodik der Theologie des Neuen Testaments; Erörterung bedeutender theologischer Konzepte im Neuen Testament mit Betonung auf paulinischer Theologie.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**NEWTS 5593 (5594) Issues in New Testament Studies**

This course will consider a major issue related to the history and interpretation of the New Testament.  
Three hours.

**Advanced Studies****NEWTS 7002 New Testament Reading Seminar I**

A study of significant secondary literature in the discipline, including New Testament history and formation, Jesus and Gospel studies, Pauline studies, with reference to the history and current status of New Testament studies, along with translation of selected New Testament texts.  
Two hours.

**NEWTS 7012 New Testament Reading Seminar II**

A continuation of NEWTS 7002.  
Two hours.

**NEWTS 7042 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar I**

A study of significant secondary literature within the discipline of New Testament theology, with reference to the history, methodology and current status of the

discipline, along with translation of selected New Testament texts.  
Two hours.

**NEWTS 7052 New Testament Theology Reading Seminar II**

A continuation of NEWTS 7042.  
Two hours.

**NEWTS 7134 Interpretation of the Gospel of John**

Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the Gospel of John.  
Four hours.

**NEWTS 7144 Interpretation of the Synoptic Gospels**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of the Synoptic Gospels.  
Four hours.

**NEWTS 7204 Interpretation of the Letters of Paul**

Guided research into the history, texts, and interpretation of select letters from the Pauline corpus.  
Four hours.

**NEWTS 7214 Pauline Pneumatology**

Guided research into Paul's thought on the Spirit, with attention to the ministry of Paul, the primary aspects of his thought, and early Christian experience as reflected in his letters and Acts.  
Four hours.

**NEWTS 7424 Interpretation of the Letter of James**

Guided research into the history, text, and interpretation of the letter of James.  
Four hours

**NEWTS 7524 New Testament Theology**

Guided research into the development of the discipline, various methods and theologies proposed, and assessment of New Testament texts with respect to select themes.  
Four hours.

**NEWTS 7614 New Testament History**

Guided research into the social, economic, political, and religious aspects of Second Temple Judaism and the New Testament world.  
Four hours.

**NEWTS 7634 Canon and Text**

Guided research into the development of the New Testament canon and the history and practice of New Testament textual criticism. Prerequisite: GREEK 5513 Textual Criticism (Students who have not had the course may audit it concurrently with the seminar.)

Four hours.

**NEWTS 7694 New Testament Interpretation of the Old Testament (OLDTS 7694)**

Guided research into Old Testament quotations, allusions, themes, and echoes in their respective biblical contexts.

Four hours.

**NEWTS 7714 Critical Methods and New Testament Studies**

Guided research and assessment of the development and employment of critical methods within New Testament studies, and analysis and application of various critical methods in the study of selected New Testament texts.

Four hours.

**NEWTS 7724 Issues in New Testament Studies**

Guided research in a specific NT theme with attention given to the history of interpretation, methodology, exegetical analysis of relevant primary texts, and theological implications.

Four hours.

**Greek****GREEK 3313 Elementary Greek I**

An introduction to the Greek language in preparation for the exegesis of the Greek New Testament. (Note: Elementary Greek is prerequisite to the Master of Divinity degree and the Master of Arts in Theology degree. Students are urged to take elementary Greek in college before enrolling in the seminary.)

Three hours.

**GREEK 3323 Elementary Greek II**

An introduction to the Greek language in preparation for the exegesis of the Greek New Testament. (Note: Elementary Greek is prerequisite to the Master of Divinity degree and the Master of Arts in Theology degree. Students are urged to take elementary Greek in college before enrolling in the seminary.)

Prerequisite: GREEK 3313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 3356 Elementary Greek I and II**

GREEK 3356 combines GREEK 3313 and GREEK 3323 into a single accelerated course.

Note: Elementary Greek is prerequisite to the Master of Divinity and Master of Arts in Theology degrees. Students are urged to take elementary Greek in college before enrolling in the seminary.

Note: This is a single, 6-credit-hour course. The school will not entertain requests for drops beyond the drop deadline except in serious extenuating circumstances, nor will the school entertain requests to change the registration from GREEK 3356 to GREEK 3313 and GREEK 3323 in order to avoid a failure of all 6 hours. The drop deadline is the same for all other courses offered with the same starting date.

Six hours.

**GREEK 4313 New Testament Greek I**

Intermediate grammar with exegesis of the Greek New Testament. (Note: Students in GREEK 4313-4323 are strongly encouraged to continue in the same section of the course throughout both semesters).

Prerequisite: GREEK 3313-3323 or equivalent.

Three hours.

**GREEK 4323 New Testament Greek II**

Intermediate grammar with exegesis of the Greek New Testament. (Note: Students in GREEK 4313-4323 are strongly encouraged to continue in the same section of the course throughout both semesters).

Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 4356 New Testament Greek I and II**

GREEK 4356 combines GREEK 4313 and GREEK 4323 into a single accelerated course. Six hours (Harvard School only). Prerequisite: GREEK 3313-3323 or equivalent.

Six hours.

**GREEK 4503 (4504) New Testament Greek Readings**

Advanced grammar and translation of selected passages from the Greek New Testament.

Prerequisites: GREEK 4313-4323.

Three hours.

**GREEK 4963 (4964) Hellenistic Greek Readings**

Translation and study of the language and literature from the literary world of the New Testament, with attention to the vocabulary and grammar of the Septuagint, Pseudepigrapha, Josephus, Philo, and papyri. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5013 (5014) Exegesis of Matthew**

An exegesis of the Gospel of Matthew based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5023 (5024) Exegesis of Mark**

An exegesis of the Gospel of Mark based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5033 (5034) Exegesis of Luke**

An exegesis of the Gospel of Luke based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours

**GREEK 5043 (5044) Exegesis of John**

An exegesis of the Gospel of John based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5053 (5054) Exegesis of Acts**

An exegesis of the Book of Acts based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5063 (5064) Exegesis of Romans**

An exegesis of Romans based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5073 (5074) Exegesis of First Corinthians / Exegese NT: 1. Korintherbrief**

An exegesis of 1 Corinthians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Exegese des ersten Korintherbriefs anhand des griechischen Grundtextes.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**GREEK 5083 (5084) Exegesis of Second Corinthians**

An exegesis of 2 Corinthians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5093 (5094) Exegesis of Galatians**

An exegesis of Galatians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5103 (5104) Exegesis of Ephesians**

An exegesis of Ephesians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5113 (5114) Exegesis of Philippians**

An exegesis of Philippians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours

**GREEK 5123 (5124) Exegesis of Colossians**

An exegesis of Colossians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5133 (5134) Exegesis of the Pastoral Epistles**

An exegesis of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5143 (5144) Exegesis of the Thessalonian Letters**

An exegesis of 1 and 2 Thessalonians based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5153 (5154) Exegesis of Hebrews / Exegese des Hebräerbriefes**

An exegesis of Hebrews based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Exegese des Hebräerbriefes aus dem Griechischen Text.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**GREEK 5203 (5204) Exegesis of James**

An exegesis of James based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5213 (5214) Exegesis of 1 and 2 Peter**

An exegesis of 1 and 2 Peter based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours

**GREEK 5223 (5224) Exegesis of 2 Peter and Jude**

An exegesis of 2 Peter and Jude based on the Greek text. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5513 (5514) Textual Criticism**

A study of the textual criticism of the New Testament: paleography; the materials used in textual criticism; the history of both the handwritten and printed texts; the use of the critical apparatuses; and the evaluation of variant readings. Recommended for all students who anticipate advanced studies in New Testament. Prerequisite: GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**GREEK 5653 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**GREEK 5663 Directed Study**

Three hours.

## Division of Theological Studies

### Systematic Theology

**SYSTH 3003 Systematic Theology I**

The nature, sources, and scope of systematic theology; the doctrines of revelation and the Bible, God, creation and providence, humanity and sin, and Jesus Christ. Systematic Theology I is recommended by the Theological Studies Division as a second year class.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3013 Systematic Theology II**

Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit, the Christian life, the church, and eschatology. Systematic Theology II is recommended by the Theological Studies Division as a second year class. Also, Systematic Theology I followed by Systematic Theology II is the recommended order of sequence.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3103 (3104) Theological Method**

A study of theological method in biblical, historical, systematic, and/or contemporary theology. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3113 (3114) The Development of Doctrine (Identical to CHAHT 4703)**

A study of the development of Christian theology and dogma, and the principle of doctrinal development. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3203 (3204) Theological Interpretation**

A study of the history and presuppositions of theological interpretation of biblical texts, engaging the students in its practice. This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3303 (3304) The Trinity**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3363 (3364) Creation**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3403 (3404) Humanity**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3503 (3504) Jesus Christ**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3513 (3514) The Atonement**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3603 (3604) The Holy Spirit**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three hours

**SYSTH 3613 (3614) Salvation**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3703 (3704) The Church**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3803 (3804) Eschatology / Eschatologie**

The study of a particular issue or aspect of the biblical, historical, or contemporary doctrine.

Eine Vorlesung über die biblische Lehre von den letzten Dingen unter Berücksichtigung verschiedener eschatologischer Entwürfe aus Geschichte und Gegenwart.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**SYSTH 3903 (3904) Contemporary Theology**

A study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 3913 (3914) Heresies and Cults (Identical to CHAHT 4723)**

A study of ancient and contemporary deviations from orthodox Christianity.

Three hours.

**SYSTH 5002 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.

Two hours.

**SYSTH 5012 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.

Two hours.

**SYSTH 5353 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**SYSTH 5363 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**Advanced Studies****SYSTH 7002 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.

Two hours.

**SYSTH 7012 Systematic Theology Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of systematic theology.

Two hours.

**SYSTH 7104 Theological Method**

An advanced study of theological method in biblical, historical, systematic, and/or contemporary theology.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7204 Theological Interpretation**

An intensive study into the history and presuppositions of theological interpretation of biblical texts.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7304 The Trinity**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7404 Humanity**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7504 Jesus Christ**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7514 The Doctrine of the Atonement**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7634 The Holy Spirit**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7644 Salvation**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7704 Ecclesiology (Identical to BPTST 7704 & PASMN 7704)**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7804 Eschatology**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine.

Four hours.

**SYSTH 7904 Contemporary Theology**

An advanced study of select contemporary theologians or theological movements.  
Four hours.

## Church History and Historical Theology

**CHAHT 3103 Church History I**

A general survey of the history of Christianity from the New Testament to 1500 AD.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 3113 Church History II**

A general survey of the history of Christianity from 1500 AD to the present.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4103 (4104) Early Christianity**

A study of the development of Christianity to 600 AD.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4113 (4114) Studies in Early Christianity**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of the Patristic period.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4203 (4204) Medieval Christianity**

A study of the development of Christianity from 600 to 1500 AD.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4213 (4214) Studies in Medieval Christianity**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of the Medieval period.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4303 (4304) The Reformation**

A study of the Reformation and its various traditions.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4313 (4314) Reformation Studies**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement in relation to the Reformation.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4323 (4324) Theology of Martin Luther**

A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading German Reformer.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4333 (4334) Theology of John Calvin**

A study of the life, writings, and legacy of the leading Genevan Reformer.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4343 (4344) Theology of the British Reformers**

A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Reformers in the British Isles from John Wyclif to John Bunyan.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4353 (4354) Theology of the Radical Reformers (Identical to BPTST 4353)**

A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Anabaptists and other Radical reformers during the sixteenth century.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4403 (4404) Christianity in the Age of Reason**

A study of the church in the midst of the Enlightenment 1650-1800.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4413 (4414) Studies in Christianity 1650-1800**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of Christianity in the Age of Reason.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4503 (4504) Christianity in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries**

A study of the church during the past two centuries.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4513 (4514) Studies in Nineteenth and Twentieth Century Christianity**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of Christianity during the past two centuries.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4603 (4604) American Christianity**

A study of Christianity in America from colonial days to the present.  
Three hours.

**CHAHT 4613 (4614) Studies in American Christianity**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement of American Christianity.  
Three hours.



**CHAHT 4623 (4624) The Puritans in America**

This elective course examines the origins and history of New England Puritanism in the seventeenth century. Emphasis will be placed on the history, theology, and the primary source writings of the major figures of the period from the 1620s to the dawn of the Great Awakening (1720s).

Three hours.

**CHAHT 4633 (4634) Jonathan Edwards**

A study of the life, theology, writings, and legacy of "America's Theologian," Jonathan Edwards.

Three hours.

**CHAHT 4653 (4654) Theologies of American Evangelism**

An historical study of the theologies of American evangelism.

Three hours

**CHAHT 4703 (4704) The Development of Doctrine (Identical to SYSTH 3113)**

A study of the development of Christian theology and dogma, and the principle of doctrinal development.

This is a recommended course for the Master of Divinity Concentration in Theology.

Three hours.

**CHAHT 4713 (4714) Modern Theology / Zeitgenössische Theologien**

A study of selected theological movements and writers from 1800 AD to the present.

Auseinandersetzung mit theologischen Strömungen der letzten Jahrzehnte (liberale, dialektische, existentielle, feministische etc. Theologie) und ihren Auswirkungen auf Kirche und Gesellschaft.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**CHAHT 4723 (4724) Heresies and Cults (Identical to SYSTH 3913)**

A study of ancient and contemporary deviations from orthodox Christianity.

Three hours.

**CHAHT 4803 (4804) History of Christian Movements**

A study of different movements in Christianity.

Three hours.

**CHAHT 4833 (4834) Conflict and Dialogue: Christianity and Judaism**

A study of the history of the relationship between Judaism and Christianity.

Three hours.

**CHAHT 4843 (4844) The Evangelical Movement in Europe / Die Evangelikale Bewegung in Europa**

A study of the evangelical movement, historically and theologically, in Europe.

Entstehung und Entwicklung der evangelikalen Bewegung (Evangelische Allianz, Bekenntnisbewegung, charismatische Bewegung, unabhängige Evangelikale) in Europa mit einem Schwerpunkt auf Deutschland.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**CHAHT 5002 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.

Two hours.

**CHAHT 5012 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.

Two hours.

**CHAHT 5062 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.

Two hours.

**CHAHT 5072 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.

Two hours.

**CHAHT 5353 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**CHAHT 5363 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**Advanced Studies****CHAHT 7002 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.

Two hours.

**CHAHT 7012 Church History and Historical Theology Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the disciplines of church history and historical theology.

Two hours.

**CHAHT 7062 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.

Two hours.

**CHAHT 7072 Reformation Studies Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Reformation studies.

Two hours.

**CHAHT 7124 The History and Theology of the Arian Controversy**

A study of historical and theological aspects of the Arian controversy in early Christianity.

Four hours.

**CHAHT 7224 Late Medieval and Renaissance Theology**

An advanced study of the writings of scholastic, humanist, and dissenting theologians.

Four hours.

**CHAHT 7324 Theology of Martin Luther**

An intensive study of the life, writings, and legacy of Martin Luther.

Four hours

**CHAHT 7334 Theology of John Calvin**

An advanced study of the life, theology, writing, and legacy of John Calvin.

Four hours.

**CHAHT 7344 Theology of the British Reformers**

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Reformers in the British Isles from the fourteenth century through the sixteenth century.

Four hours.

**CHAHT 7354 Theology of the Radical Reformers (Identical to BPTST 7354)**

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of the Anabaptists and other Radical Reformers of the sixteenth century.

Four hours.

**CHAHT 7414 Early English Baptists (Identical to BPTST 7414)**

An advanced study of the English Baptists of the

seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Four hours.

**CHAHT 7614 The Second Great Awakening**

A study of the theological origins and history of the Second Great Awakening including Baptist contributions.

Four hours.

**CHAHT 7634 Jonathan Edwards**

A study of the life, theology, writings, and legacy of Jonathan Edwards.

Four hours.

**CHAHT 7654 Theologies of American Evangelism**

An intensive historical study of the theologies of American evangelism.

Four hours

**CHAHT 7814 Baptist Theologians (Identical to BPTST 7814)**

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Baptist theologians from the seventeenth century through the twentieth century.

Four hours.

**CHAHT 7834 Christianity and Judaism**

A study of the history of the relationship between Judaism and Christianity.

Four hours.

**Baptist and Free Church Studies****BPTST 3203 Baptist Heritage / Geschichte von Täuferium und Baptismus**

A survey of the historical basis of Baptist thought and practice from its inception to the present. Under consideration shall be the major theological issues addressed by Baptists, Baptist ecclesiology, and leading Baptist figures. Special attention shall be given to the Southern Baptist Convention and its cooperative program and agencies.

Eine Vorlesung über Entstehung und Entwicklung täuferischer sowie baptistischer Gemeinden und Theologie (mit Betonung auf Baptismus) von den Anfängen im 16. Jahrhundert bis in die Gegenwart. Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**BPTST 4103 (4104) Studies on the Baptists**

A detailed examination of a specific topic, doctrine, theologian, or movement relating to Baptists.

Three hours.

**BPTST 4353 (4354) Theology of the Radical Reformers (Identical to CHAHT 4353)**

A study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Anabaptists and other Radical reformers during the sixteenth century.

Three hours.

**BPTST 4503 (4504) Baptist Theology**

A study of the historical roots of Baptist beliefs, the major theological controversies among Baptists, the Baptist confessions of faith, and the thought of leading Baptist theologians.

Three hours.

**BPTST 4613 (4614) British Baptists**

A study of Baptists in Great Britain and the British Commonwealth from the seventeenth century to the present, with emphasis on the British foundations of the Baptist movement.

Three hours.

**BPTST 4853 (4854) Southern Baptists**

A history of the founding and development of Southern Baptist church life. Basic organizational principles and characteristic functions of the Southern Baptist Convention will be addressed in this study as well as the role of associations and state conventions.

Three hours.

**BPTST 4863 (4864) The Legacy of the Free Churches**

An introduction to the history and theology of the free churches throughout Christian history.

Three hours.

**BPTST 5002 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Two hours.

**BPTST 5012 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Two hours.

**BPTST 5363 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**Advanced Studies****BPTST 7002 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar I**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Two hours.

**BPTST 7012 Baptist and Free Church Studies Reading Seminar II**

Intensive reading in the discipline of Baptist theology.

Two hours.

**BPTST 7354 Theology of the Radical Reformers (Identical to CHAHT 7354)**

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of the Anabaptists and other Radical Reformers of the sixteenth century.

Four hours.

**BPTST 7414 Early English Baptists (Identical to CHAHT 7414)**

An advanced study of the English Baptists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Four hours.

**BPTST 7614 The Second Great Awakening**

A study of the theological origins and history of the Second Great Awakening including Baptist contributions.

Four hours.

**BPTST 7704 Ecclesiology (Identical to SYSTH 7704 & PASMN 7704)**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology.

Four hours.

**BPTST 7814 Baptist Theologians (Identical to CHAHT 7814)**

An advanced study of the lives, writings, and legacies of Baptist theologians from the seventeenth century through the twentieth century.

Four hours.

**Women's Studies****WOMST 3003 Introduction to Women's Studies**

Introduction to the interdisciplinary field of women's studies from an evangelical perspective.

Three hours.

**WOMST 3013 (3014) Biblical Theology of Womanhood**

An amplified and comprehensive study of womanhood integrating previous studies in theology, exegesis, hermeneutics, linguistics, and philosophy in order to establish the foundation for systematizing a consistent and non-contradictory pattern and plan for biblical womanhood.

Three hours.

**WOMST 3023 (3024) Biblical Interpretation for Women**

Introduction to the basic skills for biblical interpretation to prepare women to read, interpret, apply and teach the Bible. Hermeneutical principles will be used to interpret biblical passages with practical application to women.

Three hours.

**WOMST 3033 (3034) Gender Roles in the Bible**

Introduction to biblical manhood and womanhood including an investigation into biblical parameters for women's ministry. Three hours.

**WOMST 4003 (4004) Women's Ministries in the Local Church (WOMIN 4223)**

This course will provide a study of the biblical basis for a women's ministry and essentials for developing and implementing a women's ministry in the local church.

Three hours.

**WOMST 4013 (4014) Women in Church History**

A survey of women in the history of the church.

Three hours.

**WOMST 4023 (4024) Women and Missions**

A study of evangelical women who have served as missionaries.

Three hours.

**WOMST 4033 Wife of the Equipping Minister**

A practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll.

Three hours.

**WOMST 4043 (4044) Expository Communication of Biblical Truth (PRCHG 3113/1113)**

A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience, including the formulating of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material,

delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of woman-to-woman communication. Women students should substitute WOMST 4043 for PRCHG 3313. Prerequisite: BIBST 3023 (1023).

Three hours.

**WOMST 4053 (4054) Women and Evangelism (WOMIN 3313/1313)**

A survey of the historic role of women in the evangelistic task and of evangelistic tools useful for women today.

Three hours.

**WOMST 4103 (4104) Feminist Theology**

A study of the historical and theoretical foundations of American feminism, including modern manifestations of ancient "goddess worship" and "biblical feminism" or "evangelical feminism."

Three hours.

**WOMST 5003 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**WOMST 5013 Internship for Women's Studies**

An apprenticeship program designed to allow the senior student practical experience in some field of ministry to women. Specialty internships may be available in evangelism and missions, applied ethics, women's ministries, hospitality, and counseling. Limited to students in the Women's Studies concentration unless permission is granted by the professor.

Three hours.

**WOMST 5023 Women in Church History Focused Study**

Women in Church History Focused Study is an umbrella course that is attached to site-based learning, traveling scholar and Oxford Study tour trips. Depending upon the location of each individual trip, study can focus in the area of Augustinian, Reformation, Puritan or other special interests within the field of women and church history.

Three hours.

## Hispanic Studies

### **HSPST 3103 (3104) Introduction to Hispanic Studies / Introducción a Estudios Hispánicos**

This course examines the historical, theological, philosophical, and political movements that have contributed to contemporary Hispanic and Hispanic-American beliefs and thought. Specific attention will be given to the influence of Spanish colonialism, the Roman Catholic Counter-Reformation, the Caudillos, nineteenth and twentieth century philosophical influences, the rise of Liberation theology, and contemporary evangelical responses. The Hispanic/Hispanic-American worldview developed will serve as a foundation for missions and evangelism.

Este curso examina los movimientos históricos, teológicos, filosóficos y políticos que han contribuido al pensamiento hispano e hispano-americano contemporáneo. Atención específica será dada al impacto del colonialismo español, la contra-reforma católica, los caudillos y desarrollos filosóficos de los siglos diecinueve y veinte, el crecimiento de la teología de liberación y la respuesta evangélica contemporánea. La concepción del mundo Hispano, hispano-americano desarrollada servirá como base para misiones y evangelismo.  
Three hours / Tres horas.

### **HSPST 3203 (3204) Introduction to Latin American Theology / Introducción a la Teología Latinoamericana**

The course is a panorama of the major trends in Latin-American Theology, from pre-Columbian times up to our days. It will study the historical and theological development of Roman Catholicism (CELAM: Episcopal Latin-American Council), and Protestantism (CLAI: Latin-American Churches Council; FTL: Latin-American Theological Fraternity). While the ecumenical movement and liberation theology are necessarily considered, special attention is given to conservative evangelical theology.

Es un panorama de las corrientes mayores que conforman y han conformado la teología latinoamericana, desde la época precolombina hasta nuestros días. Persigue estudiar el desarrollo histórico y teológico del Catolicismo Romano (CELAM) y del Protestantismo (CLAI y FTL). Aunque el ecumenismo y la teología de la liberación son necesariamente estudiados, la teología evangélica conservadora recibe especial atención.  
Three hours / Tres horas.

### **HSPST 3403 (3404) Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture / Evangelismo y Fundación de Iglesia en la Cultura Hispana**

A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Special attention is given to the development of a biblical foundation, a compelling vision, a contextualized strategy, a fervent intercessory prayer group, a gifted church planting team, a committed core group, and state of the art outreach methods resulting in the establishment of vibrant, reproducing churches.

Un estudio de los principios esenciales para comenzar y multiplicar iglesias. Atención especial será dada al desarrollo de un fundamento bíblico, una visión atractiva, una estrategia contextualizada, un grupo ferviente de oración intercesora, un equipo dotado de fundación de iglesias, un grupo comprometido, y métodos de alcance que resulten en el establecimiento de iglesias vibrantes que se reproducen.  
Three hours / Tres horas.

### **HSPST 3503 (3504) Pastoral Leadership and Ministry in the Hispanic Culture / Liderazgo Pastoral en la Cultura Hispana**

This course will focus on the leadership styles of Hispanic Evangelical pastors, reflecting a biblical and practical understanding of appropriate Christian applications to their unique cultural setting. Biblical models of church leadership will be studied as well as current bibliographic sources, especially those which focus on the uniqueness of spiritual and pastoral leadership in a Hispanic church or church planting setting. Creative leadership styles and cases will be reviewed and applied to a variety of typical Hispanic church settings. Strategies of leadership formation will be explored with a view to their application to the qualitative and quantitative growth in Hispanic churches. Spiritual formation will also play a significant role in the conceptualization of leadership development.

Este curso se enfoca en los estilos de liderazgo del pastor evangélico hispano reflejando el entendimiento bíblico y práctico a la aplicación de ellos a su contexto cultural. Se estudiarán modelos bíblicos de liderazgo eclesiástico junto con recientes recursos bibliográficos, especialmente aquellos que se concentran específicamente en la espiritualidad y liderazgo pastoral en la iglesia hispana o fundación de iglesias. Estilos de liderazgo creativos serán investigados y aplicados a la variedad de iglesias hispanas típicas. También se explorarán las

estrategias en la formación de liderazgo con el fin de aplicarlas hacia el crecimiento cualitativo y cuantitativo de la iglesia Hispana. La formación espiritual también tomará un papel significativo en el desarrollo del liderazgo.

Three hours / Tres horas.

**HSPST 3603 (3604) Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture / Ministerio Familiar y Consejería en la Cultura Hispana**

This course is a comprehensive study of meeting family related needs of persons in the Hispanic church and community. The unique characteristics and needs of Hispanic family life will be examined. Topics such as establishing a family ministry program, designing family ministry conferences, and developing a counseling ministry in a Hispanic church setting will be covered.

Este curso es un estudio completo sobre cómo satisfacer las necesidades familiares de personas en la iglesia y comunidad hispana. Serán examinadas las características únicas y necesidades de la vida familiar hispana. Se abordarán temas como el establecimiento de un programa de ministerio familiar, el diseño de una conferencia de ministerio familiar y el desarrollo de un ministerio de consejería en la iglesia hispana.

Three hours / Tres horas.

**HSPST 3803 (3804) The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture / El Ministerio de la Alabanza en la Cultura Hispana**

A study of worship in the Hispanic culture, this course introduces the student to the biblical and theological principles and foundations of worship. The priority and nature of worship, both personally and corporately, will be examined, along with its varied expressions and spiritual functions. Historical and philosophical considerations will assist in determining suggested forms for the planning and leading of corporate worship. Emphasis will be placed on the use of traditional Hispanic hymnody as well as contemporary praise and worship practices.

Un estudio sobre la alabanza en la cultura Hispana. Este curso presenta al estudiante con los principios y fundamentos bíblicos y teológicos de alabanza. La prioridad y naturaleza de alabanza, tanto personal y corporalmente será examinada junto con la variedad de sus expresiones y funciones espirituales. Consideraciones históricas y filosóficas ayudarán a determinar formas sugeridas hacia el planeamiento y dirección de la alabanza corporal. Se le dará énfasis al uso de la himnología Hispana tradicional así como

a la alabanza contemporánea.

Three hours / Tres horas.

## **Division of Ethics and Philosophical Studies**

### **Christian Ethics**

**ETHIC 4303 The Christian Home**

Study of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian home. Students will be equipped to apply sound moral standards in their relationships at home and to build strong families.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 4313 Basic Christian Ethics**

Study of the biblical, historical, and theological foundations of Christian ethics. Students will be equipped to apply these foundational elements in their decision making on current issues such as drugs, alcohol, family, race, biomedical ethics, economics, and politics.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 4323 The Bible and Moral Issues / Ethische Herausforderungen der Gegenwart**

Study of how the Bible addresses significant moral concerns. Students will have the opportunity to learn moral teachings of both the Old and New Testaments, evaluate significant hermeneutical models for addressing contemporary moral issues from a biblical perspective, and investigate biblical materials that pertain to several key contemporary moral issues including marriage and divorce, abortion, and homosexuality.

Beschäftigung mit aktuellen ethischen Fragen (Gentechnologie, Euthanasie, Homosexualität etc.) aus biblischer Perspektive.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**ETHIC 4333 Development of Christian Character and Decision Making**

The biblical and theological basis for character development will be explored with a view to guiding the student in discovering that which strengthens and grows Christian character, especially as it relates to decision making. The process of decision making will also be studied from biblical and theological perspectives as they relate to issues of authority, community, resources, and methodologies.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 4343 (4344) Christian Marriage and Family Ministries**

An ethical study of the biblical, theological, sociological, and psychological materials which guide the preparation and development of Christian marriages and families. Three hours. Emphasis will be given to ministry to married couples and families in a Christian context.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 4353 (4354) Christianity and Human Sexuality**

Biblical, historical, and contemporary viewpoints on the ethics of human sexuality are examined. A theological model for human sexuality and sex roles is proposed. Sexual deviations will be studied and contrasted with biblical teaching.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 4363 (4364) Christianity and the Media**

A theological analysis of the moral and social impact of the rise and influence of various expressions of contemporary media. The course investigates the development of information technologies and their social/cultural impact, provides students with conceptual tools for evaluating media productions, examines the relationship between various forms of the media and the Christian faith, explores specific ethical issues raised by contemporary media productions, and evaluates the impact of media technologies in contemporary worship.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 4373 (4374) Ethics and Public Policy**

The relations of politics and economics will be analyzed from biblical and theological perspectives for purposes of applying Christian principles to the individual Christian life as well as to the conduct of the Christian church in its local community and in the world. Particular interest will be given to the problems and challenges of wealth and poverty.

Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 5002 Ethics Reading Seminar I**

Two hours.

**ETHIC 5012 Ethics Reading Seminar II**

Two hours.

**ETHIC 5313 (5314) New Testament Ethics**

A study of the major ethical teachings of the New Testament. The course gives significant attention to the eschatological and ecclesial dimensions of their

ethical instruction along with concentrated focus on the character of moral argument as found in the Gospels and the letters of Paul. The course also examines the ethical instruction of Jesus and Paul on certain selected issues (e.g., Church and State).

Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 5323 (5324) Selected Issues of Life and Death**

Examination from biblical, theological and ethical perspectives of quality/sanctity of life matters such as biomedical concerns, capital punishment, environmental issues, violence, and war. Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 5333 (5334) Ministerial Ethics (PASMN 5423)**

A study of ministerial ethics. Attention will be given to ethical issues associated with preaching, evangelism, authority, leadership, and finances.

Ministerial integrity and the ethics of one's relationships in the home, the church, the denomination, and the community also will be studied. Prerequisite: ETHIC 4313, 4323, or 4333.

Three hours.

**ETHIC 5363 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**Advanced Studies****ETHIC 7002 Ethics Reading Seminar I**

Two hours.

**ETHIC 7012 Ethics Reading Seminar II**

Two hours.

**ETHIC 7614 Biblical Ethics**

Examination of Old and New Testament Ethics. Principles of biblical interpretation will be applied to major ethical passages and significant ethical issues examined in light of the biblical materials.

Four hours.

**ETHIC 7624 Meta-Ethics**

A study of meta-ethics, which concerns the foundations of moral theory. Specific attention will be given to the metaphysics of morality, moral epistemology and moral psychology.

Four hours.

**ETHIC 7634 History of Christian Ethics**

An examination of Christian ethical thought from the post-biblical period to the end of the Social Gospel Movement in 1918. The ethics of the major figures in Christian history will be studied in detail. Historical trends and movements will also be examined.

Four hours.

**ETHIC 7654 Contemporary Christian Ethics**

Research in contemporary writings on issues in ethics and on social problems. Insights from the Bible, history, and theology will be applied to current moral concerns.

Four hours.

**ETHIC 7674 Current Ethical Issues**

A thorough examination of current social problems and ethical issues. The student will be expected to do thorough research on a contemporary social/ethical problem.

Four hours.

**Philosophy of Religion****PHILO 4313 Philosophy of Religion**

An introductory study of contemporary worldviews and philosophical issues relevant to Christian ministry (e.g., religious pluralism, the problem of evil, the relationship between faith and reason).

Three hours.

**PHILO 4373 Christian Apologetics**

An introductory study of selected issues in apologetics. Common objections to Christian truth claims will be critically appraised and answered.

Three hours.

**PHILO 4383 (4384) God and Evil**

An analysis of various approaches to the problem of evil and suffering. Constructive responses from philosophical, pastoral, and experiential perspectives will be provided. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three hours.

**PHILO 4393 (4394) Open Theism**

An introductory study and assessment of "open theism," a perspective which denies the traditional Christian understanding of divine omniscience. This perspective will be assessed for its biblical adequacy, philosophical justification, and implications for pastoral ministry. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three hours.

**PHILO 4423 (4424) Christianity, the Arts, and Popular Culture**

A Christian study of the significance of both classical art forms (e.g., architecture, painting, sculpture, various types of literature) and popular art forms (e.g., movies, pop music, television).

Three hours.

**PHILO 4453 (4454) Makers of the American Mind**

A Christian study of thinkers who have shaped the way Americans think about God, religion, and morality. This course may be repeated once when topics vary. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three hours.

**PHILO 4483 (4484) Christian Faith and Science**

A study of the relationship between faith and science, with special attention to issues relevant to Christian truth claims (e.g., the creation/evolution debate, the fine-tuning of the universe for human life).

Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three hours.

**PHILO 5002 Philosophy Reading Seminar I**

Two hours.

**PHILO 5012 Philosophy Reading Seminar II**

Two hours.

**PHILO 5333 (5334) Apologetics in the Early Church**

An investigation of apologetic methods used in the early church. Attention will be given both to ways in which such methods aid theological reflection and to the philosophical context out of which they arose.

Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three hours.

**PHILO 5343 (5344) Makers of the Western Mind**

A Christian study of thinkers who have shaped the way Westerners think about God, religion, and morality. This course may be repeated once when topics vary. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three hours.

**PHILO 5353 (5354) Postmodernism**

An analysis of intellectual, sociological, and artistic aspects of postmodernism. Postmodernism's impact on theological reflection and its implications for ministry will be appraised in the light of classical Christian commitments. Prerequisite: PHILO 4313 or 4373.

Three hours.



**PHILO 5363 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**PHILO 5373 (5374) Critical Thinking**

An introductory study of the elements of correct reasoning which aims at developing the skills necessary for thinking well. Attention will be given to ways in which such reasoning contributes to accurate biblical exegesis.

Three hours.

**PHILO 5383 (5384) Advanced Hermeneutics (BIBST 5383)**

An advanced study of biblical and philosophical hermeneutics, with special attention to (post)modern theory and its impact on biblical interpretation.

Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.

Three hours.

**PHILO 5393 Intermediate Logic**

An intermediate study of symbolic logic, focusing on quantificational and modal logic. Attention is given to the contemporary application of symbolic logic to issues in philosophical theology, Christian apologetics, and related disciplines. Familiarity with propositional logic is presupposed.

Three hours.

**PHILO 5483 (5484) Intelligent Design**

This course provides an overview of the broad cultural, intellectual, and scientific movement known as intelligent design as well as of its chief antagonist, the view that cosmological and biological origins are best explained as the result of an accidental evolutionary process.

Three hours.

**Advanced Studies****PHILO 7002 Philosophy Reading Seminar I**

Two hours.

**PHILO 7012 Philosophy Reading Seminar II**

Two hours.

**PHILO 7504 Biblical Authority and Hermeneutics**

A careful analysis of biblical authority, inspiration, and modern and postmodern philosophical hermeneutics, with attention given to how these factors impact biblical interpretation.

Four hours.

**PHILO 7514 Christian Faith and Apologetic Issues**

Studies in theodicy, alternative worldviews and ontologies, and in apologetic methods and Christian evidences.

Four hours.

**PHILO 7524 Christian Faith and Contemporary Culture**

Study of the worldview of contemporary culture, as expressed in the arts, media, and literature, with special emphasis on those issues which most impact the Christian faith.

Four hours.

**PHILO 7534 Christian Faith, Knowledge, and Science**

An examination of the key approaches to epistemology, with special reference to the knowledge of God. Modern scientific method and theory will be examined, with attention to issues which impact the Christian faith (such as cosmology, creation, and miracles).

Four hours.

**PHILO 7544 Intelligent Design**

This seminar seeks to make sense of intelligent design in light of the Christian faith. Of special interest here are attempts to undermine the philosophical and scientific validity of intelligent design, especially as it challenges materialistic conceptions of evolution.

Four hours.

**PHILO 7554 Truth**

A study of the definition and nature of truth. Attention will be given to various views of truth (e.g., the semantic theory, the performative theory), with particular emphasis on the correspondence theory.

Four hours.

**PHILO 7604 Contemporary Philosophical Theology**

A study of the works of representative philosophical theologians in the light of biblical revelation.

Four hours.

**PHILO 7614 Contemporary Philosophical Issues**

A study of philosophical issues of contemporary significance for Christian theology and ethics.

Seminar emphasis to be announced by the professor.

This course may be repeated when emphases vary.

Four hours.

**PHILO 7804 Plato**

A detailed study of Plato's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance.

4 hours.

**PHILO 7814 Aristotle**

A detailed study of Aristotle's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance.

4 hours.

**PHILO 7824 Augustine**

A detailed study of Augustine's philosophy, with attention to both its historical relevance and theological significance.

4 hours.

**PHILO 7854 British Empiricists**

A detailed study of the philosophies of John Locke, George Berkeley, and David Hume, with attention to both their historical relevance and theological significance.

4 hours.

## Division of Preaching and Pastoral Studies

### Preaching

**PRCHG 3000 Preaching Practicum**

The application of the principles of preaching taught in Advanced Expository Preaching, PRCHG 3323. This practicum includes the application of preaching skills and techniques taught by the various professors in the classroom. It involves the student finding a ministry setting in which to preach, preaching, and then evaluating their preaching. Corequisite: PRCHG 3323.

Zero hours.

**PRCHG 3113 (3114) Expository Communication of Biblical Truth**

A study of the oral presentation of a biblical text. Basic principles of communication will be studied and applied in a speaking experience including: the formulation of a central idea and structure developed from a text, audience analysis, support material, delivery, and application. Special attention will be given to the area of women communicating to women. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203.

Three hours.

**PRCHG 3313 Introduction to Expository Preaching**

A study of the construction of sermons directly from a Biblical text. Basic principles of preaching will be studied and applied in a preaching experience including: the formulation of a central idea, sermon structure, support material, delivery, and application. Prerequisite: BIBST 3203 and GREEK 4313.

Three hours.

**PRCHG 3323 (3324) Advanced Expository Preaching**

A continuation of PRCHG 3313, enhancing the development and delivery of the sermon. With the aid of videotape, the professor and peers evaluate student sermons. Additional emphasis is given to preaching the different genres of biblical literature.

Prerequisites: BIBST 3203 and PRCHG 3313.

Corequisite: PRCHG 3000. The content of this course satisfies PRCHG 5322.

Three hours.

**PRCHG 4353 (4354) Advanced Biblical Preaching - OT / Exegetisch-homiletisches Seminar AT**

A study in the preparation of biblical sermons. Sermons will be prepared from selected Old Testament passages. Special attention will be given to the analysis of the biblical authority of the sermon and to the challenges of preaching to a contemporary congregation. The content of the course is changed and can be repeated by the student. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.

Das Seminar dient der Anleitung zur Vorbereitung von Predigten alttestamentlicher Perikopen in der neutestamentlichen Gemeinde.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**PRCHG 4363 (4364) Advanced Biblical Preaching - NT / Exegetisch-homiletisches Seminar NT**

A study in the preparation of biblical sermons. Sermons will be prepared from selected New Testament passages. Special attention will be given to the analysis of the biblical authority of the sermon and to the challenges of preaching to a contemporary congregation. The content of the course is changed and can be repeated by the student. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313.

Das Seminar dient der Anleitung zur Vorbereitung von Predigten neutestamentlicher Perikopen; ein besonderes Augenmerk wird auf die Analyse biblischer Predigtautorität sowie auf die Herausforderungen zeitgenössischer Zuhörerschaft gelegt.

Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**PRCHG 4373 (4374) Preaching Through the Gospels with Jesus**

A survey of select passages of Jesus' preaching as recorded in the Gospels with attention to the cultural, sociological, and geographical background. Three hours.

**PRCHG 4383 (4384) Evangelistic Preaching (EVANG 4383)**

A study in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons with emphasis on the element of persuasion. Biblical sermons will be prepared from selected evangelistic passages. Special attention will be given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching, and the sermons of great evangelists. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313. Three hours.

**PRCHG 4403 (4404) Preaching on Contemporary Issues**

Preaching to the contemporary culture is studied both as to the use of the biblical sermon in speaking to ethical, social, theological, and personal issues and as to principles of style for effective contemporary communication. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313. Three hours.

**PRCHG 4413 (4414) History and Theology of British Preaching**

A historical, theological, and homiletical study of some of the great British preachers from the Reformation to the present. Three hours.

**PRCHG 4443 (4444) Voice and Speech Improvement**

The course will emphasize the care and training of the speaking voice and will deal with vocal improvement of individual students. It will consider the basic speech process, efficient vocal production, oral interpretation, and standards of articulation and pronunciation for pulpit speaking. Three hours.

**PRCHG 4453 (4454) Theology of Preaching**

A study of preaching as a theological act. Examines the claim that the proclamation of the Word of God is the word of God, as well as other theologies of preaching. Emphasizes developing a theology of proclamation and identifying its significance for the contemporary practice of preaching. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313. Three hours.

**PRCHG 4463 (4464) Rhetoric I**

A study of the interaction between rhetoric and

preaching with particular emphasis upon Ancient to Renaissance rhetoricians, who will be critically evaluated as to their contribution to the development of preaching. Focused attention will be given to rhetorical practices and strategies which will be identified and evaluated as to their use in the homiletical setting. Three hours.

**PRCHG 4473 (4474) Rhetoric II**

A study of the interaction between rhetoric and preaching with particular emphasis upon modern and contemporary rhetoricians who will be critically evaluated as to their contribution to the development of preaching. Prerequisites: PRCHG 3313. 3 hours.

**PRCHG 4533 (4534) Chronological Bible Storying (MISSN 4633)**

A study of the use of narrative forms of proclamation to communicate biblical truth with people who are primarily oral communicators. Special attention is given to selecting, adapting, and telling biblical stories chronologically with a view to communicating the Christian message to adherents of non-Christian belief systems. Three hours.

**PRCHG 5002 Homiletics Reading Seminar I**

An examination of the literature in homiletics weighted toward the preparation of expository sermons. Focus will be given to the relationship of hermeneutics to homiletics. Two hours.

**PRCHG 5353 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**PRCHG 5453 (5454) Principles and Procedures for Cross-Cultural Preaching**

The course will focus on the way to communicate most effectively in various cultures the biblical revelation. Designed for career cross-cultural ministers as well as those on temporary assignments, the course will ordinarily be team-taught by one preaching and one missions instructor. Three hours.

## Advanced Studies

### **PRCHG 7002 Homiletics Reading Seminar I**

An examination of the literature in homiletics weighted toward the preparation of expository sermons. Focus will be given to the relationship of hermeneutics to homiletics.  
Two hours.

### **PRCHG 7012 Homiletics Reading Seminar II**

An examination of the literature in homiletics weighted toward sermon delivery, communication proper, and modern media innovations.  
Two hours.

### **PRCHG 7634 Biblical Preaching**

A study of the development of biblical sermons, including an analysis of the hermeneutical method used to move from the biblical text to a sermon on that text. The form of the text as it relates to the form of the sermon will be analyzed.  
Four hours.

### **PRCHG 7654 The Contemporary Sermon**

An examination of the contemporary sermon in the light of modern preachers, their sermons, style, and writings.  
Four hours.

### **PRCHG 7694 Southern Baptist Preaching**

This course examines the preaching of the Southern Baptist Convention. Special attention will be given to the history of Southern Baptist preaching, the preaching of the conservative resurgence, and contemporary Southern Baptist preaching. This study will yield implications for contemporary pastoral preaching.  
Four hours.

### **PRCHG 7704 History and Theology of British Preaching**

A historical, theological, and homiletical study of some of the great British preachers from the Reformation to the present.  
Four hours.

### **PRCHG 7714 Preaching in Historical and Cultural Context**

A historical study of the interaction between preaching and culture, with particular reference to substance and style, will be followed by critical evaluation of contemporary American culture with a view to determining the most effective approaches to preaching in the contemporary culture.  
Four hours.

### **PRCHG 7734 The Theology of Preaching in Pastoral Context**

A study of biblical sermons using criteria developed from pastoral theology, and from a theology of proclamation. An analysis of the hermeneutical method used to move from a biblical passage to a sermon on that passage will be included. Sermons prepared in the seminar will be studied in relation to the pastoral context, and to a theology of proclamation.  
Four hours.

## Pastoral Ministry

### Introduction to Ministry

#### **PASMN 3000 Christian Ministry Practicum**

The application of the principles of Christian Ministry taught in Foundations for Christian Ministry I, PASMN 3313. This practicum includes the observation, participation, and application of ministry skills and techniques taught by the various professors in the classroom. Corequisite: PASMN 3313.  
Zero hours.

#### **PASMN 3313 Foundations for Christian Ministry I (formerly PASMN 4313 The Christian Ministry)**

An introduction to Christian Ministry. Topics include: call, the pastoral office, philosophy of ministry, relationships, pastoral care, pastoral counseling, and practice of ministry. Corequisite: PASMN 3000.  
Three hours.

#### **PASMN 3323 Foundations for Christian Ministry II**

A continuation of the foundational topics of Christian ministry including: stewardship, leadership, character, and ethics. Prerequisite: PASMN 3313.  
Three hours.

#### **PASMN 3503 (3504) Leadership for Christian Ministry**

This course is a study of the principles and practice of leadership for Christian ministry. The course includes reflections on the role and ministry of the leaders in church, community, and denomination.  
Three hours.

#### **PASMN 4343 (4344) Conflict Ministry in the Church**

This course is designed to provide students with the understanding and skills necessary for biblical conflict resolution both in the church and in personal

life. Students are provided with opportunities to develop the strategies and skills necessary to maintain sound biblical relationships both with the congregation and other members of the church staff. Topics covered in the class include servant leadership, biblical principles of communication, biblical confrontation, reconciliation, biblical forgiveness, and church discipline.  
Three hours.

**PASMN 4363 (4364) Life and Ministry of the Pastor / Pastoraltheologie**

An interpretive study of the minister's life and work in varied contexts. Examines issues like: pastoral identity and relationships, family, church members, community, and professional associates; management of time and money; denominational identity, and the church's vision for a useable future.

Eine Vorlesung über Leben und Dienst eines Pastors in verschiedenen Kontexten. Erörtert werden: pastorale Identität; das geistliche Leben des Pastors; Verhältnis von Dienst und Familie; Beziehung zum Gemeindevorstand; Umgang mit Zeit und Geld; konfessionelle Identität; Mitarbeit in Ev. Allianz und anderen Gremien etc.  
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

**PASMN 4423 (4424) Current Issues in Christian Leadership**

An analysis of emerging issues in current Christian leadership. Models of current leadership theory and practice will be explored. Biblical resources will be examined and suggestions made for integrating leadership models and Christian faith.  
Three hours.

**PASMN 4453 (4454) The Chaplain Ministry**

A study of opportunities for ministry in various forms of chaplaincy: campus, industrial, institutional, and military. An examination, including field trips, of the chaplain's qualifications, responsibilities, and relationships is made. Denominational requirements and resources are considered. Considers the interrelationship of the chaplaincy and the pastorate.  
Three hours.

**PASMN 4463 (4464) Corporate Chaplaincy**

A study of the principles and practice of chaplain ministry in a corporate setting. Attention will be given to the theory, theology and application of corporate chaplain ministry. Students will be

introduced to this ministry in the setting of the classroom and the corporate world. Prerequisite: PASMN 4313.  
Three hours.

**PASMN 5423 (5424) Professional Ethics for Ministers (ETHIC 5333)**

A biblical, theological and practical study of moral character and behavior as applied to professional ministry. A study of such issues as ministerial integrity and professional accountability; ethics in leadership roles and preaching; moral issues in pastoral confidentiality; finances; relationships in home, community, and denomination; ethical issues in evangelism.  
Three hours.

**PASMN 5363 (5364) Pastoral Leadership in a Single Staff Church**

This class is designed to enhance the pastoral leadership skills in the single staff or small church environment. A study of biblical, historical, and contemporary models of leadership will equip students for the tasks of composing and implementing a "Philosophy of Pastoral Leadership" in a single staff church wherein they demonstrate comprehension of and commitment to a strategy for confronting the multi-faceted leadership responsibilities facing today's Christian leaders. Special attention will be given to the unique opportunities and needs of single staff churches.  
Three hours.

**Pastoral Care and Counseling**

**PASMN 4323 (4324) Biblical Counseling (SWMBE 4313)**

This course will help students develop a functional, Biblical Counseling worldview. Students will be taught the foundations and presuppositions of Biblical Counseling, will learn the importance of heart change as a methodological goal, and will consider the role of Scripture in Biblical Counseling.  
Three hours.

**PASMN 4333 (4334) Theological Foundations for Pastoral Counseling (SWMBE 4343)**

A study of the theological framework that directs and supports the work of pastoral ministry with a special emphasis on counseling ministry. Students will develop the ability to connect solid biblical theology and practical application of ministry, including counseling. Psychological theories that impact modern counseling theories will be critiqued

biblically. Students will also study ethical issues involved in the practice of ministry and counseling including confidentiality, self-determination, and diversity. Emphasis will be given to the sufficiency of Scripture of the practice of ministry and counseling.

Three hours.

**PASMN 4383 (4384) Ministry-Based Evangelism and Discipleship (SWMBE 4303)**

An introduction to ministry-Based Evangelism. Students will learn how to minister biblically to those with physical, emotional, and spiritual needs.

Three hours.

**PASMN 4513 (4514) The Minister and Sexual Issues**

Students will learn a biblical view of sexuality and will be challenged to develop a commitment to sexual purity in their personal thoughts and actions. Additionally, students will develop skills to minister biblically to others struggling with sexual sins and temptations.

Three hours.

**PASMN 4523 (4524) Counseling Unbelievers**

Students will develop an understanding of how a counseling ministry can be utilized as part of the church's ministry in fulfilling the Great Commission. Students will learn how to minister biblically to those with physical, emotional, and spiritual needs. Specific methodological skills for ministering to unbelievers that are grounded in a biblical worldview will be taught.

Three hours.

**PASMN 4533 (4534) Premarital and Marriage Counseling**

Students will learn a biblical view of marriage and marriage relationships. They will learn methodological skills for premarital and marital counseling rooted in a biblical worldview. Secular models of marriage counseling will be critiqued using Scripture. Major marriage issues including conflict, communication, adultery, divorce, and spouse abuse will be addressed from a biblical perspective.

Three hours.

**PASMN 4543 (4544) Family Counseling**

Students will learn a biblical view of family. They will learn methodological skills for counseling children and teens within the context of family relationships and grounded in a biblical worldview. Secular models of family development and counseling will be critiqued using Scripture. Major

family issues such as child discipline, effects of divorce and remarriage, Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder, and sexuality will be addressed from a biblical perspective.

Three hours.

**PASMN 4553 (4554) Counseling Substance Abusers (SWMBE 4363)**

The student will develop understanding of the effects of alcohol and other substances. A biblical perspective on the issue of alcohol and substance abuse will be presented. Counseling skills for those impacted by substance abuse will be developed.

Three hours.

## Supervised Practice of Ministry

**PASMN 4406 Practicum in Ministry**

Supervised practice of ministry in approved settings. Each practicum involves at least 400 hours of ministry in the same program under a qualified supervisor of ministry.

Six hours.

**PASMN 4493 (4494) Biblical Pastoral Education**

A course in supervised pastoral care in various ministry settings under the guidance of qualified chaplains or counselors. There are a variety of formats through which BPE can be accomplished. For more information confer with the Pastoral Counseling faculty. (May be repeated once for credit.)

Three hours.

**PASMN 5486 Clinical Pastoral Education**

A course in supervised pastoral care in various clinical settings under the guidance of supervisors certified by the Association for Clinical Pastoral Education. Basic CPE is usually an initial unit most often provided in the spring or summer. Some centers provide extended CPE and arrange for the student to work one day (or more) a week for two semesters. Students interested in extended CPE should confer with the Pastoral Ministry area. Arrangements for CPE assignments should be made in advance, upon approval of a faculty and center supervisor.

Prerequisite: PASMN 4313 and second year standing.

Six hours.

## Advanced Studies

### **PASMN 7002 Pastoral Ministries Reading Seminar I**

An examination of the literary contributions that have been made to the field of Pastoral Ministry in biblical, historical, and theological areas.  
Two hours.

### **PASMN 7012 Pastoral Ministries Reading Seminar II**

An examination of the current literary contributions that have been made to the field of Pastoral Ministry. Focus will be given to current and emerging trends in the discipline.  
Two hours.

### **PASMN 7488 Pastoral Care Internship (CPE)**

Clinical Pastoral Education (CPE) is supervised education for ministry in an accredited clinical setting. It places theological students in supervised encounters with persons in crisis. CPE sites are available throughout the country. Several are in the Dallas/Fort Worth area. Students wishing to use two units of CPE to meet the Level II Modern Language requirement in Pastoral Ministry should have field approval and be accepted by a chaplain supervisor. In addition to the two units of CPE required for the Level II Modern Language requirement in Pastoral Ministry, four hours of seminar credit will be granted for two additional units (total of four units) and eight hours of seminar credit will be granted for three additional units of Clinical Pastoral Education (total of five units). Field approval must be gained in advance.

From four to eight hours.

### **PASMN 7504 Advanced Counseling Practicum**

Advanced pastoral counseling in Fort Worth and Dallas clinical settings. Requires supervised clinical work and seminar experience. Prerequisite: One CPE unit and field approval.

Four hours.

### **PASMN 7614 Pastoral Care in Historical Perspective**

A study of the care of persons in the Bible and in selected classical writings through the centuries, such as manuals of discipline, letters of counsel, biographies of great pastors, and selected works in pastoral theology.

Four hours.

### **PASMN 7634 Church and Ministry**

A study of the management of ministry in

contemporary churches. Emphasis is given to principles of leadership and theology in ministry.  
Four hours.

### **PASMN 7654 Studies in Pastoral Care**

A comparative study of theological, literary, and behavioral science perspectives on human nature that are foundational in pastoral care. Discussions will focus upon these contributions as resources for construction of a Christian anthropology and as a foundation for effective ministry.

Four hours.

### **PASMN 7674 Church and Community**

This seminar will examine the cultural, economic, and theological dynamics that contribute to the transition, plateau, and decline of local churches and their communities. A variety of contemporary ministry models and church health strategies will be evaluated and analyzed in an attempt to research creative transitional processes.

Four hours.

### **PASMN 7694 Contemporary Pastoral Theology**

A study in contemporary questions of pastoral theology, including contemporary family and church life. The seminar evaluates both recent contributions from pastoral theologians as well as classical theological works.

Four hours.

### **PASMN 7704 Ecclesiology (Identical to BPTST 7704 & SYSTH 7704)**

An advanced study of a particular issue or aspect of the doctrine, with special emphasis on Baptist ecclesiology.

Four hours.

## Steward Leadership

### **STWLD 3103 Steward Leadership Across the Old Testament**

This course is an interdisciplinary study of stewardship themes, illustrations, principles, and practices in light of the function and theological nature of the Old Testament Scriptures.

3 hours.

### **STWLD 3203 Steward Leadership Across the New Testament**

This course is an interdisciplinary study of stewardship themes, illustrations, principles, and practices in light of the function and theological nature of the New Testament Scriptures.

3 hours.

### **STWLD 3303 History and Traditions of Biblical Steward Leadership**

This course is an interdisciplinary survey of historical events, leaders, traditions, and stewardship concepts since the first century church. Course gives particular attention to the classic writings on the history of stewardship ideas, events, motives, worship, and methods/practices across church, parachurch, and evangelical settings throughout church history.  
3 hours.

### **STWLD 3403 Developing Resources for Your Church Ministry**

This course gives particular attention to financial and ministry advancement ideas, resource development models, biblically-based giving and funding strategies, and issues in growing consistent, committed, stewards of ministries. Students will be taught ministry advancement strategies to inspire increased generosity in laity. Students will be taught creative giving strategies to equip congregational laity, church and ministry leaders.  
3 hours.

## **Division of Applied Leadership**

### **APLMN 3101 Internship**

The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.  
One hour.

### **APLMN 3102 Internship**

The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.  
Two hours.

### **APLMN 3103 Internship**

The student works alongside a church leader in a covenant relationship to develop in areas of both competence and character to further their readiness for leadership in the local church.  
Three hours.

### **APLMN 3201 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop

specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.  
One hour.

### **APLMN 3202 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.  
Two hours.

### **APLMN 3203 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.  
Three hours.

### **APLMN 3301 Mentorship**

A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.  
One hour.

### **APLMN 3302 Mentorship**

A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.  
Two hours.

### **APLMN 3303 Mentorship**

A relational experience in which one person (Mentor) empowers another (Mentoree) by sharing God-given resources such as personal strengths, resources, and networks (friendships/contacts) to help the student reach his or her goals.  
Three hours.

### **APLMN 3401 Apprenticeship**

Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.  
One hour.



**APLMN 3402 Apprenticeship**

Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.

Two hours.

**APLMN 3403 Apprenticeship**

Usually a longer more structured learning experience in which the student works with a church or ministry leader to develop a skill or cluster of skills to advance their competence in ministry.

Three hours.

**APLMN 3501 Disciple-Making**

Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.

One hour.

**APLMN 3502 Disciple-Making**

Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.

Two hours.

**APLMN 3503 Disciple-Making**

Advanced disciple-making practicum. The student works within the context of a local church to broaden their understanding and personal experience in New Testament one-on-one discipling of new or recent believers.

Three hours.

**APLMN 4011 Applied Ministry Disciple-Making in the Local Church / Ausbildung im Dienst (Praktikum)**

The study and application of the principles of biblical disciple-making. This course includes the preparation, observation, participation, and application of disciple-making skills. It involves the teaching of disciple-making skills in the classroom and the application of disciple-making skills through one-on-one disciple-making of a new or recent believer. During the fourteen weeks of the semester the student will be equipped to become an experienced one-on-one disciple-maker. Students will be prepared through classroom presentation, video training sessions by some of the most experienced disciple-makers in the Christian community, and will include the utilization of a step-by-step disciple-equipping guide. At the same time students will

practice what they learn through actual one-on-one discipling of a new or recent believer. All students will complete a covenant with God to: • Have a daily quiet time with the Lord Jesus Christ each morning. • Pray each morning for the opportunity to share their faith. • Prepare to befriend and personally disciple a new or recent believer. • Pray for guidance as they prepare for a lifestyle of personal witnessing and disciple-making. Students will work with a local church to complete the requirements of this practicum. This course and training will not only prepare students to help new believers and church members grow spiritually, it will also equip them for a lifetime of effective and rewarding personal disciple-making ministry. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303.

Die Ausbildung im Dienst ist in ZWEI Unterteilungen geteilt: Teil A (für Studenten, die gegenwärtig NICHT im Dienst stehen) und Teil B-J (für Studenten, die in einen Dienst involviert sind). One hour. / Eine Stunde.

**APLMN 4021 Applied Ministry Mentoring / Ausbildung im Dienst (Praktikum)**

Allows students to learn from actual hands-on ministry experience under the mentorship of a qualified individual. This course is similar in theory to the student teaching experience required for public school teachers or the medical internship required for physicians. Students are required to spend 22 hours in ministry as well as 7 hours of mentorship and 14 hours of peer mentoring for every hour of credit. Students will maintain a journal of the ministry experience. Every student enrolling is required to have a mentor who evaluates the student's progress in personal and ministry development. The mentor meets with the student in a bi-weekly, one-hour mentoring session throughout the semester. Each student is responsible for securing his or her own mentor before the beginning of the semester. In cases where the student does not have a mentor, the Applied Ministry Office will provide the student a list of approved mentors from which the student may choose. The mentor must have completed the mentor training provided by the seminary's Applied Ministry Office. All students meet in peer mentoring groups weekly on campus. The place and type of ministry should enhance the student's plan for ministry after graduation. Models for the mentoring experience may vary according to the student's place of ministry and his or her own needs. The local church is the primary setting for the mentoring experience. However, the Applied Ministry Office may approve other settings such as counseling centers, hospitals, denominational facilities, etc. Each student is required to spend an

average of at least 1.5 hours per week performing ministry under the guidance of the mentor. There is also a textbook for the course that must be completed before a grade is assigned. Prerequisites: SPFTH 3101, SPFTH 3111, and EVANG 3303.

Die Ausbildung im Dienst ist in ZWEI Unterteilungen geteilt: Teil A (für Studenten, die gegenwärtig NICHT im Dienst stehen) und Teil B-J (für Studenten, die in einen Dienst involviert sind). One hour / Eine Stunde.

### **APLMN 4603 Contemporary Discipleship**

The study and application of the principles of New Testament Disciplemaking. This course and practicum includes the study, observation, participation, and application of disciplemaking skills. It involves the study of disciplemaking in the classroom, the practice of one-on-one peer disciplemaking, and the application of disciplemaking skills through one-on-one disciplemaking of a new believer. Three hours.

## **Doctor of Ministry**

### **Chaplaincy Ministry**

#### **DMNCH 6108 Chaplain Leadership -- Foundation of Leadership Principles**

This seminar will explore the components involved in and the tools needed to foster leadership principles necessary for ministry as a 21st century chaplain. The seminar will focus in on such subjects as the what and how of critical thinking, the process of decision making, and the process whereby a minister/pastor can build a powerful ministry team. The seminar will also explore the principles of "Servant Leadership," including the concept of how to embrace suffering as a necessary part of God's plan for the minister's heart. Doctor of Ministry students in the Chaplaincy major enrolled in this seminar will join with D.Min. students in the Pastoral Leadership major in the examination of these principles. Eight hours

#### **DMNCH 6208 Chaplain Ministry and Counseling**

This seminar will explore the work of a chaplain in the area of biblical counseling. Specific attention will be given to such crucial counseling areas as strategic pastoral counseling, solution-focused pastoral counseling, crisis counseling, hope-focused marriage counseling, and growth-focused marriage counseling. The seminar will also assist chaplains in the

development of a strategic plan on how to respond to issues such as stress management, violence issues including domestic violence, the building of strong families and responding to individuals with sexual addictions. Eight hours

#### **DMNCH 6308 Chaplaincy Ministry and Expository Preaching**

This seminar will equip the 21st century chaplain on the critical role expository preaching plays in the development of a vibrant and growing chaplain ministry. Doctor of Ministry students in the Chaplaincy major enrolled in this seminar will join with D.Min. students in the Expository Preaching major in the examination of how to develop sermons and Bible studies. Eight hours

## **Christian Worldview and Cultural Engagement**

#### **DMNCW 6108 Cultural Engagement and the Role of Expository Preaching in 21st Century Ministry**

This seminar will equip the 21st century minister on the critical role expository preaching plays in developing an apologetic response to such issues as postmodernism and situational ethics. Doctor of Ministry students in the Christian Worldview and Cultural Engagement major enrolled in this seminar will join with D.Min. students in the Expository Preaching major in how to develop a ready defense of the Gospel in today's world. Eight hours

#### **DMNCW 6208 Developing the Biblical and Theological Foundations for a Christian Worldview**

This seminar will assist 21st century ministers to develop and strengthen their understanding of the biblical and theological foundations of the Christian faith. The seminar will focus in on a study of the major works in Christian doctrine (both classic and contemporary) in order to assist the student to develop a sound theological framework with which to think about issues of cultural engagement. Eight hours

#### **DMNCW 6308 Christian Apologetics and Modern Culture – Engaging and Responding to a Multicultural Society**

This seminar will prepare 21st century ministers to respond apologetically to the major social and moral issues of today's multicultural society. The seminar will focus on the development of an understanding of

the historical patterns of culture, the formulation of a methodology for researching the student's socio-demographic environment, and the utilization of Christian apologetics as a means of responding to major theological/cultural issues.  
Eight hours.

## Expository Preaching

### **DMNEP 6108 Expository Preaching – Exegesis of a New Testament Epistle**

This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of a New Testament epistle. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the grammar, syntax and structure that is found in a selected Pauline text. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics including the need to develop a bridge between the hermeneutical study of Scripture and the delivery from the pulpit. Special attention will also be given to the role of rhetoric as a preaching tool in the 21st century church.  
Eight hours

### **DMNEP 6208 Expository Preaching – Exegesis of Old Testament Literature**

This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of a selected Old Testament book. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the grammar, syntax and structure that is found in Old Testament literature. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics including the process of delivering effective sermons from a prophetic and/or poetic portion of Old Testament text. Special attention will also be given to the styles of delivery that today's pastor can utilize which will reach the postmodern world without compromising the Word of God.  
Eight hours

### **DMNEP 6308 Expository Preaching – Exegesis of Narrative Literature (Old and New Testament)**

This seminar will examine the process of formulating a proper exegesis of a New Testament epistle. Consideration will be given to an analysis of the syntax and structure that is found in narrative literature. The seminar will evaluate current issues in homiletics including the value of collaborative sermon preparation and the use of multimedia in sermon delivery. Special attention will also be given to the development of effective sermon structure when preaching from a narrative passage as well as other types of biblical genres.  
Eight hours

## Pastoral Leadership

### **DMNPL 6108 Pastoral Leadership – Foundation of Leadership Principles**

This seminar will explore the components involved in and the tools needed to foster leadership principles necessary for 21st century ministry. The seminar will focus in on such subjects as the what and how of critical thinking, the process of decision making, and the process whereby a minister/pastor can build a powerful ministry team. The seminar will also explore the principles of "Servant Leadership," including the concept of how to embrace suffering as a necessary part of God's plan for the minister's heart.  
Eight hours

### **DMNPL 6208 Pastoral Leadership and Expository Preaching**

This seminar will equip the 21st century pastor on the critical role expository preaching plays in the development of a vibrant and growing congregation of believers. Doctor of Ministry students in the Pastoral Leadership major enrolled in this seminar will join with D.Min. students in the Expository Preaching major in the examination of how to develop sermons and Bible studies.  
Eight hours

### **DMNPL 6308 Pastoral Leadership and the Art of Effective Communication**

This seminar will instruct pastors/ministers on the importance of effective communication in the pastorate. Special attention will be given to conflict management and the role of leader as both a mentor and supervisor.  
Eight hours

## Project and Additional Courses

### **COLLM 6500 Continuous Enrollment (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)**

All D.Min. students who have not yet completed the seminar requirements and are not currently enrolled in seminars are enrolled in Continuous Enrollment.  
No credit hours

**COLLM 6511 Professional Project Seminar  
(Available Only to Students Enrolled in the  
Program Prior to July 1, 2005)**

Students enrolled in this seminar will submit a completed prospectus to the seminar for peer and faculty evaluation. The seminar also allows students to review the requirements and expectations of the project and project report.

One hour

**COLLM 6522 Independent Study (Available Only to Students Enrolled in the Program Prior to July 1, 2005)**

Provided only to students who were enrolled in the D.Min. Program prior to July 1, 2005. For additional details on D.Min. independent studies, please contact and secure permission of the Associate Dean for the D.Min. Program in advance of registration. Please note that each independent study has a \$200 fee which is charged in addition to the tuition and matriculation fees.

Two hours

**COLLM 8006 Professional Thesis**

Upon successful completion and defense of the Thesis, students earn six credit hours.

Six hours.

**COLLM 8020 Professional Thesis in Progress**

Upon completion of a Doctor of Ministry student's residency requirements, the student will prepare and submit for D.Min. Committee approval a prospectus which details the plan of ministry which will be accomplished in the Doctor of Ministry Thesis. Following formal approval, the student will complete the thesis as outlined in the prospectus. Upon successful completion of the thesis and graduation from the program, the student will earn six credit hours.

Zero hours.

## Research

**RSTCH 5552 Graduate Research Seminar /  
Einführung in das wissenschaftlichen Arbeiten**

Students develop basic skills for research including the use of library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style.

Der Kurs vermittelt die theoretischen Grundlagen, um wissenschaftliche Arbeiten abfassen zu können, unter anderem Bibliotheksbenutzung, Verfassen von

Bibliographien und wissenschaftlichen Hausarbeiten sowie Fragen zu Form und Stil.

Two hours / Zwei Stunde.

**RSTCH 7552 Graduate Research Seminar**

Students develop basic skills for research including the use of library resources, production of bibliographies, composition of research papers, and the development of writing style.

Two hours.

**RSTCH 8000 PhD Dissertation in Progress**

Students engage in research and writing involved in the composition of the dissertation. Upon successful defense students are credited eight hours through registration in RSTCH 8008.

Zero hours.

**RSTCH 8008 PhD Dissertation**

Upon successful defense of the dissertation students receive eight hours of credit.

Eight hours.

## Masters

**MATHE 5001 Thesis Research /  
Forschungsseminar Masterarbeit**

Students begin thesis research and complete a thesis prospectus under faculty supervision.

Die Studierenden beginnen mit Forschungsarbeiten zu ihrer Abschlussarbeit und schreiben unter Anleitung eines Professors einen 10-seitigen Entwurf der Abschlussarbeit.

One hour. / Eine Stunde.

**MATHE 5003 Master of Arts in Theology Thesis /  
Masterarbeit**

Students write a thesis on the basis of an approved prospectus under faculty supervision.

Unter Anleitung eines Professors schreiben die Studierenden ihre Masterarbeit auf der Grundlage des zuvor eingereichten und gebilligten 10-seitigen Entwurfs der Masterarbeit.

Three hours. / Drei Stunde.

## Spiritual Formation

### **SPFTH 3101 Spiritual Formation I / Grundlagen des Dienstes I**

The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on corporate worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

Theorie und Praxis von gemeinsamer Anbetung; Teilnahme an Andachten; Vorlesungen über gemeinsame Anbetung und geistlicher Austausch in Kleingruppen.

One hour. / Eine Stunde.

### **SPFTH 3111 Spiritual Formation II / Grundlagen des Dienstes II**

The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

Theorie und Praxis von gemeinsamer Anbetung; Teilnahme an Andachten; Vorlesungen über gemeinsame Anbetung und geistlicher Austausch in Kleingruppen.

One hour. / Eine Stunde.

## SCHOOL OF EVANGELISM AND MISSIONS

---

### Division of Evangelism

#### **EVANG 3000 Personal Evangelism Practicum**

EVANG 3000 is the application of the principles of personal evangelism taught in EVANG 3303, Contemporary Evangelism. This practicum involves the implementation of personal evangelism skills and techniques taught in the classroom. It includes the presentation of the gospel message by the student with a supervisor. Corequisite: EVANG 3303. Zero hours.

#### **EVANG 3303 Contemporary Evangelism**

An introduction to the nature and practice of evangelism with emphases upon the biblical, theological, and practical applications within the context of the local church. Special emphases will be given to the principles and practices of evangelistic church growth and personal witnessing. Corequisite: EVANG 3000. Three hours.

#### **EVANG 4383 (4384) Evangelistic Preaching (PRCHG 4383)**

A study in the preparation and delivery of biblical sermons with emphasis on the element of persuasion. Biblical sermons will be prepared from selected evangelistic passages. Special attention will be given to the invitation, the evangelistic series, a program of evangelistic preaching, and the sermons of great evangelists. Prerequisite: PRCHG 3313. Three hours.

#### **EVANG 5313 (5314) Evangelizing Adherents of Cults and the Occult**

A study of selected topics on evangelizing peoples associated with Cults and/or the Occult, including both introductory and concentrated topics. Special emphasis will be given to identifying the characteristics of these groups and making a critical assessment of the historical development and theologies of these groups, together with the formulation of the Christian apologetic and evangelistic approaches to them. Three hours.

#### **EVANG 5323 (5324) Issues in Evangelism**

An intensive study of selected current issues in evangelism and their impact on evangelism theory and strategy. Three hours.

#### **EVANG 5333 (5334) Evangelism and Missions in the Book of Acts**

An intensive study of evangelism and missions in the book of Acts. Special emphasis will be given to the work of the Holy Spirit, personal and church evangelism, cross-cultural communication of the gospel, and missiological insights into the role of culture in Great Commission ministry. Three hours.

#### **EVANG 5343 (5344) Spiritual Awakenings**

A study of major spiritual awakenings and outstanding evangelists from the time of Wesley to the present day. Three hours.

#### **EVANG 5353 (5354) Jesus and Personal Evangelism**

A detailed study of evangelism in the life and ministry of Jesus. A thorough investigation of the strategy of Jesus along with case studies of his efforts in personal evangelism. Three hours.

#### **EVANG 5363 (5364) Trends in Church Evangelism / Trends in der Evangelisation der Gemeinde**

A study of selected current and controversial trends in church evangelism. New and innovative methods will be emphasized, analyzed, and critiqued.

Eine Studie über ausgewählte aktuelle und kontroverse Trends in der Evangelisation der Gemeinde. Neue und innovative Methoden werden hervorgehoben, analysiert und kritisiert. Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

#### **EVANG 5373 (5374) Event Evangelism**

A study of the use of special events for evangelistic purposes. Attention will be given to evangelism through revivals and crusades as well as events in athletics, seasonal celebrations, men's ministries, women's ministries, and age group ministries. Three hours.

**EVANG 5383 (5384) The Laity in Evangelism and Church Growth**

A study of the meaning, theological basis, and methods of equipping and involving the laity in evangelism and church growth. Special emphasis will be placed on discipleship training and the various lay evangelism programs being used in America and on the mission fields.

Three hours.

**EVANG 5393 (5394) The Use of Media in Evangelism and Church Growth**

A study of the biblical basis of personal and church growth evangelism as it relates to the use of radio, television, audio and video cassettes, movies, direct mail, telemarketing, and literature. Included is an introduction to church growth principles and methods as they relate to the use of media.

Three hours.

**EVANG 5403 (5404) Discipleship Evangelism (SPFRM 5403)**

A study of the disciplines of the Christian life as they relate to evangelism. The modern Discipleship movement will be studied along with the philosophy and strategy of disciple-making. The practice of making disciples will be part of the course.

Three hours.

**EVANG 5423 (5424) Urban Evangelism Practicum**

A study of the urban area, the people, their needs, and various methods of evangelism and church growth. Time will be spent in lectures, assigned readings, and research, as well as in an urban area, observing the challenges and participating in various ministries utilized by churches and denominational agencies.

Three hours.

**EVANG 5433 Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum (WOMIN 5303)**

Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness, and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries.

Three hours.

**EVANG 5453 (5454) Revival Evangelism Practicum**

A study of local church evangelistic outreach methods with special attention to the preparation for local church revival. Class sessions will be devoted to orientation, assigned readings, preparation and evaluation. One week will be spent in a local church

participating in a revival meeting.

Three hours.

**EVANG 5463 (5464) Church in the Urban Context (MISSN 5453)**

This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism and church growth among urban peoples in the United States and abroad. Students will explore the theological, sociological, psychological and missiological aspects of ministry in the urban areas. This course is required for the concentration in urban studies.

Three hours.

**EVANG 5473 (5474) Sports Evangelism**

The theology and methodology practiced in a variety of sports development settings will be explored. Each student will select a ministry project to be carried out through a local congregation or team during spring break.

Three hours.

**EVANG 5483 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**EVANG 5493 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**Advanced Studies****EVANG 7002 Evangelism Reading Seminar I**

An examination of literary works of the Early Church, Middle Ages, and the Reformation and their contributions to evangelism. This seminar will also explore literature relevant to the history of spiritual awakenings.

Two hours.

**EVANG 7012 Evangelism Reading Seminar II**

This seminar will focus on literature pertinent to contemporary evangelism including issues related to effective church growth.

Two hours.

**EVANG 7624 World Evangelization Strategies**

A study of the most significant evangelization strategies. Particular attention will be given to movements, leaders, and sound strategies for 21st century evangelism.

Four hours.

**EVANG 7634 History of Spiritual Awakenings**

A study of spiritual awakenings in the church from the 18th century to the present. Beginning with Pietism, revivals on the European continent and in America will be studied. Source materials, especially newspaper accounts of revival crusades held by great evangelists from the 18th century to the present, will be examined.

Four hours.

**EVANG 7644 The Methods and Influence of American Evangelists**

A study of the methods and influence of prominent American Evangelists. Special attention will be given to their spiritual formation, biblical and theological views, creative evangelistic strategies, and worldwide evangelistic influence.

Four hours.

**EVANG 7654 Effective Church Growth Evangelism in the Contemporary World**

A study of methods of evangelism as they relate to contemporary culture. Included will be an in-depth study of conversion and the processes of communication necessary to bring people to commitment. Church growth methods will be studied and evaluated in order to develop effective strategies.

Four hours.

**EVANG 7674 Evangelism in the Early Church**

An in-depth study of evangelism within the early church. Beginning with the evangelism of Jesus, particular attention will be given to the inception of New Testament evangelism, development, progress, obstacles overcome, strategies utilized, leaders, and impact upon humanity through A.D. 430.

Four hours.

**EVANG 7694 Evangelism in the Middle Ages and the Reformation**

An in depth study of evangelism from the death of Augustine in A.D. 430 to the death of John Knox in A.D. 1572. Beginning with the death of Augustine, particular attention will be given to the evangelistic leaders, movements, doctrines that impact evangelism, and the evangelistic strategies. Particular attention will be given to the reformers.

Four hours.

## Division of Missions

### General and Introductory

**MISSN 3100 Missions Practicum**

MISSN 3100 is the application of the principles of missions taught in Introduction to Missiology, MISSN 3363. This practicum includes the implementation of missions' strategies and skills to cross cultural personal evangelism. This course includes cross cultural interaction and personal evangelism by the student with a supervisor.

Corequisite: MISSN 3363.

Zero hours.

**MISSN 3363 Introduction to Missiology**

An introductory study of the theory and practice of Christian missions including biblical, theological, historical, philosophical and strategic principles and practices. Corequisite: MISSN 3100.

Three hours.

**MISSN 5363 (5364) Continuing Church Growth**

This course examines methods that help churches continue to grow quantitatively and qualitatively. Students will learn methods for gathering and analyzing data to explain growth, stagnation, and decline. They will then evaluate contemporary strategies that enable churches to overcome growth barriers, avoid stagnation, and reverse decline.

Three hours.

### Theology of Mission

**MISSN 4353 (4354) Biblical Foundations of Mission**

An analysis of the biblical and theological foundations for Christian missions. The course focuses on reading the Bible "missiologically" by reviewing great texts which speak to the eternal plan of God to make salvation known to all peoples.

Three hours.

**MISSN 5413 (5414) Missiological Issues**

An intensive study of selected current issues in missiology and their impact on missions theory and strategy.

Three hours.



## History of Missions

### **MISSN 3313 (3314) History of Christian Missions**

An intensive study of the worldwide expansion of Christianity through missions from apostolic times to the present. This course examines and evaluates the philosophies and strategies of key missionaries and pivotal missionary movements.

Three hours.

### **MISSN 3373 (3374) Globalization and Missions Strategies**

This course analyzes developing patterns of religious-social interaction among peoples, affinity blocs, and cultures of the world with the intent of determining strategic models for doing missions in globalizing settings.

Three hours.

### **MISSN 4533 (4534) Radical Church on Mission (CHAHT 4523)**

Study of God's mission to establish his church among all peoples on earth from the apostolic age to the present. Departing from the church-as-institution approach, the course highlights the history and missiology of the radical church and its apostolic endeavor. Prerequisites determined by professor(s).

Three hours.

## Cultural Dimensions of Missions

### **MISSN 4373 (4374) Missionary Anthropology**

A comprehensive study of cultural anthropology with special reference to principles needed for effective cross-cultural adjustment, communication, and missionary work at home or abroad. Special attention is given to social structures, thought forms, and social change in light of the missionary's role as a change agent.

Three hours.

### **MISSN 5373 (5374) Cross-Cultural Witness to the Gospel and Ministry**

A specialized course which equips students to encounter another culture in which they will love, bear witness and minister. The course deals with strategies for learning a local language, customs and lifestyle, and for understanding another worldview in order to communicate the gospel more effectively.

Required for all MDivCP students in their last semester before going to an international assignment.

Three hours

## Missions Strategy

### **MISSN 4453 (4454) Evangelistic Prayer Practicum (SPFRM 4453)**

Beginning in the classroom with lecture, research, and reading, this course will journey to a geographic area studying the culture, beliefs, and needs of the people and the concerns of those who serve them. Time will be spent in evangelism and active mobile intercession before returning to the classroom for evaluation.

Three hours.

### **MISSN 4463 (4464) Leadership and Teams in Missions**

A study of principles and models for leadership and teams in missions. Students work in teams to obtain experience and sharpen skills for future missions and ministry involvement.

Three hours.

### **MISSN 4483 (4484) Minister of Missions**

A study of principles, procedures and methods which equip ministers of missions and other mission administrators (Associational Directors of Missions, Church Planter Strategists, State Missions Directors) to design, implement, and oversee an urban church planting strategy. Attention will be given to the development of a variety of congregational models and supervision methodologies.

Three hours.

### **MISSN 4543 (4544) Martyrdom and Missions (CHAHT 4523)**

This three hour survey of persecution, suffering, and martyrdom in Christian history examines Tertullian's statement: "The blood of the martyrs is the seed of the church," by exploring what role persecution plays in the advance of Christianity worldwide. Biblical foundations and historical evidence explain the rising phenomenon of the persecution of Christians today.

Three hours.

### **MISSN 4563 (4564) Strategies for Unreached Peoples/Cities**

Study in strategic thinking and planning for reaching unreached population segments. Students take the role of Strategy Coordinator (SC) to develop a strategy plan for reaching a specific people group or city.

Three hours.

**MISSN 4633 (4634) Chronological Bible Storying (PRCHG 4533)**

A study of the use of Bible stories to communicate the Christian message with people who are primary oral communicators. Special attention is given to selecting, adapting, and telling Bible stories chronologically with a view to evangelizing, discipling, training, and starting churches among adherents of non-Christian belief systems in this country and throughout the world.

Three hours.

**Church Planting****MISSN 4393 Introduction to Church Planting**

A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Special attention is given to defining the Baptist character of a New Testament church, the development of a biblical foundation, a compelling vision, a contextualized strategy, a fervent intercessory prayer group, a gifted church planting team, a committed core group, and state of the art outreach methods resulting in the establishment of vibrant, reproducing churches.

Three hours.

**MISSN 5353 (5354) Models for Church Planting**

An advanced, inductive study of current, viable church planting models selected from Western and the Non-Western world contexts. Students will be assisted in selecting and developing the church planting models that are best suited for them in light of their calling, giftedness and personality types.

Three hours.

**MISSN 3483 (3484) Starting Churches in Multi-housing Communities**

A study of socio-cultural dimensions, principles and procedures for starting churches and specialized ministries in apartment, condominium, and mobile home communities. The course examines the most effective ministry models and helps to develop strategies for dealing with the owners and managers of multi-housing communities as well as with the residents.

Three hours.

**MISSN 5743 Church Planting Summer (or Semester) Internship**

This is a ten week summer (or full semester) practical, field oriented course in which the student will work under the direction of a trained supervisor in a specific church planting assignment.

Prerequisite: MISSN 4393 and MISSN 5353.

Three hours.

**Church Growth****MISSN 3493 (3494) Ethnic Church Growth**

An examination of the demographic and sociographic characteristics of specific ethnic groups in the United States (e.g., African American, Asian American, Hispanic American), an analysis of historic strategies and methodologies employed, and the development of contemporary strategies for the growth of ethnic congregations. Emphasis on specific cultural groups will be announced.

Three hours.

**MISSN 3503 (3504) Introduction to Church Growth**

An intensive study of the modern Church Growth Movement with an emphasis on the principles and practices that contribute to the health and resulting growth of churches. Special attention is given to contemporary innovative church growth methodologies.

Three hours.

**MISSN 5373 (5374) Cross-Cultural Witness to the Gospel and Ministry**

A specialized course which equips students to encounter another culture in which they will love, bear witness and minister. The course deals with strategies for learning a local language, customs and lifestyle, and for understanding another worldview in order to communicate the gospel more effectively.

Required for all MDivCP students in their last semester before going to an international assignment.

Three hours

**MISSN 5453 (5454) Church Growth in Urban Contexts (EVANG 5463)**

This course considers the unique challenges of and strategies for evangelism and church growth among urban peoples in the United States and abroad.

Students will explore the theological, sociological, psychological, and missiological aspects of ministry in urban areas.

Three hours.

## World Religions

### **MISSN 4333 (4334) World Religions: A Missionary Approach**

An introductory study of the major living religions (e.g., Hinduism, Buddhism, East Asian Religions, Judaism, and Islam) which are encountered in carrying out the missionary mandate. Strategies for establishing a presence, communicating the Christian message, and developing contextualized congregations will be discussed.  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5433 (5434) African Christianity: A Missionary Approach**

An inquiry into the contemporary expressions of Christianity in Africa as it interacts with the rapidly growing African independent churches. A comparative analysis will be done of the existing religious groups with the purpose of developing contextualized, biblically based missionary strategies.  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 3473 (3474) Animistic Folk Religions: A Missionary Approach**

A study of the theological and cultural implications of the supernatural power encounter between Christianity and practitioners of animistic folk religions. Topics such as worldview spiritism witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism, possession, divination, ancestor veneration, and nativistic movements will be treated. Strategies for communicating the gospel and establishing contextualized congregations will be discussed.  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 3463 (3464) Missionary Work in Roman Catholic Cultures**

An examination of the history, doctrinal beliefs, practices, and socio-religious characteristics of cultures that have been significantly influenced by Roman Catholicism. Attention will be given to the development of biblically based and culturally sensitive missionary methodologies resulting in the establishment of effective contextualized congregations.  
Three hours.

## Islamic Studies

### **MISSN 5203 (5204) Reaching Out to Muslim Women**

An exploration of the Qur'an and Hadith and social practices as they relate to the identity and role of

women in Muslim societies historically, especially in modern cultural contexts, with a purpose of developing and applying evangelistic strategies to reach out to Muslim women.  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5223 (5224) Sharing Christ with Muslims**

Explores and evaluates the various approaches to sharing the gospel of Christ with Muslims with an emphasis on clearing away theological misconceptions, removing cultural obstacles and developing effective evangelistic and discipleship practices.  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5283 Pre-Islamic Christianity in the Middle East**

A survey of the rise and development of orthodox and non-orthodox Christianity among Arabs and other ethnic groups in the Middle East during the first six centuries C.E. The study touches on the religious atmosphere that prevailed in Arabia prior to the rise of Islam and deals with the various trends and writings within Christianity that may have influenced and/or shaped Islamic beliefs.  
Three hours

### **MISSN 5383 (5384) Christian Inquiry into Islamic Faith and Practice / Christentum und Islam**

An examination of the founding, historical development, and modern resurgence of Islam as a major living religion. This includes an analysis of the major sects and distinct cultures that the Islamic world embraces. Contextualized strategies for developing mutual respect and sharing the gospel message in an enlightened and effective manner will be discussed.

Eine Vorlesung über Entstehung, geschichtliche Entwicklung und Wiederaufleben des Islam in den letzten Jahrzehnten; Darstellung der wichtigsten Richtungen des Islam (Sunniten, Schiiten etc.); Erörterung von Möglichkeiten christlich-islamischer Koexistenz sowie christlicher Mission unter Muslimen.  
Three hours. / Drei Stunden.

### **MISSN 5263 (5264) Islamic History, Culture, and Philosophy**

An intensive study of the geopolitical regions, history, culture, and philosophical thought of the Islamic peoples, particularly as these influenced the birth and growth of Islam. Primary and secondary sources will be utilized to illustrate the world view and cultural belief systems of Islamic peoples.

Special attention will be given to adapting authentic Christian worship patterns to different cultural settings within Islam.

Three hours.

**MISSN 5273 (5274) Ishmael, the Arabs, and Biblical History**

A study of Arab peoples in biblical history, their social, cultural, economic, and religious development. It explores the biblical, theological, and historical circumstances that accompanied the development of the Arabian line of Abraham and their implication on Islam and on the current conflict in the Middle East.

Three hours.

**MISSN 5213 (5214) Folk Islam: Approaches**

This course describes and evaluates various contemporary approaches to evangelize Islamic peoples. Special attention will be given to their religious beliefs, practices, cultural values, and worldviews in an effort to develop approaches toward developing a coherent and culturally sensitive Christian witness. Case studies and field interviews will be used extensively.

Three hours.

**MISSN 5233 (5234) Islam: African Americans**

This course explores the religious beliefs, practices, cultural values, and world view of the various movements of Islam (including Black Muslims) among African Americans in the United States and considers contemporary approaches toward developing a coherent and culturally sensitive missionary strategy to reach and disciple the adherents of each of these groups.

Three hours.

**MISSN 5483 Practicum in Islamic Ministry**

A field-based practicum guided by a trained supervisor in which the student is provided opportunities for personal encounters and ministry among Islamic people in the United States and/or other countries.

Three Hours.

## Regional Missions

**MISSN 3333 (3334) Asia: Missions to People Groups**

A study of the development of Christian missions in Asia. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and

contemporary strategies will be analyzed.  
Three hours.

**MISSN 3343 (3344) Latin America: Missions to People Groups**

A study of the development of Christian missions in Latin America. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.

Three hours.

**MISSN 3353 (3354) Africa: Missions to People Groups**

A study of the development of Christian missions in Africa. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.

Three hours.

**MISSN 4413 (4414) Europe: Missions to People Groups**

A study of the development of Christian missions in Europe. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.

Three hours.

**MISSN 4513 (4514) Middle East: Missions to People Groups**

A study of the development of Christian missions in the Middle East. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.

Three hours.

**MISSN 4613 (4614) The 10/40 Window: Missions to People Groups**

A study of the development of Christian missions in the 10/40 Window. Specific people groups will be highlighted. Socio-political context, religious heritage, evangelical precursors, Baptist contributions, and contemporary strategies will be analyzed.

Three hours.

**MISSN 4303 (4304) Missions in North America**

A study of the history of the North American Mission Board (previously Home Mission Board) its epochs and emphases. Special attention will be given to

contemporary strategies for reaching the North America with the gospel and starting culturally relevant churches.  
Three hours.

## **Missions Praxis and Practicum**

### **MISSN 5501 One-Hour Praxis**

Two weeks or more of study and missions practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.  
One hour.

### **MISSN 5512 Two-Hour Praxis**

Four to six weeks of study and ministry practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.  
Two hours.

### **MISSN 5523 Three-Hour Praxis**

Generally a summer or a semester of study and ministry practice. Prerequisites determined by faculty.  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5533 Short-Term Praxis**

For students with at least two years of missions experience (e.g. Journeyman, ISC or US/C2). Includes a written evaluation of field experience.  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5543 Missions Mobilization Practicum**

Students mobilize strategic resources such as prayer, personnel, funds, or research in behalf of an existing missions team or strategy.  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5553 Strategy Coordinator Praxis**

Field-based student praxis that involves intensive training on the role of the international Strategy Coordinator. This will include doing an analysis of the concepts and principles related to the role of a strategy coordinator, developing a detailed ethnographic study of a target group, and designing appropriate strategies for reaching a people group with the gospel and enabling the initiation of indigenous self propagating churches.  
Three hours

### **MISSN 5563 Church Planting Praxis**

Field-based student praxis that involves intensive training on the role of a North American church planter and/or Strategy Coordinator among a specific people group. This involves an in-depth worldview analysis of a people group and the elaboration of contextualized strategies for evangelizing, discipling,

and starting churches indigenous churches in that context.  
Three hours

### **MISSN 5573 Advanced Missions Praxis**

Field based student praxis that involves intensive training on the role of a North American church planter and/or Strategy Coordinator among a specific people group. This involves an in depth worldview analysis of a people group and the elaboration of contextualized strategies for evangelizing, discipling, and starting indigenous churches in that context. Prerequisite: MISSN 5563  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5583 Practicum in World Religions**

This course provides students the opportunity to study the origin, essential thought, and historical development of various world religions. It is done in a context, usually abroad, where adherents of the selected set of world religions studied at a given time live and work. The aim is to engage them with lively discussion in order to learn about their religious beliefs and to provide an interfaith witness opportunity. Two religions are studied at one time, paired from among the following: Buddhism, Islam, Hinduism, or Animistic or Tribal religions. Other belief systems may be selected as needed. (May also be taken to substitute for MISSN 4333 – World Religions: A Missionary Approach)  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5593 Practicum in International Evangelism**

This course prepares students to travel abroad and practice principles of cross-cultural communication of the gospel for the purpose of evangelizing people in host cultures. May be taken to substitute for MISSN 3100 - Introduction to Missions Practicum  
Three hours.

## **Mission Mentorships**

### **MISSN 3000 Orientation for Distance Learning**

Prerequisite for distance learning students (e.g. Master of Arts in Missiology or Master of Divinity with Church Planting students) enrolled in MISSN 5602 or MISSN 5643.  
No credit.

### **MISSN 5643 Missions Mentorship I**

This course is designed to evaluate a student's practical grasp of principles of cultural engagement, intentional witnessing, and contribution to a strategic

church planting process in an international setting under a mentor's tutelage. (Entry Level)  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5653 Missions Mentorship II**

This course is designed to evaluate a student's practical grasp of principles of cultural engagement, intentional witnessing, and contribution to a strategic church planting process in an international setting under a mentor's tutelage. (Advanced Level)  
Three hours

## **Master of Arts in Missiology/Master of Arts in Islamic Studies**

### **MISSN 5880 Master of Arts Thesis Continuous Enrollment**

For students who are currently working on their thesis.  
Zero hours.

### **MISSN 5883 Thesis for M.A. in Missiology or M.A. in Islamic Studies**

A formal research paper of no less than 80 and no more than 100 pages on a missiological subject approved by the degree advisor. or The thesis must be a formal research paper of no less than 80 and no more than 100 pages on a topic relevant to ministry among people with Islamic-background. It must be approved by the degree advisor.  
Three hours.

### **MISSN 5890 Master of Arts Project Continuous Enrollment**

For students who are currently working on their project.  
Zero hours.

### **MISSN 5893 Project for M.A. in Missiology or M.A. in Islamic Studies**

An 80 to 100 page academic report which demonstrates involvement in a missionary/evangelistic effort. The project needs to be accomplished on the field of ministry under the guidance of mission or ministry supervisors. or An 80 to 100 page academic report which demonstrates involvement in a supervised ministry project and report the results of a ministry to Islamic peoples.  
Three hours.

## **Advanced Studies**

### **MISSN 7002 Missions Reading Seminar I**

An exploration of literature relevant to theological foundations for missions, history of missions, and intercultural communication.  
Two hours.

### **MISSN 7012 Missions Reading Seminar II**

An examination of relevant literature on historical and contemporary strategies employed by missionaries in different settings in search of best practice benchmarks and a study of the bridges and barriers in witnessing to world religions and folk religions.  
Two hours.

### **MISSN 7614 History of Missions**

A study of the expansion of Christianity from its beginning through the Reformation and to the modern missions period.  
Four hours.

### **MISSN 7624 Contemporary Southern Baptist Missiology: 1945-2000**

A seminar which assesses critically, by standard historical research and/or use of oral history techniques, the missiological models, methods, and trends of the Southern Baptist Convention's International Mission Board from the end of World War II to the close of the 20th Century.  
Four hours.

### **MISSN 7634 Witnessing to Living Religions**

A study of the bridges and barriers in witnessing to world religions and folk religions.  
Four hours.

### **MISSN 7654 Missionary Strategy**

An evaluation of historical and contemporary strategies employed by missionaries in different settings in search of best practice benchmarks.  
Four hours.

### **MISSN 7674 Intercultural Communication**

An examination of the dynamic of intercultural communication, integrating biblical, anthropological, sociological, and psychological perspectives with particular attention given to issues of worldview and the contextualization of missionary strategies.  
Four hours.

### **MISSN 7694 Theological Foundations for Missions**

An analysis of the mandate for missions in Scripture and a review of contemporary theologies of missions. Four hours.

## **Applied Leadership**

### **APLEV 3201 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.

One hour

### **APLEV 3202 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.

Two hours

### **APLEV 3203 Practicum**

A practicum serves as a structured and significant educational experience that takes place in a church, institution, or community environment under the supervision of ministry mentors and the guidance of the Applied Ministry Division. This experience is intended to give students the opportunity to develop specialized skills in an actual ministry practice setting.

Three hours

### **APLEV 4031 Applied Ministry I**

Focuses on the actual hands-on ministry experience under the mentorship of a qualified individual. The place and type of ministry should reflect the basic philosophy of the Fish School's emphases on evangelism and missions. Students are required to spend 21 hours in ministry as well as 7 hours of mentorship and 14 hours of peer mentoring for every hour of credit. The peer mentoring group will meet every week at the designated time.

One hour

### **APLEV 4041 Applied Ministry II**

The study and application of the principles of biblical disciple-making. This course includes the preparation, observation, participation, and application of disciple-making skills. It involves the teaching of disciple-making skills in the classroom and the application of disciple-making skills through one-on-one disciple-making of a new or recent believer. Prerequisite: APLEV 4031.

One hour

### **APLEV 5602 Great Commission Mentorship I**

APLEV 5602 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider the ministry challenges related to the student's effectiveness in fulfilling the Great Commission.

Two hours.

### **APLEV 5612 Great Commission Mentorship II**

APLEV 5612 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider and implement Christian leadership principles necessary for a lifetime of effective Christian leadership.

Two hours.

### **APLEV 5622 Great Commission Mentorship III**

APLEV 5622 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider the personal challenges to effectiveness and survival in ministry and their remedies.

Two hours.

### **APLEV 5623 Missions Mentorship in Christian Education**

This three hour mentorship provides an academic framework for mentorship in missions for the MACE student. Within the framework of a mentorship, the student receives mentorship in the personal and ministry challenges to missionary service, as well as principles of fulfilling the Great Commission.

Three hours.

### **APLEV 5632 Great Commission Mentorship IV**

APLEV 5632 provides an academic structure in which the student can participate in a formal mentorship. This course will use the mentorship process to help the student consider and implement the relationship skills necessary for effective Christian leadership.

Two hours.

**APLEV 5654 Intensive Mentorship**

Prerequisite determined by the Mentorship Program Director.  
Four hours.

**Spiritual Formation****SPFEV 3101 Spiritual Formation I**

The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One hour

**SPFEV 3111 Spiritual Formation II**

The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One hour

**Doctor of Ministry****DMNME 6108 Theological Rationale for Evangelism and Missions**

This seminar examines the theological dimensions of evangelism and missions and their application to the world scene today. The seminar focuses in on the nature of the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the missiological nature of the church.

Eight hours.

**DMNME 6208 Expansion of the Christian Movement: The History of Evangelism and Missions**

This seminar explores the historical development of evangelism and missions. Special attention is given to the church on mission and historical trends since 1792.

Eight hours.

**DMNME 6308 Strategic Planning and Leadership Development**

This seminar explores specific aspects related to quality leadership, effective communication, team building and strategic ministry planning.

Eight hours.



## SCHOOL OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRIES

---

### **EDMIN 3003 The Ministry of Education**

A study of the biblical, theological, and historical basis for the educational ministry of the church. Included is a study of the purposes of the New Testament church in education and outreach and the prevalent Southern Baptist organizational structures that respond to those goals. The course introduces the organization, selection, training and utilization of professional and lay leadership for effective discipleship in the church. A focus on key teaching dynamics for age group ministry to preschoolers, children, youth, collegiate and adult ministry is presented. This course takes the place of ADMIN/FOUND 3003, "Teaching and Administration in the Church."  
Three hours

## **Division of Administration**

### **ADMIN 3313 Administrative Leadership for Ministry**

A study of the process of administration. Identifying and assessing leadership styles and qualities and using groups in leadership are included. Skills in leading meetings, developing budgets, using time, making decisions and delegating work are major emphases. Prerequisite: EDMIN 3003.  
Three hours

### **ADMIN 3353 The Healthy Church**

A study of the relationship of organizational structure in reaching ministry objectives. Topics include: functional areas of church administration, the development of constitutions, by-laws and other governing documents, church structural organization, Baptist polity, and the relationship of the local church to other Baptist conventions and organizations.  
Three hours.

### **ADMIN 3403 Equipping Believers to Serve**

A study of the need for developing a theology of service for church leaders that includes polity and the way a church organizes for its work. Areas covered are discovering leaders through their spiritual gifts, establishing qualifications for service, proper ways of enlisting people to serve, providing training for service, establishing a climate for service, evaluating service, and providing support for those who serve.  
Three hours.

### **ADMIN 3453 Missions Education in the Church**

A study of the philosophy, objectives, programs,

organization, activities, methods and administration of a church's missions organizations. Included are their relationships with missions education on the denominational level.

Three hours.

### **ADMIN 3503 Christian Education and Missions**

A study of the administrative application of Christian education principles, insight, and methods in relation to the mission of the church in cultures and language groups outside of the United States.

Three hours.

### **ADMIN 3553 Leading Evangelistic Small Groups**

The student will demonstrate understanding of effective utilization of small groups in the church. Topics include planning for small group ministry, training workers, selecting target groups, providing space, conducting promotion and outreach, making small groups evangelistic, and evaluating small group effectiveness. Students will develop a church growth plan using small groups.

Three hours.

### **ADMIN 3603 Family and Church Financial Management**

A study of basic Christian stewardship principles. Planning family and church financial programs is emphasized. Administering these plans for churches and families, including special financial emphases, is a major focus.

Three hours.

### **ADMIN 4303 Church Staff Leadership**

A study of relationships included in effective church staff work. Approaches to organization, policies, job descriptions, enlistment, supervision and staff meetings are included. Administrative procedures for performance analysis of staff members are presented.

Three hours.

### **ADMIN 4653 Church Business Administration**

A study of administrative areas necessary for a church to conduct its business. Management of the office, finances, facilities, food services, policies, and risk areas are included. Legal and tax responsibilities are also studied.

Three hours.

### **ADMIN 5103 Seminar Preparation**

Prepares the student to study and present research topics in the seminar format. The student will experience the seminar approach to learning by

preparing research topics and presenting to the group for analysis and discussion. The student explores the dynamics of participation, discussion, oral and written skills needed in doctoral level work.

Three hours

**ADMIN 5203 Oral and Written Communication**

Focus on the oral and written skills needed for study in the seminar format. The student will develop additional oral skills by presenting case studies, research topics, and participating in debates, discussions, and question and answer sessions. The student will present research papers for critical review and re-submission.

Three hours

**ADMIN 5303 Supervised Internship**

Three hours.

**ADMIN 5313 Supervised Internship**

Three hours

**ADMIN 5326 Supervised Internship**

Six hours.

**ADMIN 5336 Supervised Internship**

Six hours.

**ADMIN 5353 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**ADMIN 5363 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**ADMIN 5902 Administration Field Experience (OJT)**

Two hours.

**ADMIN 5912 Administration Field Experience (Adjunct)**

Two hours.

**ADMIN 5922 Administration Field Experience (Contract)**

Two hours.

**ADMIN 5932 Administration Field Experience (Summer project)**

Two hours.

**CHREC 4213 Adventure Recreation**

Examines the appropriateness and effectiveness of adventure recreation and experiential education as a ministry. Varied applications toward the local church, camps, and mission opportunities will be considered as well as individual student development of basic adventure recreation leadership skills.

Three hours.

**CHREC 4223 Social Recreation**

A study of the purposes, methods, and program design of social recreation programs in the church. Includes an emphasis on the role of the social recreation leader, group processes, and skill development in leading games, fun drama, and musical activities. Lab experiences required.

Three hours.

**CHREC 4233 Camp Administration**

A study of philosophy, administration, and programs for leaders of local church and associational camps, conference and retreat centers. Program planning, staffing, health and safety, budgeting, and outdoor living skills will be given special consideration. Laboratory experience required.

Three hours.

**CHREC 4243 Philosophical Foundations of Church Recreation**

The course provides a conceptual framework of both secular and theological perspectives of recreation and leisure. The socio-psychological nature of play is considered as it relates to church recreation. The student formulates a basic recreation philosophy for himself and a church.

Three hours.

**CHREC 4253 Church Recreation Administration**

A study of the processes, principles and procedures commonly applied to planning and directing a recreation ministry in a church. Includes principles and approaches to program planning, leadership and group dynamics. Basic program structure, budgeting, scheduling, cost recovery, and evaluation are covered.

Three hours.

**CHREC 4263 Church Recreation Facilities**

The principles and methods for determining the church's needs for recreation facilities, and the design of such facilities are studied. The development of facility policies, procedures and control, and operation, are included.

Three hours.

**CHREC 4273 Sports and Games**

A study of sports administration appropriate to the church setting and the principles and techniques of designing and leading those activities. The course encompasses administrative control of sports, forming athletic leagues and tournaments, and training coaches and officials.

Three hours.

**CHREC 4283 Health/Fitness**

A study of the theological relationship between personal stewardship and preventive medicine. Includes designing and conducting a fitness program and nutrition education in a local church setting. The student will develop a personal fitness program. Lab fee.

Three hours.

**CHREC 4303 Church Recreation Ministry**

A course designed to examine the impact of leisure and recreation on the church, and study the recreation programs that may be used by the local church in ministering to the leisure needs of those in the local church and community.

Three Hours.

**CHREC 4313 Resort and Leisure Ministry**

The theology and methodology practiced in a variety of resort and leisure settings will be explored in this course. Each student will select a ministry project to be carried out during the semester through a local congregation or during Spring Break. (Identical to EVANG 5472)

Three Hours.

**CHREC 5303 Supervised Internship.**

Three hours.

**CHREC 5313 Supervised Internship.**

Three hours.

**CHREC 5326 Supervised Internship.**

Six hours.

**CHREC 5336 Supervised Internship.**

Six hours.

**CHREC 5353 Directed Study.**

Three hours.

**CHREC 5363 Directed Study.**

Three hours.

**CHREC 5902 Church Recreation Field Experience (OJT).**

Two hours.

**CHREC 5912 Church Recreation Field Experience (Adjunct).**

Two hours.

**CHREC 5922 Church Recreation Field Experience (Contract).**

Two hours.

**CHREC 5932 Church Recreation Field Experience (Summer project).**

Two hours.

**WOMIN 3311 Evangelism Strategies for Women**

This course will examine current approaches to evangelize women. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women.

One hour.

**WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women (WOMST 4053)**

This course will examine current approaches to discipleship with women and the process of developing a discipleship program. This course will also examine the relationship of discipleship and evangelism as well as strategies to reach women for Christ.

Three hours.

**WOMIN 3321 Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Essentials**

This course will examine the relationship of discipleship and evangelism. It will focus on the life of the leader and discipler. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women.

One hour.

**WOMIN 3331 Discipleship Strategies for Women**

This course will examine current approaches to discipleship with women and the process of developing a discipleship program. This course will serve as 1/3 of the course WOMIN 3313 Reaching and Discipling Women.

One hour.

**WOMIN 3413 Engaging Women in Ministry**

This course will examine the role of women in missions education and missions action. This seminar format is designed to study the philosophy, objectives, activities and administration of a mission education program.

Three hours.

**WOMIN 3513 Leadership in Women's Ministry**

A study of the philosophy, theology, skills and methods of personal leadership development, leadership team development and administrative procedures that are unique to women's ministry in the local church. Students will conduct personal evaluations of leadership skills, develop a plan for leadership development and create an administrative procedural resource.

Three hours.

**WOMIN 4223 Women's Ministry in the Local Church (WOMST 4003)**

This course will provide a study of the biblical basis for a women's ministry and essentials for developing and implementing a women's ministry in the local church.

Three hours.

**WOMIN 4373 Women's Issues**

This course will provide a study of the various issues facing women and the church in reaching, teaching, and ministering to women. The course will include a holistic approach to physical, social, emotional, and spiritual development of women.

Three hours.

**WOMIN 5303 Women's Evangelism & Discipleship Practicum**

Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study,

prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries.

Three hours.

**WOMIN 5353 Directed Study**

Three hours.

**WOMIN 5902 Women's Ministry Field Experience**

Two hours.

**Advanced Studies****ADMIN 7302 Principles of Administration**

A study made of basic theories and principles of good administration. An analysis will be made of administration patterns as they relate to Baptist churches and institutions.

Two hours.

**ADMIN 7352 Leadership and Supervision**

A comprehensive study of principles of leadership and supervision and hazards to leadership with an emphasis on human relations in education administration as related to church and denominational work.

Two hours.

**ADMIN 7402 Educational Evangelism**

A comparative study of various theories of educational evangelism and lay evangelism and their implementation through the education program of a church.

Two hours.

**ADMIN 7502 Research in Educational Ministries and Missions**

Research analysis of the purpose and practice of religious education on local, institutional, and convention levels.

Two hours.

**ADMIN 7552 Church Administration**

A study of major forms of church and denominational polity. The structure of the Southern Baptist Convention will be given special attention. Local church administrative problems and the "church base design elements" will be studied.

Two hours.

**ADMIN 7602 Church Staff Administration**

A study of the principles and procedures that relate to administering the work of multiple staff ministers in a church. Improving the effectiveness of staff relationships will be the major focus of the seminar. Two hours.

**ADMIN 7652 Church Business Administration**

An advanced study of church business administration. The primary objective of the study will be to determine ways and means by which a church may conduct each phase of its business efficiently and economically. Two hours.

**ADMIN 7702 Leadership in Church Planning**

An intensive study is made of current concepts of short-range and long-range church planning. The emphasis is on a workable philosophy, contemporary methods, unique problems, and available resources related to assisting churches as they develop a design for ministering. Two hours.

**ADMIN 7752 Management Skills for Educational Ministries**

An advanced investigation into the process of modern management. A high level understanding of management will be demonstrated through research into a specific area of management and the use of a case study to solve management problems. Two hours.

**ADMIN 7802 Research in Administration**

Open to majors in administration only. The investigation is creative in nature and includes a survey and critical analysis of selected research in administration, with reference to the research interests of the student. Two hours.

**ADMIN 7852 Readings in Administration**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. The study is designed to meet the professional interests and needs of advanced graduate students. Two hours.

**ADMIN 7902 Christian Higher Education Administration**

An advanced study of the history, philosophy, nature and contemporary issues in Christian higher education. Focus is on major issues of governance, the accreditation process, and effective administration practices. Two hours.

**ADMIN 8502 Supervised Internship**

During the Ph.D. residency, the student is required to complete a vocationally relevant, experientially based supervised internship in the major department. Depending on the student's major and the needs of the major department, supervised internships may be one of four formats: teaching, research, administrative or clinical. Two hours.

**CHGRW 7852 Readings in Church Growth**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. Two hours.

**CHGRW 7862 Research in Church Growth**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. Two hours.

**CHGRW 8502 Supervised Internship**

During the Ph.D. residency, the student is required to complete a vocationally relevant, experientially based supervised internship in the major department. Depending on the student's major and the needs of the major department, supervised internships may be one of four formats: teaching, research, administrative or clinical. Two hours.

**WOMIN 7612 The Ministry to Women**

Research and program design for the ministry to women. Two hours.

**WOMIN 7622 Women and Development**

A focused study on the physical, emotional, spiritual and mental development of women through the life cycle. Two hours.

**WOMIN 7632 Contemporary Women's Issues**

Research and study of the current issues impacting women and women's ministry. Two hours.

**WOMIN 7642 Theology of Women's Ministry**

This seminar will examine the relationship of biblical womanhood to women's ministry in the local church. Students will also research the current impact of feminist theology on the local church and specifically as it relates to woman to woman ministry. Two hours.

**WOMIN 7732 Research in Women's Ministry**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.

Two hours.

**WOMIN 7742 Readings in Women's Ministry**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.

Two hours.

**Christian School Education****CSEDU 4753 Christian School Administration**

A study of essential principles involved in the administration of a church-related Christian school. The philosophy, organization, policies, finances, physical resources, personnel supervision, and curriculum selection are included.

Three hours.

**CSEDU 4763 Christian School Legal Issues and Finance**

A study of legal issues and financial administration of Christian schools. Specific cases related to Christian schools will be reviewed. Budgeting, accounting, and development are also studied.

Three hours.

**CSEDU 4953 Philosophy of Christian School Education**

A study that helps students develop an understanding of biblical and philosophical basis of Christian school education. A personal, biblical philosophy of Christian school education that addresses each of the major educational components will be developed.

Three hours.

**CSEDU 4963 Christian School Curriculum**

A study of curriculum options for Christian schools including developing, evaluating and administering curriculum plans. Key elements will be identified for assessment of curriculum within the Christian school. Enrollment is limited to MACSE students or others with professor's permission.

Three hours.

**CSEDU 4973 Methods and Instructional Strategies**

This course is designed for students enrolled in the Master of Arts in Christian School Education degree or the Christian School Education concentration to investigate and implement a variety of methods and instructional strategies to assist in meeting the diverse needs of learners. Also included is an examination of teaching and learning issues, planning and

instruction, classroom environment, classroom management, and evaluation of instruction. The importance of modeling a Christlike attitude and teaching redemptively is emphasized throughout the course.

Three hours.

**CSEDU 5403 Internship in Christian School Education (Only for MACSE Students)**

Three hours.

**CSEDU 5803 Graduate Thesis Research & Writing**

This course will instruct MACSE students in the methods and processes of planning and conducting educational research by exposing them to various types of research methodology, presenting various procedures for investigating topics, and evaluating approaches used in development of content. This course will also assist MACSE students to develop investigative research skills, strengthen critical thinking abilities, and improve academic writing skills at the graduate level.

Three hours.

**CSEDU 5806 Thesis in Christian School Education**

Six hours.

**CSEDU 5810 Thesis/Continuous Enrollment**

No hours.

**Division of Foundations of Education****FOUND 3303 Educational Psychology**

An analysis of essential educational theories in the context of Christian education, emphasizing implications for Christian teaching. Topics include developmental theories (personality, cognitive, moral), theories of learning, motivation for learning, classroom management, and effective testing practices. The educational psychology of Jesus concludes the course.

Three hours.

**FOUND 3323 Philosophy and History of Education**

A study of the ideas and events that have shaped educational thought with an analysis of the influence of these ideas on contemporary Christian educational

practice. The student will develop a personal philosophy of education that integrates the Christian experience.

Three hours.

### **FOUND 4303 Principles of Teaching**

A study of principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. Approaches include planning and teaching for knowledge, understanding, attitude change, and Christian action. Opportunity for practice teaching and video taped evaluation provided. Prerequisite: EDMIN 3003.

Three hours.

### **FOUND 4313 History of Biblical Education**

A study of the educational philosophy, principles, and practices of the teaching agencies (family, tabernacle, temple, synagogue), and selected personalities (patriarchs, priests, prophets) of the Old Testament, and an examination of educational concepts practiced by Jesus and Paul in the New Testament. Emphasizes implications for Christian teaching.

Three hours.

### **FOUND 4353 Curriculum Design for Christian Ministry**

A study of the process for developing curriculum plans for Christian ministry. Students will evaluate curriculum plans and materials based on given criteria and design a curriculum plan based on specific goals and needs of a ministry. Prerequisite: EDMIN 3003 or professor's permission.

Three hours.

### **FOUND 4373 Discipling and Equipping Across Cultural Barriers**

Engages students in mastery of foundational principles of teaching and learning in the context of cross-cultural ministry. Emphasizes essential perspectives in Christian teaching, discipling, and equipping as focused by cutting-edge ministry to peoples and nations. Students work in teams to synthesize elements of the Disciplers' Model and Christian Teachers' Triad with the needs of specific people-groups world-wide.

Three hours.

### **FOUND 4383 Research and Statistics for Advanced Studies**

A study of research design and statistical analysis applied to Christian ministry. Research topics include proposal development, measurement, sampling, data gathering and interpretation. Statistical topics include descriptive and inferential procedures for analyzing

data. Prepares students for the Ph.D. preliminary examination in research and statistics.

Three hours.

### **FOUND 5303 Supervised Internship**

Three hours.

### **FOUND 5313 Supervised Internship**

Three hours.

### **FOUND 5326 Supervised Internship**

Six hours.

### **FOUND 5336 Supervised Internship**

Six hours.

### **FOUND 5353 Directed Study**

Three hours.

### **FOUND 5363 Directed Study**

Three hours.

### **FOUND 5902 Foundations Field Experience (OJT)**

Two hours.

### **FOUND 5912 Foundations Field Experience (Adjunct)**

Two hours.

### **FOUND 5922 Foundations Field Experience (Contract)**

Two hours.

### **FOUND 5932 Foundations Field Experience (Summer project)**

Two hours.

## **Advanced Studies**

### **FOUND 7612 Biblical Education**

A study of the educational institutions, activities, agencies, and selected personalities of both Old and New Testaments.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7622 History of Education**

A study of the major developments in education from post-biblical time until the present.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7632 Philosophies of Education**

An evaluation of the foundations of educational philosophy, problems of education, and pertinent philosophies of both secular and religious education.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7642 Philosophers of Education**

An analysis of the contribution of the various philosophers to the field of educational philosophy. Educational implications of each philosopher from the Judeo-Christian era to the modern educational era will be analyzed and evaluated. Prerequisite: FOUND 3323 or its equivalent.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7652 Educational Psychology**

An advanced study of selected theories and theorists in the field of educational psychology as they relate to Christian teaching and learning.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7662 Educational Psychology**

An advanced study of selected theories and theorists in the field of educational psychology as they relate to Christian teaching and learning.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7672 Principles of Teaching**

An analysis of the various approaches to teaching, tests and measurements, and organizing learning experiences. The second half will be devoted to practice teaching and evaluations. This is a continuous seminar through the year and no student may enroll at mid-term without permission of the professor.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7682 Principles of Teaching**

An analysis of the various approaches to teaching, tests and measurements, and organizing learning experiences. The second half will be devoted to practice teaching and evaluations. This is a continuous seminar through the year and no student may enroll at mid-term without permission of the professor.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7692 Teaching in Christian Higher Education**

The course introduces students to the skills necessary for effective teaching at a college or seminary.

Attention will be given to designing a course syllabus, faculty development, presentation skills in the classroom, and developing student and faculty relationships.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7742 Curriculum Foundations**

A survey of the place and formation of objectives of Christian education, including an analysis of curriculum problems and trends as illustrated by lesson materials of Southern Baptists.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7772 Sociological Foundations of Education**

An analysis of the social roles of Christian educational institutions in contemporary culture, and the interaction of educational forces with economic and sociological determinants.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7782 Educational Testing and Measurement**

A study of the process and procedures for designing, administering, and evaluating tests and other measurements used in educational settings.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7792 Readings in Foundations of Education**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7812 Critique of Research in Foundations of Education**

A survey and critical analysis of selected research and other literature in this field of study, with emphasis according to individual interest and need of the student.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7852 Biblical Education**

Activities, agencies, and personalities of both the Old and New Testaments followed by an on-the-site study in the Bible land. Students cannot get credit for both FOUND 7612 and FOUND 7852.

Two hours.

**FOUND 7862 Learning Styles: Theory Application in Christian Education**

An analysis of the various learning styles theories. Special attention will be given to discovering the students' own preferred styles and to the application of learning styles theory to the classroom experience.

Two hours.



**FOUND 7892 Research in Foundations of Education**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.

Two hours.

**FOUND 8502 Supervised Internship**

Two hours.

**Communications****CMMAR 3103 Frameworks of Communication**

A study of the biblical and theoretical bases of human communication. Interpersonal, group, public, and mass communication will be studied. The learners will formulate a personal basis of belief concerning the nature and practice of Christian communication and apply this understanding to Christian ministry.

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3153 Communication Strategies for Ministry**

A study of effective communication channels used in church and denominational ministry. Learners will explore areas such as speech, writing, art, drama, creative arts, print, radio, television, multimedia, and more. Practical instruction for determining processes in accomplishing communication goals is provided.

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3203 The Writing Process**

A study of the principles and basic forms of writing for non-academic publication and general Christian communication. Focus will be given to improving writing style, writing for religious audiences, and understanding the publication process. Learners will write a variety of pieces including letters, opinion editorials, devotionals, and feature articles.

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3213 Fundamentals of Journalism**

A study of the principles of reporting. Attention will be given to the character of news, and the art of developing and writing the various types of news stories, feature articles, human interest stories, and editorials from a ministry perspective.

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3233 Writing for Stage and Media**

A study of the principles and processes involved in writing for radio, television, multimedia, and stage. Learners will analyze scripts and create original promotion, news, information, entertainment, and

theatrical pieces for broadcast. Learners will also write an original dramatic piece for stage.

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3303 Marketing and Advertising for Church Ministry**

A study of the functions of marketing for a local church or denominational agency from producer to consumer. The course includes market analysis, planning a promotional campaign, and selecting a method of distribution.

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3313 Public Relations for Churches**

A study of the principles, techniques, and tools of church public relations, including the role of publicity in the church and community. Learners will have the opportunity to develop a public relations campaign and be involved in real-life community relationship activities.

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3403 Speech and Voice**

A study of the public speaking process including the dynamics of voice and diction, use of the body, and speech construction. Learners will have opportunity to develop vocal and body responsiveness as well as design and deliver short speeches.

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3503 Religious Drama Production**

A study of the various phases of play production in church ministry. Topics include: lighting, sound, scenery, costuming, multimedia, directing, acting and organization. Learners will synthesize these elements of play production by designing and executing the technical aspects of a main stage production. Work outside of class time will be required.

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3523 Creative Arts and Drama for Children**

A study of effective communication strategies for ministries with children. Learners will analyze creative techniques such as dramatics, storytelling, games, graphic arts, and music and appropriately apply these as teaching tools and learning activities for children. (Same course as CHDED 3523)

Three hours.

**CMMAR 3543 Acting for Stage and Media**

A study of basic acting methods for stage and media including classical and modern techniques. Learners will explore and develop their own abilities in memorization, physical and emotional expression,

and characterization through exercise and performance. Performances outside of class time may be required.

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 3553 Drama Ministry in the Church**

A study of the principles, techniques, and tools of theatrical performance and production for local church ministry. Learners will develop backstage and on-stage skills as well as pre-production and post-production processes for professional-quality religious theatre.

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 3613 Religious Radio Production**

A study of the principles and processes involved with the production of radio programming in church ministry. Learners will write and record radio productions including spots and other promotional pieces, commercials, music or talk programs and dramas. The course will include the use of the Glascock Audio Recording Studio.

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 3623 Religious Television Production**

A study of the principles and processes involved with the production of television programming in church ministry. Learners will explore the basics of lighting, sound, camera operation and composition, live switching, graphics, and directing. Learners will be directly responsible for the televised production of the seminary's chapel services.

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 3633 Advanced Religious Television Production**

An advanced study of the principles and processes involved with television and video production in church ministry. Learners will develop skill in pre-production planning, video production, nonlinear editing and other post-production processes. Learners will also plan and produce several video projects.

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 3653 Religious Television Studio Operation**

A hands-on learning experience of essential television production principles and processes.

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 3683 Ministry and Missions Through Media**

A study of the principles and processes of developing and maintaining a media ministry for local church and missions setting. Learners will investigate the various functions and forms of print and electronic

media related to the tasks of the church worldwide.

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 3703 Art Techniques and Graphic Design**

A study of the basic principles and skills of drawing and visual expression. Learners will explore the techniques and equipment for the planning, layout, and production of all forms of graphic arts for Christian media and publications. Lab fee.

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 3713 Photography for Church Ministry**

A study of principles, processes, and techniques of photography. Learners will analyze photographic processes and equipment for use in Christian media and publications. Lab fee.

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 3813 Multimedia in Church Ministry**

A study of the design, production, use, and administration of multimedia technology for church ministries. Learners will explore several technologies including presentation and multimedia development software, digital audio, motion graphics, and digital video editing and production.

Three hours

### **CMMAR 3823 Internet for Church Ministry**

A study of the principles and processes of Internet web-page design and administration. Learners will develop skills in basic web-page design, web-audio, graphic and video techniques, and discover the processes of domain hosting and administration.

Three hours.

## **Directed Study**

### **CMMAR 5353 Directed Studies**

Three hours.

### **CMMAR 5363 Directed Studies**

Three hours.

## **Field Experience**

### **CMMAR 5902 Communication Arts Fields Experience. (OJT)**

Two hours.

**CMMAR 5912 Communication Arts Fields Experience. (Adjunct)**

Two hours.

**CMMAR 5922 Communication Arts Fields Experience. (Contract)**

Two hours.

**CMMAR 5932 Communication Arts Fields Experience. (Summer)**

Two hours.

## Division of Human Growth and Development

**HUMGR 3003 Human Growth and Development.**

This is the preferred course title for students seeking licensure in a counseling degree program. (Identical and meets simultaneously with HUMGR 3013).  
Three hours.

**HUMGR 3013 Biblical Perspectives on Human Growth and Development**

A study of the spiritual, emotional, social, physical and mental development of persons, birth through adulthood. Using various activities and teaching methods, the student will study and apply principles of development to practical areas of ministry. (Identical to and meets simultaneously with HUMGR 3003).  
Three hours

### Adult Ministry

**ADUED 4213 Adult Small Groups**

The early church gathered in small groups for evangelism and discipleship (Acts 20:20). Students will examine a wide variety of adult small group Bible studies, including historical and contemporary models, such as the cell, home, co-ed and gender specific discipleship and accountability, and support groups. Emphasis will be given to applying these models to spiritual growth strategies for adult discipleship.  
Three hours.

**ADUED 4233 Ministry with Single Adults**

This course will provide a study of ministry with single adults, including the needs and concerns of specific single adult populations: emerging and

young adults, never-married, divorced and widowed. Special emphasis will be placed upon innovative discipleship models, curricula, and ministry programming for single adults.  
Three hours

**ADUED 4243 Reaching and Discipling Men**

This course will provide students with a biblical and foundational understanding of the characteristics of men, their spiritual roles, the challenges churches face in ministering to men in contemporary society, and the processes by which local churches can reach, assimilate, and disciple men.  
Three hours

**ADUED 4263 Ministry With Older Adults**

A study of the characteristics, needs and potential of later adulthood, with an emphasis on appropriate discipleship and ministry models. Includes an understanding of biblical and theological foundations for ministry with adults in the many stages of later life.  
Three hours

**ADUED 4383 Adult Discipleship Strategies**

This course will present a biblical and developmental foundation for adult discipleship, and integrate this foundation into the development of spiritual growth designs and discipleship models for the stages and situations of the adult life. Special focus will be placed on discipleship and ministry with emerging adults, single adults/single parents, married adults, older adults, and intergenerational groups.  
Three hours

### Children's Ministry

**CHDED 3523 Creative Arts and Drama for Children**

A study of effective communication strategies for ministries with children. Learners will analyze creative techniques such as dramatics, storytelling, games, graphic arts, and music and appropriately apply these as teaching tools and learning activities for children. (Same course as CMMAR 3523) May be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3381 One hour. CHDED 3391 One hour. CHDED 3301 One hour.  
Three hours

**CHDED 4213 Administration of Early Childhood Programs**

Attention will be given to planning and operating programs for preschoolers in the church and during

the week. The roles and work of the preschool minister, weekday and parents' day out director will be studied and observed through time spent in the Naylor Children's Center. May be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3221 (1221) The Person in Charge. One hour. CHDED 3231 (1231) Quality You Can See. One hour. CHDED 3241 (1241) Behind the Scenes Administration. One hour. Three hours.

#### **CHDED 4243 Parenting and Faith Development**

Parents are a child's first teachers. Attention will be given to equipping parents to lead and prepare children for successful mastery of life skills and faith development. Students will take steps towards developing confidence in their ability to become parents and teachers of children. May be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3251 (1251) Parents of Preschoolers. One hour. CHDED 3261 (1261) Parents of Children and Teens. One hour. CHDED 3271 (1271) Special Issues in Parenting. One hour. Three hours.

#### **CHDED 4313 Teaching Ministry in Early Childhood**

During the first five years of a child's life, developmental foundations are laid for a lifetime of learning and spiritual growth. This course will explore ways of working with and teaching preschoolers in any setting, but with an emphasis on ministry in the local church. Courses may be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3311 (1311) Mastering the Basics. One hour. CHDED 3321 (1321) Teaching Babies, Ones and Twos. One hour. CHDED 3331 (1331) Teaching Threes, Fours and Fives. One hour. Three hours.

#### **CHDED 4323 Teaching Ministry in Middle/Later Childhood**

Students will be taught the importance of sharing the gospel with school-age children through the various educational programs of the church. The students will be taught the importance of using developmentally appropriate learning experiences and activities to enhance Bible knowledge and discipleship practices. May be taken in a weekend format, covering the same content as the course listed above: CHDED 3341 (1341) Teaching Six-, Seven-, and Eight-Year Olds. One hour. CHDED 3351 (1351) Teaching Nine-, Ten-, and Eleven-Year Olds. One hour. CHDED 3361 (1361) Special Programs/Events For Children. One hour. Three hours.

#### **CHDED 4343 Ministry with Exceptional Children and Their Families**

A study will be made of the characteristics and needs of children with special needs, their families, and ways in which the faith community can teach and minister to them. Some of the areas of study are: Gifted and Talented, Mentally Retarded, Learning Disabilities, Behavior Problems, Communication Disorders in Speech and Language, Deaf and Hard of Hearing, Physical Disabilities, Health Impairments, and Visual Impairments. Three hours.

#### **CHDED 5902 Childhood Education Field Experience (OJT)**

Prerequisite: CHDED 4313, 4323, 4243, 4213 Field Experience is an off campus opportunity to work with a children's minister/minister of education/pastor in a local church setting. It is designed to give students the opportunity to apply classroom content/learning in a practical hands on church environment. Two hours.

#### **CHDED 5912 Childhood Education Field Experience (Adjunct)**

Two hours.

### **Advanced Studies**

#### **CHDED 7612 Child Development**

This seminar will explore recent research in the preschool and school age child in the following areas: social, emotional, physical, mental and spiritual development. Two hours.

#### **CHDED 7622 Early Childhood Religious Education**

This seminar will explore the philosophies, principles, objectives and techniques used in both secular and religious education in guiding preschoolers. Two hours.

#### **CHDED 7632 Later Childhood Religious Education**

This seminar will explore the philosophies, principles, objectives and techniques used in both secular and religious education in guiding school age children. Two hours.

**CHDED 7642 Curricula Studies in Childhood Education**

Students will study the curriculum materials used by Southern Baptist educational organizations for all preschoolers and children. Other published curriculum will be studied and evaluated in light of the developmental needs of preschoolers and children to determine a sound program for childhood religious education in the church.

Two hours.

**CHDED 7652 Christian Living and Family Relationships**

Students will study the biblical foundations supporting the parents as the spiritual teachers of their children. Current research in areas of family relationships will be explored.

Two hours.

**CHDED 7662 Research Seminar**

Open to all doctoral students.

Two hours.

**CHDED 7672 Readings in Childhood Education**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.

Two hours.

**CHDED 7682 Forgotten Children: Awareness and Ministry**

Students will explore the world of children who do not live in two-parent families, eat three meals a day and have a roof over their heads. Existing ministries which provide relief, support and spiritual training will be studied and evaluated.

Two hours

**CHDED 7792 Readings in Childhood Education**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member. Open to all doctoral students.

Two hours.

**CHDED 8502 Supervised Internship.**

Two hours.

**Collegiate Ministry****COLMN 4393 Campus Ministry Internship**

This internship provides professional development for campus or church-based collegiate ministers. Nine-month and full-time summer models are available. Application must be made through the Collegiate Ministry office.

Three hours.

**COLMN 4503 Understanding and Reaching Collegians**

This course will focus on the forces that have shaped students before college and how the university environment continues to mold them. The student will be able to share effectively the gospel of Jesus Christ with collegians and to disciple and equip them once converted.

Three hours

**COLMN 4513 Financing and Launching Collegiate Ministry**

This course will prepare collegiate ministers to serve where the Baptist state conventions do not have resources to pay collegiate ministers full salaries. The student will be equipped with the skills to raise some or all of their personal support, and then to launch new collegiate ministries.

Three hours

**COLMN 4523 The Collegiate Minister**

This course will develop the character, vision, priorities and skills necessary for an effective collegiate minister in the church or on the campus. Elements of the course will also address family life and balance. Church or campus leadership is built on character, confidence, and commitment; and learning how to develop these will be central to this class.

Three hours

**COLMN 4533 Developing Collegian Disciple-Makers**

The students will learn how to make disciples and develop them into disciple-makers, both on the campus and in the church. They will learn to lead, both as individuals and as part of a team.

Three hours

**COLMN 5912 Collegiate Ministry Field Experience**

Prerequisite: at least 24 hours in the School of Educational Ministries. Field Experience is designed to be a cumulative, integrative, learning experience in realistic hands-on situations. For most students this course will include interactive experiences to prepare them to mobilize collegians for missions experiences.

Two hours.

**Student Ministry****STMIN 4313 Student Developmental Psychology and Life Issues**

Through discussion, observation, interviews, research, and reading, a study will be made of the developmental processes of students to determine

characteristics, problems, life situations, and moral/religious needs. The purpose of this course is to guide students in understanding and creatively relating to contemporary student issues.

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 4323 Student Ministry Essentials**

A study will be made of the philosophy, audiences, and principles of effective student ministry as it relates to the functions of the church. Consideration will be given to the work of other denominations and groups.

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 4333 Ministry with the Families of Teenagers**

A study of the dynamics of families in student ministry. Attention will be given to understanding and ministering to parents and families through cross-generational ministry and programming.

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 4343 Student Ministry Strategies**

A study of the processes, resources and methods employed by the student minister in developing a comprehensive strategy of student ministry, including global student ministry. An emphasis will be given to professional issues and competencies of the minister.

Prerequisite: STMIN 4323

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 4363 The Role of Students in Revivals and Awakenings**

A study of revivals and spiritual awakenings from biblical times to the present; the crucial roles taken by students in these movements; and steps that can be taken to set the sails for revival in our day.

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 4373 Student Ministry Culture and Relationships**

This course will explore culture and relationships as they affect ministry with students. The focus will be on understanding current youth culture and how to keep current with its effects on students. The course will also explore relationships facing student ministers, with tools for strengthening them, handling conflict within them, and working alongside them.

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 5303 Supervised Internship.**

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 5313 Supervised Internship.**

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 5326 Supervised Internship.**

Six hours.

#### **STMIN 5336 Supervised Internship.**

Six hours.

#### **STMIN 5353 Directed Study.**

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 5363 Directed Study.**

Three hours.

#### **STMIN 5902 Student Ministry Field Experience.**

Prerequisite: STMIN 4313, 4323, 4343 and a total of at least 24 hours in educational ministries. Student Field Experience is off-campus education. It is designed to be a cumulative, integrative learning experience. In this sense it should be an opportunity for students to pull together classroom experience in realistic hands-on situations toward the end of their seminary training.

Two hours.

### **Advanced Studies**

#### **STMIN 7612 Students and Developmental Processes**

Advanced studies in the developmental processes of youth.

Two hours.

#### **STMIN 7622 Curriculum Studies in Student Ministry**

A historical study and evaluation of Southern Baptist youth organizations' curriculum materials. Programs and materials of other denominations and interdenominational agencies for youth will also be studied.

Two hours.

#### **STMIN 7632 Theories of Adolescence**

A study of various theories to the understanding of adolescence.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7642 Student Ministry**

Research and program design for the distinctive ministry to youth.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7652 Contemporary Student Cultural Forms**

An evaluation of contemporary youth cultural forms and implications for ministry to the youth generation. Research into such forms as popular arts, music, and drama will be included.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7662 Research in Student Ministry**

The research will be creative in nature and constitutes a study unrelated to the candidate's dissertation in some significant area of the youth culture.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7672 The Minister to Students**

A study of the unique ministry to youth of the minister, his/her qualifications, tasks, and relationships with staff, parents and youth.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7682 Adolescent Spirituality**

A study of faith development assumptions with special application to the adolescent. Students will critique various theories and design applications related to youth religious commitments and personal faith development in the context of adolescent identity development.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7692 Adolescents and Their Parents**

A study of the developmental aspects of relationships between adolescents and their parents. Consideration will be given to such topics as the relationship between adolescence and middle-adulthood, the separation process, multiple family configurations of modern society and sibling relationships.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7702 Contemporary Student Problems**

An in-depth study of contemporary issues facing youth and society with implications for ministry in the church and denominational context.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7712 History and Philosophy of Student Ministry**

A study of the history of youth ministry from the nineteenth century to the present. Comparisons of the philosophies and approaches of church groups,

parachurch groups, denominational agencies, and youth organizations will be made.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7722 Student Ministry in Cultural Contexts**

Basic research into cultural, ethnic, and racial issues related to youth ministry. Implications for youth ministry in a missions context will be explored.

Two hours.

**STMIN 7732 Readings in Student Ministry**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.

Two hours.

**STMIN 8502 Supervised Internship**

Two hours.

**Doctor of Educational Ministry****Ministry Practicum****DEDMN 6110 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

0 Hours

**DEDMN 6210 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the second year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

0 Hours

**DEDMN 6310 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the third year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

0 Hours

**DEDMN 6410 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout the last year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.

0 Hours

**DEDMN 6510 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. The employer will provide a copy of the job description.  
0 Hours

**DEDMN 6610 Practice of Ministry**

Engages in vocational education ministry through employment or holding an official position throughout an extended year of study. the employer will provide a copy of the job description.  
0 hours

**First Year Core****DEDMN 6100 Orientation**

Develops understanding of the D.Ed.Min program and basic skills required for success in the program for all students. It is expected that every student attend this seminar within the first term of study.  
0 hours.

**DEDMN 6114 Organizational and Leadership Theory**

Explores current organizational and leadership theories and practices and assesses their impact on Christian leadership. Students will critically evaluate emerging leadership and organizational theories and evaluate their use within the Christian context. Each student will develop a leadership model.  
Four hours.

**DEDMN 6118 Christian Education Formation**

Studies Christian Education formation from theological and historical perspectives as well as from the behavioral and social sciences. Students will focus on spiritual disciplines and spiritual maturity. Students will critically evaluate their own Christian Education formation. Each student will prepare a "Code of Ethics" and spiritual maturity plan.  
Eight hours.

**Leadership Ministry****DEDMN 6228 Developing Christian Educational Leaders**

Examines leadership as a development of the ability to encourage followship, rather than developing the natural traits and behaviors of the leader. This course will encourage participants to identify their understanding of people and refine it in order to learn to be effective leaders.  
Eight hours.

**DEDMN 6328 Current Trends in Leadership**

Analyzes current trends and issues in educational leadership. Students will gain a deeper knowledge of leadership principles by completing assigned readings, debating trend directions and impacts, and participating in reflective discussions. Students will evaluate their current leadership approach and design a strategy for leadership enrichment.  
Eight hours.

**DEDMN 6124 Legal and Financial Issues**

Explores current legal issues and assesses their impact on Christian leadership. Students will study current and pending legal and tax issues and design strategies to comply within the Christian context. In addition, students will explore current financial planning practices and develop programs involving planned giving, estate planning, debt counseling and finance management in the local church.  
Four hours

**DEDMN 6324 Denominational Leadership**

Investigates the various denominational approaches to leadership and governance by studying denominational structure, polity, and organizations. Participants will attend the annual meeting of the SBC Executive committee and LifeWay.  
Four Hours

**Teaching Ministry****DEDMN 6238 Developing Christian Teachers**

Explores current educational theories and practices and assesses their impact on Christian teaching. Students will critically evaluate emerging educational theories and evaluate their use within the Christian context. Students will attend selected national conferences identified by the professor and participate in reflective discussions. After the conference, students will evaluate their current educational practices and design an educational model.  
Eight hours.



**DEDMN 6338 Current Trends in Teaching**

Provides practical and motivational training for key church leaders. Students will gain a deeper knowledge of teaching ministry principles by completing assigned readings, attending a one-week seminar on campus and one week at a selected conference identified by the professor, and participating in reflective discussions. After the conference, students will critically evaluate current education trends and design a strategy for leadership enrichment.  
Eight hours.

**DEDMN 6034 Leadership for Creative Teaching**

Focuses on creative people and creative organizations. A number of creative approaches to leadership and teaching will be studied. Students will be given the opportunity to use creative teaching tools as a means for achieving better group communication and participation.  
Four hours.

**DEDMN 6134 Critical Issues and the Minister (BREAS)**

Reviewing selected issues with which leaders deal in the courses of their ministries. Focus will be on how to deal with these issues in order to provide practical ministry solutions. This seminar will be held in conjunction with the Baptist Religious Education Association of the Southwest (BREAS) Conference. Seminar topics vary each year.  
Four hours.

**Family Ministry****DEDMN 6248 Developing and Maintaining a Relational Ministry**

Studies the role of family ministry in the church, including biblical foundations, the use of scripture, and the preparation necessary for implementing & maintaining a relational ministry program in the local church. Presents strategies the non-clinical church leader can employ to proactively lead church members toward biblical roles & healthy relationships. Equips the non-clinical church leader with basic intervention strategies to use with families not functioning well. Students will gain a deeper knowledge of family ministry principles by completing assigned readings and participating in reflective discussions. The first week will focus on theory of Relational Ministry. The second week will focus on practical application.  
Eight hours.

**DEDMN 6348 Current Trends in Relational Ministry**

Explores a biblical model of the New Testament church with a special focus on families. Critiques rigid age segregation from both a biblical and a pragmatic perspective. Provides models for moving the church more in the direction of intergenerational church life. Explores strategies for equipping families to worship, evangelize, disciple, minister, and fellowship. Gives special attention to the equipping of parents to be the primary spiritual leader of their own children.  
Eight hours.

**DEDMN 6044 Faith Development in the Family**

Explores the process involved in leading families in the church to understand the need for and approaches to faith development in the home.  
Four hours.

**DEDMN 6144 Issues in Children's Ministry**

Reviewing selected issues with which leaders deal in the courses of their ministries. Focus will be on how to deal with these issues in order to provide practical ministry solutions. Seminar topics vary each year.  
Four hours.

**DEDMN 6244 Sexuality in Ministry**

Explores issues of sexuality which play a role in various aspects of ministry. Areas covered will include a theology of sexuality, healthy sexual development, culture and sex, sex education in the church and home, teens and sex, sex in marriage, adultery, sexual abuse, and homosexuality. Emphasis will be on understanding issues of sexuality and developing healthy methods of ministering related to issues of sexuality.  
Four hours.

**DEDMN 6344 Issues in Student Ministry**

Reviewing selected issues with which leaders deal in the courses of their ministries. Focus will be on how to deal with these issues in order to provide practical ministry solutions. This seminar will be held each year in a conference and/or Lab setting such as Youth Lab in April. Seminar topics vary each year.  
Four Hours

## Context

### **DEDMN 6934 Research and Project Methodology**

Examines the purpose and design of educational research and its use and evaluation for ministry purposes. It is designed to involve participants in doing educational research and analyzing the findings in preparation for developing and writing a prospectus. Each student will discover ways in which research can be used to improve educational ministry. The development of a prospectus for the project will be the goal for this seminar.

Four hours

### **DEDMN 6950 D.Ed.Min Project in Process**

For students who are working on their project and have an approved prospectus.

Zero hours.

### **DEDMN 6960 Continuous Enrollment**

For students who have completed all seminars and are working towards prospectus approval.

Zero hours.

### **DEDMN 6998 D.Ed.Min Professional Dissertation**

For students who have passed oral examination and final professional dissertation copies have been printed and delivered to the library.

Eight hours.

## Division of Psychology and Counseling

### **PSYCH 3003 Relationships in Ministry**

This is a course in the study of human relations in ministry. It focuses upon understanding oneself, interactions between persons in groups, and interactions between groups in the performance of ministry.

Three hours.

### **PSYCH 3303 Psychology of Religion and Personality**

This course investigates the integration of psychology and theology in the origins and development of religion in individuals' lives. It deals with the religious phenomena experiences, factors operating in religious practices, and the relationship between religious and personality development.

Three hours.

### **PSYCH 4003 Basic Skills in Christian Counseling**

An introduction to basic counseling skills and to the

application of these skills in managing change. Students will learn and practice basic skills; they will consider aspects of theology relevant to the counseling process, as well as consider and evaluate the basic assumptions that counselors bring to the counseling process. Some aspects of the integration versus anti-integration debate will be addressed.

Three hours

### **PSYCH 4313 Human Relations in the Home**

A study of the dynamics of psychological relationships in love, marriage, and family living. This includes the function of personality in relationships, psychological factors in mate selection, adjustment and accommodation in relationships, communication in interpersonal relationships, and solving problems in human relationships.

Three hours.

### **PSYCH 4333 Counseling Theory and Personality**

A survey of classical and contemporary counseling theories and the major theories of personality with particular reference to biblical principles and the counselor in a Christian setting.

Three hours.

### **PSYCH 4343 Premarital and Marriage Counseling**

This course introduces and focuses on various theories and methods of premarital and marriage counseling. Students will consider biblical foundations for marriage, common problems faced by couples in marriage, and techniques for premarital and marriage counseling. Students will develop methods for preventing marriage breakup in the church setting.

Three hours.

### **PSYCH 4353 Abnormal Psychology**

A study of the etiology and methods of diagnosis of abnormal behavior with special attention given to a Christian approach to treatment and prevention. The church's ministry both to the individual and the family will be addressed.

Three hours.

### **PSYCH 4383 Group Dynamics**

Group development, processes of interaction and effects of group membership are studied. Students experience group interaction in classroom work and gain an understanding of dynamics underlying the inner working of groups. These processes are related to working with groups of various kinds, particularly in the local church.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4393 Vocational Guidance**

Consideration is given to methods of decision making and guidance in relation to the Christian concept of vocation. Students study the history, principles, and techniques in the field of vocational or career counseling. Students become familiar with, administer, and interpret assessment instruments related to career interest, career choice, and change of vocation.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4403 Family Ministry and Counseling in the Church**

A comprehensive study of meeting family related needs of persons in the church and community. Topics such as designing family ministry conferences, establishing support groups, training lay counselors, and developing a counseling ministry in a church setting will be covered.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4413 Practicum I**

Students must spend at least five hours a week in the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center. Clinical supervision is provided by Approved Supervisors of American Association of Marriage and Family Therapy and/or Approved Supervisors of Texas State Board of Examiners for Licensed Professional Counselors (L.P.C.), Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists (L.M.F.T.), and licensed psychologists. Prerequisites: PSYCH 4003, PSYCH 4333, PSYCH 4343, PSYCH 4383. Interviews offered in Fall and Spring semesters.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4423 Practicum II**

Students must spend at least five hours a week in the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center. Clinical supervision is provided by Approved Supervisors of American Association of Marriage and Family Therapy and/or Approved Supervisors of Texas State Board of Examiners for Licensed Professional Counselors (L.P.C.), Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists (L.M.F.T.), and licensed psychologists. Prerequisites: PSYCH 4003, PSYCH 4333, PSYCH 4343, PSYCH 4383. Interviews offered in Fall and Spring semesters.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4433 Practicum III**

Students must spend at least five hours a week in the Baptist Marriage and Family Counseling Center. Clinical supervision is provided by Approved Supervisors of American Association of Marriage and Family Therapy and/or Approved Supervisors of Texas State Board of Examiners for Licensed

Professional Counselors (L.P.C.), Licensed Marriage and Family Therapists (L.M.F.T.), and licensed psychologists. Prerequisites: PSYCH 4003, PSYCH 4333, PSYCH 4343, PSYCH 4383. Interviews offered in Fall and Spring semesters.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4443 Family Systems and Therapy**

Students will study the field of systems theory and will apply this knowledge to the functioning of healthy and unhealthy families. Time will be spent considering various family therapists and their methods of working with family units. Students will learn methods and skills for doing counseling with families. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4333 or PSYCH 4343.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4463 Counseling and Human Sexuality**

This course surveys the broad spectrum of a biblical basis for sexuality, sexual development, and sexual problems that occur for individuals and in marriage. Students will consider various theories and methods for the treatment of sexual problems and will learn to apply related counseling methodology. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4413.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4473 The Counselor as a Professional**

Includes professional socialization and the role of professional organizations, licensure and certification legislation, legal responsibilities and liabilities, ethics and family law, confidentiality, and inter-professional cooperation, and the relevance of these areas for developing a professional attitude and identity as a Christian counselor. Prerequisite: Completion of Practicum: PSYCH 4413, 4423, 4433.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4483 Advanced Counseling Skills**

This course builds upon the basic skills and theory courses in counseling. Students will learn advanced skills within their associated theories while considering the relationship between these theories and Christian theology. Prerequisites: PSYCH 4003, PSYCH 4333.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4493 Special Issues in Christian Counseling**

This course deals with selected social, cultural, and family issues and how they are dealt with in a Christian counseling setting. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4423.

Three hours.

**PSYCH 4513 Therapy with Children and Adolescents**

A brief review of the development of children and adolescents, particularly within the family system. Major approaches to therapy with children and adolescents will be addressed. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4003 or PSYCH 4333.  
Three hours.

**PSYCH 4533 Cross-Cultural Counseling**

An investigation into the impact of ethnic differences on counseling in the church setting. Major ethnic groups are studied to determine where and how traditional therapies must be adapted for effective ministry to persons of other cultures. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4423.  
Three hours.

**PSYCH 4543 Testing and Assessment**

Students will examine the use of assessment techniques and tools, particularly in relationship to individual, marriage and family counseling, in both church and community counseling settings. Students will learn to use selected evaluation and testing measures. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4333.  
Three hours.

**PSYCH 4553 Counseling with Older Adults and Their Families**

This course focuses on older persons in the family context. The special attitudes, values and skills needed by counselors who work with this population will be considered. A major portion of the study is on assessment and counseling strategies for working with older persons and their families.  
Three hours.

**PSYCH 4623 Understanding and Treating Substance Abuse**

This course will focus on understanding substance abuse (e.g., theories, research, and drugs commonly abused); treating substance abuse (e.g., theories, assessment procedures, interventions, techniques, and populations); and examining the biblical perspective and response of the church.  
Three hours

**PSYCH 5013 Clinical Training/Internship**

May be repeated for credit. Credit may be granted for clinical training in an approved setting.  
Three hours.

**PSYCH 5026 Clinical Training/Internship**

May be repeated for credit. Credit may be granted for clinical training in an approved setting.  
Six hours.

**PSYCH 5303 Supervised Internship**

Three Hours.

**PSYCH 5313 Supervised Internship**

Three Hours.

**PSYCH 5326 Supervised Internship**

Three Hours.

**PSYCH 5336 Supervised Internship**

Three Hours.

**PSYCH 5353 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

**PSYCH 5363 Directed Study**

Three Hours.

**PSYCH 5902 Psychology Field Experience**

Two hours.

**Advanced Studies****PSYCH 7512 Readings in Premodern Christian Counseling and Psychology**

An examination of historical writings in biblical anthropology, human nature, psychology and premodern church counseling practices.  
Two hours

**PSYCH 7522 Readings in Modern Intellectual Influences on Psychology and Christianity**

An examination of the influence of modernity upon psychology and theology, and the relationship between these two disciplines.  
Two hours

**PSYCH 7532 Readings in Psychology of Religion (formerly PSYCH 7622, "Psychology of Religion")**

An examination of literature on issues related to the application of psychology to the study of religion.  
Two hours

**PSYCH 7612 Systematic and Historical Psychology**

A historical study of the development of the major modern schools of psychological theory.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7632 Personality Deviations and Abnormal Psychology**

A critical study of theories of personality factors and psychological disorders, and their bearing on individual, social and religious contexts.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7642 Theories of Personality and Therapy**

A critical study of theories of personality and psychotherapy and their relationship to Christianity.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7662 Counseling Methods in Marriage and Family Counseling**

A study of the principles and methods of pre-marital, marriage, and family counseling. Practical work is required in marriage counseling.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7672 Group Dynamics**

Students will study various therapeutic group models. These will be applied to group processes in counseling, therapy, self-help and support groups. Research of the value of each will be done. Students will work toward achieving an individual theory of group work. Involvement in group leadership will be expected.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7682 Human Sexuality**

A study of human sexuality, the personality problems arising there-from and the relevance of the Christian faith. Prerequisite: PSYCH 4463.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7692 Research Seminar**

Open to majors in psychology and counseling only. The investigation is creative in nature and constitutes a project not related to the candidate's dissertation. Offered as demanded.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7702 Clinical Training**

By arrangement with acceptable accredited training centers credit may be given for clinical experience. A limited number of doctoral students may work under supervision for membership in the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7712 Clinical Training**

By arrangement with acceptable accredited training centers credit may be given for clinical experience. A limited number of doctoral students may work under supervision for membership in the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7722 Clinical Training**

By arrangement with acceptable accredited training centers credit may be given for clinical experience. A limited number of doctoral students may work under supervision for membership in the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 7892 Readings in Psychology and Counseling**

Individual study under the guidance of a faculty member.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 9012 Advanced Clinical and Supervisory Training**

Open only to majors. Credit given for clinical and supervisory experience in conjunction with specified seminars.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 9022 Advanced Clinical and Supervisory Training**

Open only to majors. Credit given for clinical and supervisory experience in conjunction with specified seminars.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 9032 Advanced Clinical and Supervisory Training**

Open only to majors. Credit given for clinical and supervisory experience in conjunction with specified seminars.  
Two hours.

**PSYCH 9040 Advanced Counseling and Supervision Training**

Additional counseling and supervision training under the direction of a qualified supervisor. May be repeated.  
Zero Hours.

## Hispanic Studies

### Department of Hispanic Studies

#### **HSPST 3103 (3104) Introduction to Hispanic Studies / Introducción a Estudios Hispánicos**

This course examines the historical, theological, philosophical, and political movements that have contributed to contemporary Hispanic and Hispanic-American beliefs and thought. Specific attention will be given to the influence of Spanish colonialism, the Roman Catholic Counter-Reformation, the Caudillos, nineteenth and twentieth century philosophical influences, the rise of Liberation theology, and contemporary evangelical responses. The Hispanic/Hispanic-American worldview developed will serve as a foundation for missions and evangelism.

Este curso examina los movimientos históricos, teológicos, filosóficos y políticos que han contribuido al pensamiento hispano e hispano-americano contemporáneo. Atención específica será dada al impacto del colonialismo español, la contra-reforma católica, los caudillos y desarrollos filosóficos de los siglos diecinueve y veinte, el crecimiento de la teología de liberación y la respuesta evangélica contemporánea. La concepción del mundo Hispano, hispano-americano desarrollada servirá como base para misiones y evangelismo.

Three hours / Tres horas.

#### **HSPST 3203 (3204) Introduction to Latin American Theology / Introducción a la Teología Latinoamericana**

The course is a panorama of the major trends in Latin-American Theology, from pre-Columbian times up to our days. It will study the historical and theological development of Roman Catholicism (CELAM: Episcopal Latin-American Council), and Protestantism (CLAI: Latin-American Churches Council; FTL: Latin-American Theological Fraternity). While the ecumenical movement and liberation theology are necessarily considered, special attention is given to conservative evangelical theology.

Es un panorama de las corrientes mayores que conforman y han conformado la teología latinoamericana, desde la época precolombina hasta nuestros días. Persigue estudiar el desarrollo histórico y teológico del Catolicismo Romano (CELAM) y del Protestantismo (CLAI y FTL). Aunque el ecumenismo y la teología de la liberación son

necesariamente estudiados, la teología evangélica conservadora recibe especial atención.

Three hours / Tres horas.

#### **HSPST 3403 (3404) Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture / Evangelismo y Fundación de Iglesia en la Cultura Hispana**

A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Special attention is given to the development of a biblical foundation, a compelling vision, a contextualized strategy, a fervent intercessory prayer group, a gifted church planting team, a committed core group, and state of the art outreach methods resulting in the establishment of vibrant, reproducing churches.

Un estudio de los principios esenciales para comenzar y multiplicar iglesias. Atención especial será dada al desarrollo de un fundamento bíblico, una visión atractiva, una estrategia contextualizada, un grupo ferviente de oración intercesora, un equipo dotado de fundación de iglesias, un grupo comprometido, y métodos de alcance que resulten en el establecimiento de iglesias vibrantes que se reproducen.

Three hours / Tres horas.

#### **HSPST 3503 (3504) Pastoral Leadership and Ministry in the Hispanic Culture / Liderazgo Pastoral en la Cultura Hispana**

This course will focus on the leadership styles of Hispanic Evangelical pastors, reflecting a biblical and practical understanding of appropriate Christian applications to their unique cultural setting. Biblical models of church leadership will be studied as well as current bibliographic sources, especially those which focus on the uniqueness of spiritual and pastoral leadership in a Hispanic church or church planting setting. Creative leadership styles and cases will be reviewed and applied to a variety of typical Hispanic church settings. Strategies of leadership formation will be explored with a view to their application to the qualitative and quantitative growth in Hispanic churches. Spiritual formation will also play a significant role in the conceptualization of leadership development.

Este curso se enfoca en los estilos de liderazgo del pastor evangélico hispano reflejando el entendimiento bíblico y práctico a la aplicación de ellos a su contexto cultural. Se estudiarán modelos bíblicos de liderazgo eclesiástico junto con recientes recursos bibliográficos, especialmente aquellos que se concentran específicamente en la espiritualidad y liderazgo pastoral en la iglesia hispana o fundación

de iglesias. Estilos de liderazgo creativos serán investigados y aplicados a la variedad de iglesias hispanas típicas. También se explorarán las estrategias en la formación de liderazgo con el fin de aplicarlas hacia el crecimiento cualitativo y cuantitativo de la iglesia Hispana. La formación espiritual también tomará un papel significativo en el desarrollo del liderazgo.

Three hours / Tres horas.

**HSPST 3603 (3604) Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture / Ministerio Familiar y Consejería en la Cultura Hispana**

This course is a comprehensive study of meeting family related needs of persons in the Hispanic church and community. The unique characteristics and needs of Hispanic family life will be examined. Topics such as establishing a family ministry program, designing family ministry conferences, and developing a counseling ministry in a Hispanic church setting will be covered.

Este curso es un estudio completo sobre cómo satisfacer las necesidades familiares de personas en la iglesia y comunidad hispana. Serán examinadas las características únicas y necesidades de la vida familiar hispana. Se abordarán temas como el establecimiento de un programa de ministerio familiar, el diseño de una conferencia de ministerio familiar y el desarrollo de un ministerio de consejería en la iglesia hispana.

Three hours / Tres horas.

**HSPST 3803 (3804) The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture / El Ministerio de la Alabanza en la Cultura Hispana**

A study of worship in the Hispanic culture, this course introduces the student to the biblical and theological principles and foundations of worship. The priority and nature of worship, both personally and corporately, will be examined, along with its varied expressions and spiritual functions. Historical and philosophical considerations will assist in determining suggested forms for the planning and leading of corporate worship. Emphasis will be placed on the use of traditional Hispanic hymnody as well as contemporary praise and worship practices.

Un estudio sobre la alabanza en la cultura Hispana. Este curso presenta al estudiante con los principios y fundamentos bíblicos y teológicos de alabanza. La prioridad y naturaleza de alabanza, tanto personal y corporalmente será examinada junto con la variedad de sus expresiones y funciones espirituales. Consideraciones históricas y filosóficas ayudarán a

determinar formas sugeridas hacia el planeamiento y dirección de la alabanza corporal. Se le dará énfasis al uso de la himnología Hispana tradicional así como a la alabanza contemporánea.

Three hours / Tres horas.

## Spiritual Formation

**SPFEM 3101 Spiritual Formation**

The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One hour.

**SPFEM 3111 Spiritual Formation**

The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One hour.

## Doctor of Philosophy

**RSRCH 5000 Pre-doctoral Studies in Research and Statistics**

zero credit hours

**RSRCH 7042 Interpreting Statistical Research**

A study of how statistical processes aid in supporting the findings of various types of research projects. Procedures for determining valid statistical research designs and the accurate interpretation of those results will be investigated.

2 hours

**RSRCH 7052 Research Analysis and Writing**

This seminar provides the opportunity to research areas related to the student's major field of study, develop investigative research skills, and improve academic writing skills. The student demonstrates understanding of various issues and problems in education by exploring research data related to a chosen topic in his or her major field of study.

2 hours

**RSRCH 7142 Advanced Statistics Research**

This course provides an in-depth study of advanced statistical tools to be used in analyzing research data. It is designed to familiarize students in the use of a variety of methodologies in multivariate analysis. Each technique will be developed along the following format: hypothesis development, selection of

appropriate statistical technique for hypothesis testing, calculation of statistics, and interpretation of findings.

2 hours

**RSRCH 7152 Research Seminar**

Guides doctoral students in the creation and evaluation of their dissertation research proposal. The seminar places heavy emphasis on proposal structure, critical evaluation of proposal phases, and a mock Ph.D. Committee defense of the proposal.

2 hours

**RSRCH 7162 Research Languages**

See Ph.D. section under School of Educational Ministries

2 hours

**RSRCH 8000 Ph.D. Dissertation**

While the Ph.D. candidate is preparing the dissertation, he or she must be continuously enrolled through registration for the 8000 courses. Upon completion and acceptance of the dissertation, the candidate will be given eight hours of credit.

zero credit hours



## SCHOOL OF CHURCH MUSIC

---

### Academic Division

#### Spiritual Formation

##### **SPFMU 3101 Spiritual Formation**

The study and practice of corporate worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on corporate worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One hour.

##### **SPFMU 3111 Spiritual Formation**

The study and practice of personal worship, involving participation in chapel, plenary lectures on personal worship, and small group interaction and accountability.

One hour.

### Department of Music Ministry

#### **MUMIN 3331 Practicum: Instrumental Church Music**

Emphasis will be given to the use of orchestral instruments in the church, including current and historical literature as well as rehearsal and performance considerations.

One hour.

#### **MUMIN 3351 Supervised Ministry I**

A program designed to involve the student in the on-going ministry of music in a local church either as a paid staff member or volunteer participant. Through this course the student will discover, develop, and evaluate skills for future ministry.

One hour.

#### **MUMIN 3361 Supervised Ministry II**

A continuation of MUMIN 3351. Prerequisite: MUMIN 3351.

One hour.

#### **MUMIN 3362 / 7362 Worship**

An examination of the scriptural, theological and historical foundation of the role of personal and corporate worship leaders. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

Two hours.

#### **MUMIN 3372 Music in Missions**

A survey of the functions of music in missions outreach, communicative method in musical evangelism, elementary principles of training and promotion, and the role of indigenous music in missions. For non-music students.

Two hours.

#### **MUMIN 3382 Music Mission Methodology**

A survey of the functions of music in missions, the role of the music missionary, communicative method in musical evangelism, conceptual processes in music, principles of training, and an introduction to ethnomusicology. For music students or those with permission of instructor.

Two hours.

#### **MUMIN 3902 Applied Ethnomusicology**

This course is complementary to MUMIN 3372, building on the material presented there regarding the importance of indigenous hymnodies. Areas covered include strategies for encouraging heart-music hymnodies, music ministry program planning, music workshops, and methods for disseminating indigenous Christian music.

Two hours.

#### **MUMIN 3913 Analysis of Non-Western Music**

Techniques in analyzing a non-Western music system in order to compose new melodies to serve as hymn tunes. Computer-aided transcription and analysis assist the student in understanding previously unanalyzed music systems not based on Western European structures.

Three hours.

#### **MUMIN 3923 Field of Ethnomusicology/Anthropology of Music**

An overview of the major issues and scholars in the field of ethnomusicology, with special emphasis on studies of the role of music in culture. Practical applications to cross-cultural music ministry are illustrated.

Three hours.

**MUMIN 4062 Music Missions Seminar and Practicum**

A music mission project held during the summer or vacation periods comprising both the study and practice of using music as a tool for evangelism, church planting, and church growth activities.

Faculty and field supervisors are required, as well as the official sponsorship of a denominational entity. Four weeks of study and practice. May be repeated for credit.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4074 Music Missions Seminar and Practicum**

A music mission project held during the summer or vacation periods comprising both the study and practice of using music as a tool for evangelism, church planting, and church growth activities.

Faculty and field supervisors are required, as well as the official sponsorship of a denominational entity.

Six weeks of study and practice.

Four hours.

**MUMIN 4222 / 7222 Congregational Song**

A study of the history of the church's corporate song in its biblical, theological, and musical dimensions from the early church to the present day. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4242 History of American Church Music (Identical to MUHST 4242)**

A study of the philosophy and literature of American church music from colonial times to the present.

Prerequisite: MUHST 4102.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4252 Music in Worship**

A seminar in the challenges and aspects of music in worship, biblical and historical bases for problem solving, and review of current issues in worship.

Prerequisite: MUMIN 3362.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4262 Music in the Liturgies**

A survey of the great liturgical traditions and the forms of music associated with the Eastern and Western Church and the community of their musical practices from the early post-biblical period to their relationship to Christian worship in the present day.

Prerequisite: MUHST 4102.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4282 Special Research in Church Music**

Independent study of a topic chosen in conjunction

with an assigned faculty member. Course may be taken only upon approval of Music Ministry department faculty.

Two hours credit granted upon completion of project.

**MUMIN 4294 M.M. Thesis in Church Music**

A student preparing a church music thesis will enroll in MUMIN 4970, M.M. Research and Writing until the thesis is completed.

Upon completion and approval, four hours of credit will be granted.

**MUMIN 4312 / 7312 Philosophy in Ministry**

Many courses deal with the "how," but this course engages the "why" of music ministry to equip the student to face the multiple issues of ongoing local church ministry. The development of a personal philosophy of music ministry is the primary focus. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4322 / 7322 Administration in Ministry**

The development of the local church minister of music's leadership and administrative skills. Students are expected to minister in the music program of a local church or organization. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4312.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4340 Children's Choir Lab**

Laboratory teaching experience for MUMIN 4342. Credit granted through MUMIN 4342.

**MUMIN 4342 Church Music Education I**

A survey and analysis of educational philosophies influencing church music education and the development of sequential learning in music activity groups and choirs for children, youth, and adults. Specific emphasis is given to educational methods and materials and appropriate literature for the development of children's choirs in a local church music ministry. Co-requisite: MUMIN 4340.

Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4352 Church Music Education II**

A study of educational methods and materials and appropriate choral literature useful for the development of youth, adult, and senior adult choirs in a local church music ministry. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4362 Church Music Education III**

A study of special topics related to church music education. In-depth studies include theories of instruction, curriculum design and assessment, music in early childhood, music technology, multiculturalism and music, and fine arts integration.

Prerequisite: MUMIN 4352.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4382 Music Education Research Project**

The development of a research and writing project in music education appropriate to the student's skills and needs. Projects must be approved by the instructor.

Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4392 Special Research in Music Education**

The location and evaluation of instructional materials suitable for the church music ministry. Individual research projects are undertaken in the areas of choral and instrumental music, worship materials, and related instructional aids. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4412 Directed Teaching in Children's Music Education**

Under the supervision of the professor, students plan, prepare, and teach during one semester in the Seminary Children's Choir, acquiring pedagogical skills and administrative experience. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4421 Directed Teaching in Early Childhood Music Education**

Under the supervision of the professor, students plan, prepare, and teach during one semester in an early childhood setting, gaining pedagogical skills and administrative experience. Prerequisites: MUMIN 4342 and MUMIN 4352.

One hour.

**MUMIN 4431 Directed Teaching in Adult Music Education**

Under the supervision of the professor, students learn classroom preparation and gain teaching experience with adults in a seminary music education class.

Prerequisite: MUMIN 4352.

One hour.

**MUMIN 4441 Internship and Research Project I**

Under the supervision of the professor and a mentor in music ministry in a local church, students (1) serve as a staff member or as a volunteer participant in the

ministry of music in a local church and (2) plan and conduct a music education research study in a children's, youth, or adult choir. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342.

One hour.

**MUMIN 4451 Internship and Research Project II**

Under the supervision of the professor and a mentor in music ministry in a local church, students (1) serve as a staff member or as a volunteer participant in the ministry of music in a local church and (2) plan and conduct a music education research study in a children's, youth, or adult choir (non-thesis track) or complete thesis prospectus preparation (thesis track) in this course. Prerequisite: MUMIN 4342 for non-thesis track; MUMIN 4342 and FOUND 4383 for thesis track.

One hour.

**MUMIN 4502 Spiritual Life of the Worship Leader**

Building on the foundation of the seminary's core courses, SPFMU 3101 and SPFMU 3111, this course focuses on making daily application in the worship leader's life of spiritual formation principles and integrating them into a regular approach to the daily worship of God. Prerequisites: SPFMU 3101 and SPFMU 3111.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4512 Practicum in Worship Design**

Development of the student's understanding and practice of the content and design of Sunday worship and its use of worship music in a given context.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4523 Biblical / Historical Foundations of Worship**

Designed to actively engage the student with the biblical and historical foundations of worship and assist the student in developing a sound, biblical theology of worship that is rooted in scripture.

Three hours.

**MUMIN 4533 The Music of Worship from Biblical Times to the Present**

The purpose of the course is to study the worship song from its Old Testament origins and its New Testament directives through its development and use in the church including its ethnic and multicultural influences and the modern praise and worship movement.

Three hours.

**MUMIN 4543 The Worship Leader as Pastor and Administrator**

The two-track course is designed to assist the worship leader in developing a biblically based approach to the daily ministerial responsibilities and demands that govern the life of a servant leader and prepare the leader for his or her various roles as an administrator.

Three hours.

**MUMIN 4552 Resources for Worship (personal and corporate)**

A seminar-driven course to acquaint the worship student with appropriate, biblically based resources for use in both personal and corporate worship.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4562 Multicultural Worship**

A survey of the vast array of multicultural worship styles. The course discusses, explains, and examines the differences and similarities of worship within the multicultural twenty-first century.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4572 21st Century Worship (Guiding the Changes)**

An examination and detailed study of the changes, styles, perspectives, and worship music from the mid-twentieth century to the present day.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4582 Seminar and Practicum in Technology**

A survey of acoustic design, sound reproduction, multi-media, and other forms of technology appropriate for use in the local church. Includes a technology practicum.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4591 Practicum in the Arts**

A practicum focusing on the use of all forms of the arts including, but not limited to, drama, painting, sculpture, and media in corporate worship.

One hour.

**MUMIN 4622 Seminar in Worship Planning**

Designed to help musicians lead corporate worship by planning services and participating in them to test the effectiveness of musical, structural, and verbal materials in assisting people to worship God authentically.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4632 Contemporary Christian Song**

A study in the history, development, and presentation of the contemporary Christian song.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4642 Studies in Baptist Hymnody in America**

A study of the origins and development of Baptist song from American colonial times to the present day.

Two hours.

**MUMIN 4651 Practicum: Media / Audio Technology**

A study in the practical application and incorporation of media, audio, and technology into the local church worship experience.

One hour.

**MUMIN 4960 M.M. Research and Writing**

An M.M. student preparing a church music thesis will enroll in this course until the thesis is completed.

No credit.

**MUMIN 4970 M.A. in Worship Comprehensive Examinations**

Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering the worship and church music components of the M.A. in Worship degree program.

No credit.

**MUMIN 4980 M.A.C.M. Comprehensive Examinations**

Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering the music ministry area.

No credit.

**MUMIN 4990 M.M. Comprehensive Examinations**

Written and oral comprehensive examinations covering music ministry, church music education, music theory, music history, conducting, and applied music for those concentrating in that field.

No credit.

**MUMIN 7213 Seminar in Church Music History**

An investigation and study of specific aspects of the history of church music.

Three hours.

**MUMIN 7233 Seminar in Philosophy of Church Music**

An advanced study of the philosophical and theological foundations of church music, with emphasis on determining, evaluating, expressing, and applying the basic facts and principles involved in developing a comprehensive and consistent approach to church music. Consideration will be given to the history of the philosophy of church music.  
Three hours.

**MUMIN 7243 Seminar in Music in Worship**

An in-depth study of corporate worship, giving attention to the theological and historical foundations of music in worship, the role of music in worship, the music minister as worship leader, and the element of creativity in worship design, worship leadership, and the producing of materials for corporate worship.  
Three hours.

**MUMIN 7253 Seminar in Hymnology**

An in-depth study of hymnology, giving attention to the theological and historical foundations of Christian song, the role of hymn singing in congregational services, and the ways of strengthening congregational participation.  
Three hours.

**MUMIN 7263 Seminar in Music Education**

An advanced study of the psychology of music, meeting the curricular needs of the local church, research in music education, and the application of research results to the needs of the local church or school.  
Three hours.

**MUMIN 7283 Special Research in Church Music**

Independent research with faculty guidance.  
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.  
Three hours.

**MUMIN 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing**

A doctoral student preparing a dissertation in music ministry will enroll in this course until the dissertation is completed.  
No credit.

**MUMIN 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Church Music**

A doctoral student preparing a dissertation in church music will enroll in MUMIN 8000 until the dissertation is completed.  
Upon completion and approval, six hours of credit for MUMIN 8016 will be awarded automatically.

**MUMIN 8080 Doctoral Qualifying Examinations**

Written and oral examinations covering music history, music ministry, music theory, and the student's area of concentration.  
No credit.

**MUMIN 8090 Doctoral Final Oral Examination**

An examination covering primarily the dissertation and its general relation to the field of music.  
No credit.

**MUMIN 8100 Doctoral Continued Enrollment**

Doctoral enrollment for students who are not enrolled in course work, research and writing, or doctoral examinations.  
No credit.

**Department of Music History****MUHST 1113 Music History I**

A study of musical styles and genres from Antiquity through the Renaissance within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works.  
Prerequisite: MUTHY 1433.  
Three hours.

**MUHST 1123 Music History II**

A study of musical styles and genres from the Baroque and Classical eras within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works.  
Prerequisite: MUHST 1113.  
Three hours.

**MUHST 1133 Music History III**

A study of musical styles and genres from the nineteenth century to the present within their historical context. Detailed analysis of selected works. Prerequisite: MUHST 1123.  
Three hours.

**MUHST 3121 Music History Review**

An intensive study in the historical traditions of Western art music focusing on developments in the major countries and genres for master's students not passing the music history placement exam. Divided into two parts coinciding with the two halves of the placement exam.  
One hour.

**MUHST 3133 / 7013 Reading Music-Related German I**

Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary. Open to master's-level students who may need a reading knowledge of German.  
Three hours..

**MUHST 3143 / 7023 Reading Music-Related German II**

Designed to prepare doctoral students for the German Reading Examination by providing a basic understanding of German grammar, syntax, and vocabulary. Open to master's-level students who may need a reading knowledge of German. Prerequisite: MUHST 3133 or MUHST 7013.  
Three hours.

**MUHST 4102 Introduction to Music Research**

An introduction to the methodology of scholarly research and writing in music.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4122 Music From Antiquity Through the Reformation**

Historical survey of the philosophy and literature of church music from the Old Testament through the Reformation. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4132 Music in the Baroque and Classical Periods**

Historical survey emphasizing church and choral music. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4142 Music in the Nineteenth Century**

Specialized study in the music of the nineteenth century, focusing on historical context, style characteristics, and analysis of specific works. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4152 Music in the Twentieth Century**

Specialized study in the music of the twentieth century, focusing on historical context, style characteristics, and analysis of specific works. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.  
Two hours.

\

**MUHST 4162 Introduction to Musicology**

An introduction to the philosophy and methodology of musicology. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4182 Special Research in Music History**

Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 and permission of instructor.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4194 M.M. Thesis in Music History**

A student preparing a music history thesis will enroll in MUHST 4970, M.M. Research and Writing, until the thesis is completed. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102. Upon completion and approval, four hours of credit will be granted.

**MUHST 4212 Jazz History (Identical to JAZCM 4212)**

An overview of the history and literature of jazz and jazz-related styles, with special attention given to prominent performers, composers, and arrangers and their contributions to the development of jazz. Open to all music students regardless of concentration.  
Two Hours.

**MUHST 4242 Seminar: History of American Church Music (Identical to MUMIN 4242)**

A study of the philosophy and literature of American church music from colonial times to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4262 Seminar in Music History: Study in Musical Genre**

Specialized study of a genre (e.g., concerto, sonata, symphony, program music) to be chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4272 Seminar in Music History: Sacred Choral Masterworks**

Specialized study of large-scale works from the Renaissance to the present. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4282 Seminar in Music History: Study of a Master Composer**

Specialized study of the life and works of a specific composer (e.g., Mozart, Beethoven, Brahms, Stravinsky) to be chosen by the instructor. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102 or consent of instructor.  
Two hours.

**MUHST 4970 M.M. Research and Writing**

An M.M. student preparing a music history thesis will enroll in this course until the thesis is completed. Prerequisite: MUHST 4102. No credit.

**MUHST 7103 The Craft of Scholarly Writing**

Advanced preparation for the dissertation, focusing on scholarly precision and literary elegance through reading current scholarly literature, writing sample papers, and editing the works of others. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three hours.

**MUHST 7113 Renaissance Music**

Specialized study in the music of the Renaissance. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three hours.

**MUHST 7123 Baroque Music**

Specialized study in the music of the Baroque era. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three hours.

**MUHST 7133 Classical Music**

Specialized study in the music of the Classical period. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three hours.

**MUHST 7143 Nineteenth-Century Music**

Specialized study in the music of the Nineteenth Century. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three hours.

**MUHST 7153 Twentieth-Century Music**

Specialized study in the music of the Twentieth Century. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three hours.

**MUHST 7163 Current Methods of Musicology**

Directed reading in current methods of criticism and scholarship in the field of musicology. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three hours.

**MUHST 7173 The Music of J. S. Bach**

Seminar on the works of J. S. Bach and their historical background. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three hours.

**MUHST 7183 Special Research in Music History**

Independent research with faculty guidance. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. Three hours.

**MUHST 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing**

A doctoral student preparing a dissertation in musicology will enroll in this course until the dissertation is completed. No credit.

**MUHST 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Musicology**

A student preparing a dissertation in musicology will enroll in MUHST 8000 until the dissertation is completed. Upon completion and approval, six hours of credit for MUHST 8016 will be granted.

## Department of Music Theory and Composition

### Music Theory

**MUTHY 1413 Theory and Musicianship I**

First semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of diatonic harmony and elementary sight singing and ear training. Three hours.

**MUTHY 1423 Theory and Musicianship II**

Second semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that continues MUTHY 1413. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1413. Three hours.

**MUTHY 1433 Theory and Musicianship III**

Third semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course involving the study of chromatic harmony and more advanced sight singing and ear training. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423. Three hours.

**MUTHY 1443 Theory and Musicianship IV**

Fourth semester of the M.A.C.M. music theory sequence. An integrated course that includes instrumentation and continues the harmony and musicianship studies of MUTHY 1433. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1433. Three hours.

**MUTHY 1452 Form in Music**

A general study of form in tonal music beginning with phrase and period structures and concluding with sonata and other large forms. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1443. Two hours.

**MUTHY 1462 Post-Tonal Theory**

An introduction to the melodic, contrapuntal, and harmonic styles of twentieth-century music. Analysis of music is emphasized. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1443 or MUTHY 2482.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 1472 Counterpoint**

Analysis and writing in the modal style of the sixteenth century and the tonal style of the eighteenth century. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1443.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 1482 Instrumentation**

A study of instruments and their capabilities including ranges, transposition, idiomatic techniques, and potential combinations. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1443.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 2472 Music Technology**

Basic notation and sequencing techniques and skills utilizing Finale and Garage Band. May be assigned as a leveling course for students concentrating in theory, composition, or orchestral instrument. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423 or equivalent.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 2482 Harmony Review**

Review of common-practice harmony for students not passing the harmony placement exam.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 2492 Musicianship Review**

Review of musicianship skills for students not passing the musicianship placement exam.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 4402 Theory Pedagogy**

A survey of methods and materials used in the teaching of music theory. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 4412 Graduate Theory Seminar**

Special studies using advanced analytical techniques of music chosen by the instructor. Specific content will vary each time the course is offered.

Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 4443 Introduction to Schenkerian Analysis**

Analysis of music using the concepts and graphing techniques developed by Heinrich Schenker. Literature studied will extend from traditional hymns

and chorales to standard classical literature.

Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492 and all assigned leveling courses in music theory.

Three hours.

**MUTHY 4452 Seminar in Analysis**

Advanced analysis and score study of tonal music.

Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492 and all assigned leveling courses in music theory.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 4462 Advanced Music Technology**

Advanced work in music sequencing using Logic Pro. Prerequisite: MUTHY 2472 or demonstration of equivalent knowledge and skill.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 4472 Advanced Orchestration**

Study in writing for large instrumental ensembles.

Prerequisites: MUTHY 2482 and MUTHY 2492.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 4482 Special Research in Music Theory**

The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory and permission of the chair of the theory and composition department.

Two hours.

**MUTHY 4494 M.M. Thesis in Music Theory**

A student preparing a music theory thesis will enroll in MUTHY 4970, M.M. Research and Writing, until the thesis is completed.

Upon completion and approval, four hours of credit for MUTHY 4494 will be granted.

**MUTHY 4501 Theory at the Keyboard**

A study in the practical application at the keyboard of theoretical concepts. Areas of instruction include melody harmonization, congregational hymn playing, modulation, transposition, creating and playing from chord charts, and creating hymn introductions.

Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory and piano.

One hour.

**MUTHY 4970 M.M. Research and Writing**

An M.M. student preparing a music theory thesis will enroll in this course until the thesis is completed.

No credit.



**MUTHY 7413 Seminar in Advanced Post-Tonal Analysis**

Advanced analysis of music from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA/PhD programs or permission of instructor. Three hours.

**MUTHY 7423 Seminar in Advanced Tonal Analysis**

Advanced analysis of music from the tonal era. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA/PhD programs or permission of instructor. Three hours.

**MUTHY 7433 Advanced Schenkerian Analysis**

Advanced analysis of music using the concepts developed by Heinrich Schenker. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4443 or permission of instructor. Three hours.

**MUTHY 7443 History of Music Theory**

Examination of selected theoretical treatises that have been significant in the development of musical style. Prerequisite: Any 4000-level music history course. Three hours.

**MUTHY 7463 Problems in Contemporary Notation**

Examination of the notation of music since 1900. Prerequisite: MUTHY 4452. Three hours.

**MUTHY 7483 Special Research in Music Theory**

The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Prerequisite: permission of instructor. Three hours of credit granted upon completion of assignment.

**MUTHY 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing**

A doctoral student preparing a music theory dissertation will enroll in this course until the dissertation is completed. No credit.

**MUTHY 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Music Theory**

A student preparing a music theory dissertation will enroll in MUTHY 8000 until the dissertation is completed. Upon completion and approval, six hours of credit for MUTHY 8016 will be granted.

**Composition****COMPN 1500 / 4500 / 7500 Composition Master Class**

All students concentrating in composition will meet weekly with a member or members of the composition faculty. The class will include discussions, guest speakers, and performance and discussion of student works. Enrollment is required each semester the student is enrolled as a composition concentration. No credit.

**COMPN 1512 M.A.C.M. Composition I**

Private composition study for M.A.C.M. students whose applied area is composition. Composition department approval required. Master class required. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423 or equivalent. Two hours.

**COMPN 1522 M.A.C.M. Composition II**

Continuation of Composition I. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1512. Two hours.

**COMPN 1532 M.A.C.M. Composition III**

Continuation of Composition II. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1522. Two hours.

**COMPN 1572 Song Writing**

An introduction to lyric and melodic writing through composing one's own songs and using them in a church context. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423 or permission of instructor. Two hours.

**COMPN 1592 M.A.C.M. Composition IV and Senior Recital**

Private lessons for preparing and presenting a recital of the student's works. The recital should include works for voices and instruments in various combinations, representing the student's best writing. It is the responsibility of the student to secure performers for performance. The student will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1532. Two hours.

**COMPN 4512 M.M. Composition I**

Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 1592 or equivalent. Two hours.

**COMPN 4522 M.M. Composition II**

Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4512.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 4532 M.M. Composition III**

Private lessons in advanced composition stressing media and forms used in church music. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4522.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 4542 M.M. Composition IV and Recital**

Private lessons in advanced composition and the presentation of a 50-minute recital of works for a variety of performing forces. It is the responsibility of the student to secure performers for performance. The student will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4532.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 4552 Composition Class**

Offered on demand to students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1452 or equivalent.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 4562 Choral Arranging**

Instruction in arranging for choral ensembles. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 4572 / 7272 Graduate Composition Seminar**

Class study of advanced compositional techniques and topics in a seminar setting. Specific subject matter will vary with each offering of the course. Prerequisite: Completion of all assigned leveling work in music theory.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 4592 M.M. Thesis in Composition**

Upon completion of the required four semesters of private composition study and presentation of a composition recital, the student will demonstrate proficiency in composition by composing a large-scale sacred work to be presented to the Composition Department. A public performance of the work is encouraged, but not required. Prerequisite: COMPN 4542.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 4970 M.M. Research and Writing**

An M.M. student preparing a composition thesis will enroll in this course until the thesis is completed.  
No credit.

**COMPN 5512 Elective Composition**

Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 5522 Elective Composition**

Private lessons for music students not concentrating in composition. Writing for vocal and instrumental media, including both solo and ensemble works. Prerequisite: permission of instructor.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 7512 Doctoral Composition I**

Advanced study in private lessons for students holding a master's degree in composition or its equivalent. Master class required. Prerequisites: COMPN 4542 and COMPN 4592 or equivalent.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 7513 Seminar in Advanced Orchestration**

Scoring for orchestra and other large ensembles will be emphasized along with analysis and study of orchestration in representative works from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA program in Composition or permission of the instructor.  
Three hours.

**COMPN 7522 Doctoral Composition II**

Advanced study in private lessons for students holding a master's degree in composition or its equivalent. Master class required. Prerequisites: COMPN 7512.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 7523 Aesthetic and Theoretical Issues Since 1950**

Exploration of developments in theory, aesthetics, and compositional procedures in the latter half of the twentieth century. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA program in Composition or permission of instructor.  
Three hours.

**COMPN 7532 Doctoral Composition III**

Continuation of COMPN 7512-7522. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 7522.  
Two hours.

**COMPN 7544 Doctoral Composition IV and Recital**

Continuation of COMPN 7532 and presentation of a 50-minute recital of works for a variety of performing forces. It is the responsibility of the student to secure performers for performance. The student will be expected to perform or conduct a portion of the material presented. Master class required. Prerequisite: COMPN 7532. Four hours.

**COMPN 7572 Graduate Composition Seminar**

Class study of advanced compositional techniques and topics in a seminar setting. Specific subject matter will vary with each offering of the course. Prerequisite: Admission to the DMA program in Composition or permission of instructor. Two hours.

**COMPN 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing**

A doctoral student preparing a composition dissertation will enroll in this course until the dissertation is completed. No credit.

**COMPN 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Composition**

The student will compose a large work for performing forces chosen by the student and approved by the major professor. Performance of the work is encouraged but not required. The dissertation must be accompanied by a short literary document that explains the composer's compositional intent and creative process. A student preparing a composition dissertation will enroll in COMPN 8000 until the dissertation is completed. Prerequisite: COMPN 8022.

Upon completion and approval, six hours of credit for COMPN 8016 will be granted.

## Performance Division

### Performance Laboratory

**PFMLB 1010 / 3010 Performance Laboratory**

Performance Lab consists of recitals, lectures, workshops, master classes, and other events presented by Southwestern ensembles, faculty, students, and guest artists, lecturers, and ensembles. Students pursuing a master's degree in the School of Church Music are required to complete a specified number of semesters in which they must attend a certain percentage of the scheduled events. May be

repeated.  
No credit.

## Ensembles

**ENSEM 1010 / 3010 / 7010 Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated. No credit.

**ENSEM 1018 / 3018 / 7018 Southwestern Seminary Master Chorale**

A large mixed chorus that performs major sacred works for chorus and orchestra. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. One-half hour.

**ENSEM 1070 / 3070 / 7070 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. May be repeated. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. No credit.

**ENSEM 1078 / 3078 / 7078 Guitar Ensemble**

An ensemble for students who want to improve their skills in reading, comping, and improvising. Class time will be spent rehearsing charts written specifically for guitar. All styles of music will be taken seriously. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Consent of instructor. One-half hour.

**ENSEM 1080 / 3080 / 7710 Combo Lab I**

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated. No credit.

**ENSEM 1088 / 3088 / 7718 Combo Lab I**

An advanced lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit. One-half hour.

**ENSEM 1090 / 3090 / 7720 Combo Lab II**

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENSEM 1098 / 3098 / 7728 Combo Lab II**

An introductory lab that stresses the development and refinement of improvisation and performance skills in a small ensemble environment in traditional jazz literature as well as application in worship practice. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One-half hour.

**ENSEM 1600 / 3600 / 7600 Faculty-Led Ensemble**

Faculty members may direct ensembles in strings, woodwinds, early music, or other special ensembles. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENSEM 1608 / 3608 / 7608 Faculty-Led Ensemble**

Faculty members may direct ensembles in strings, woodwinds, early music, or other special ensembles. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One-half hour.

**ENSEM 1610 / 3610 / 7610 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENSEM 1618 / 3618 / 7618 Wind Ensemble**

An ensemble of wind and percussion instrumentalists that performs works from the wind band repertoire, with an emphasis on pieces that feature prominent usage of hymn or chorale tunes or other sacred musical materials. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One-half hour.

**ENSEM 1620 / 3620 / 7620 Orchestra**

An ensemble that performs works from the orchestral repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENSEM 1628 / 3628 / 7628 Orchestra**

An ensemble that performs works from the orchestral repertoire. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One-half hour.

**ENSEM 1630 / 3630 / 7630 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertoire as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENSEM 1638 / 3638 / 7638 NewSound**

A multifaceted large jazz ensemble that performs traditional "big band" repertoire as well as literature emphasizing the school's focus on church ministry. Performs on and off campus. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One-half hour.

**ENSEM 1640 / 3640 / 7640 Southwestern Chamber Chorale**

A scholarshipped ensemble of selected singers that serves as a promotional arm of the school to churches, colleges, and universities in the United States and throughout the world. Occasional retreats, tour concerts, chapel appearances, and annual recitals are expected. Members must commit to two consecutive semesters, Fall to Spring. Audition required. Co-requisite: ENSEM 1650/1658, 3650/3658, or 7650/7658 Southwestern Singers. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENSEM 1650 / 3650 / 7650 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENSEM 1658 / 3658 / 7658 Southwestern Singers**

A mixed choir that appears in chapel, in concert, and on tour. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One-half hour.

**ENSEM 1680 / 3680 / 7680 Handbell Ensemble**

An ensemble that seeks to demonstrate excellence in the art of handbell ringing. Audition required. May be repeated.  
No credit.

**ENSEM 1688 / 3688 / 7688 Handbell Ensemble**

An ensemble that seeks to demonstrate excellence in the art of handbell ringing. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.  
One-half hour.

## Orchestral Instruments

### **ORINS 1012 M.A.C.M. Instrument I**

Applied study for instrumental performance track on the M.A.C.M. program. Entrance by audition (all scales, technical studies, and solo materials comparable to basic college-level studies). Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Jury required.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 1022 M.A.C.M. Instrument II**

Applied study for instrumental performance track on the M.A.C.M. program. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1012.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 1032 M.A.C.M. Instrument III**

Advanced technical studies and solo materials comparable to upper-level college studies. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1022.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 1042 M.A.C.M. Instrument IV**

Advanced technical studies and solo materials comparable to upper-level college studies. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1032.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 1051 / 5051 Class Guitar I**

Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material.

One hour.

### **ORINS 1052 M.A.C.M. Instrument V**

Pre-recital semester. Study and performance of advanced solo materials by composers of all periods. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 1042.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 1061 / 5061 Class Guitar II**

Beginning guitar for any seminary student, using standard beginning material. Prerequisite: ORINS 1051/5051.

One hour.

### **ORINS 1062 M.A.C.M. Instrument VI and Senior Recital**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital (typically 30 minutes in length) and the study of additional repertoire. Student must be enrolled in an

instrumental ensemble. Prerequisite: 1052.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 4012 M.M. Instrument I**

Applied study for M.M. students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Permission of department required. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Jury required.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 4022 M.M. Instrument II**

Applied study for M.M. students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 4012.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 4032 M.M. Instrument III**

Applied study for M.M. students. Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Jury required. Prerequisite: ORINS 4022.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 4092 M.M. Instrument IV and Recital**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble. Prerequisite: ORINS 4032.

Two hours.

### **ORINS 4901 Instrument Pedagogy**

Principles of applied private teaching on the student's instrument. Practice teaching under faculty supervision and evaluation.

One hour.

### **ORINS 4911 Instrument Literature**

Survey and evaluation of literature for the student's instrument and for ensembles that include the instrument.

One hour.

### **ORINS 4931 Church Orchestra Practicum I**

Students will serve in a leadership role in a local church or school instrumental program under the supervision of an approved church or school staff member. Written evaluations will be made at the end of each semester.

One hour.

**ORINS 4941 Church Orchestra Practicum II**

Students will serve in a leadership role in a local church or school instrumental program under the supervision of an approved church or school staff member. Written evaluations will be made at the end of each semester.

One hour.

**ORINS 5011 Elective Instrument**

Elective instrument open to any seminary student who can demonstrate adequate technical facility on an orchestral instrument. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. These courses may not be applied to meet the requirements of an instrumental concentration. Permission of instructor required. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble.

One hour.

**ORINS 5021 Elective Instrument**

Elective instrument open to any seminary student who can demonstrate adequate technical facility on an orchestral instrument. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. These courses may not be applied to meet the requirements of an instrumental concentration. Permission of instructor required. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble.

One hour.

**ORINS 5032 Elective Instrument**

Elective instrument for M.M. students who were instrumental concentrations on their undergraduate programs. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble.

Two hours.

**ORINS 5042 Elective Instrument**

Elective instrument for M.M. students who were instrumental concentrations on their undergraduate programs. Student must be enrolled in an instrumental ensemble.

Two hours.

## Department of Conducting

**CONDG 1622 Choral Conducting**

The elementary theory and practice of choral conducting. Prerequisite: MUTHY 1423.

Two hours.

**CONDG 3601 Choral Diction**

A study, using the International Phonetic Alphabet, of the standard sounds of the English language encountered in choral singing. Attention is given to linkage and legato line and to vowel modifications necessitated by musical demands.

One hour.

**CONDG 4601 Conducting Lab, Master Class, or Apprenticeship**

A practical application of the techniques, principles, and procedures presented in CONDG 4612 and CONDG 4622. Students will be assigned to a lab choir or existing ensemble for observation and rehearsal experiences.

One hour.

**CONDG 4611 Conducting Document**

The preparation of a substantial document concerning the music selected for the conducting recital. Composers, styles, performing practice, and special problems in conducting the music should be addressed. Co-requisite: CONDG 4694.

One hour.

**CONDG 4612 Conducting and Choral Procedures I**

Investigation of basic choral techniques and procedures, and the conducting of motet and anthem forms. A one-hour-per-week private tutor session may be required. Prerequisites: MUTHY 1443, MUTHY 2482, MUTHY 2492, or equivalent.

Two hours.

**CONDG 4622 Conducting and Choral Procedures II**

A continuation of CONDG 4612, with the inclusion of larger choral forms. A one-hour-per-week private tutor session may be required.

Two hours.

**CONDG 4662 Conducting Seminar in Score Study and Instrumental Conducting**

Advanced score study and preparation of selected choral/orchestral works. Students will investigate scores from the major historical periods.

Two hours.

**CONDG 4682 Special Research in Conducting**

The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor.

Two hours of credit granted upon completion of assignment.

**CONDG 4694 Private Instruction and Conducting Recital**

Private instruction focusing on the student's unique technical challenges, with a study program of score-reading at the piano. The student will also prepare and conduct a recital, including an acceptable preliminary performance for a faculty jury at least two weeks before the public presentation. It is the responsibility of the student to secure performers and arrange for the necessary rehearsals. Credit will be granted with completion of CONDG 4611 Conducting Document. Co-requisite: CONDG 4611. Two hours.

**CONDG 7601 Doctoral Conducting Lab I**

Practical application of the techniques, principles, and procedures presented in conducting classes. Students will be assigned to a lab choir or existing ensemble for observation and rehearsal experiences. One hour.

**CONDG 7603 Doctoral Conducting Seminar I**

Investigation and research in rehearsal techniques for the conductor. Included are ideas for rehearsal organization and administration. Three hours.

**CONDG 7611 Doctoral Conducting Lab II**

Practical application of the techniques, principles, and procedures presented in conducting classes. Students will be assigned to a lab choir or existing ensemble for observation and rehearsal experiences. One hour.

**CONDG 7613 Doctoral Conducting Seminar II**

Investigation and research into score study and preparation of major works in the Baroque and Classical periods. Three hours.

**CONDG 7622 Doctoral Conducting Pedagogy and Tutoring I**

An evaluation of teaching materials available for the beginning adult conductor, focusing on practical methods and procedures for continuing development of technique, style, and musicianship. A one-hour-per-week private tutor session is required. Two hours.

**CONDG 7623 Doctoral Conducting Seminar III**

Investigation and research in rehearsal techniques for the conductor. Included are ideas for rehearsal organization and administration. A continuation of CONDG 7603 with varying research topics. Three hours.

**CONDG 7632 Doctoral Conducting Pedagogy and Tutoring II**

A continuation of CONDG 7622. A focus on practical methods and procedures that guide the teaching of the intermediate and advanced adult conductor in matters of technique, style, and musicianship. Presentation of a lecture-demonstration covering repertoire drawn from class study. A one-hour-per-week private tutor session is required. Prerequisite: CONDG 7622. Two hours.

**CONDG 7633 Doctoral Conducting Seminar IV**

Investigation and research in score study and preparation of major works from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Three hours.

**CONDG 7683 Special Research in Conducting**

The research and writing of a substantial paper or other project chosen in consultation with the instructor. Three hours credit granted upon completion of assignment.

**CONDG 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing**

A doctoral student preparing a conducting document will enroll in this course until the document is completed. No credit.

**CONDG 8602 Doctoral Private Instruction and Conducting Recital I**

Private instruction focusing on the student's unique technical challenges, with a study program of score-reading at the piano. The student will also prepare and conduct a recital, including an acceptable preliminary performance for a faculty jury at least two weeks before the public presentation. It is the responsibility of the student to secure performers and arrange for the necessary rehearsals. The preparation of a substantial document concerning the music selected for the recital. Composers, styles, performing practice, and special problems in conducting the music should be addressed. Credit will be granted after completion of both the document and the recital. Two hours.

**CONDG 8612 Doctoral Private Instruction and Conducting Recital II**

Private instruction focusing on the student's unique technical challenges, with a study program of score-reading at the piano. The student will also prepare and conduct a recital, including an acceptable preliminary performance for a faculty jury at least

two weeks before the public presentation. It is the responsibility of the student to secure performers and arrange for the necessary rehearsals. The preparation of a substantial document concerning the music selected for the recital. Composers, styles, performing practice, and special problems in conducting the music should be addressed. Credit will be granted after completion of both the document and the recital.  
Two hours.

### **CONDG 8622 Doctoral Private Instruction and Conducting Recital III**

Private instruction focusing on the student's unique technical challenges, with a study program of score-reading at the piano. The student will also prepare and conduct a recital, including an acceptable preliminary performance for a faculty jury at least two weeks before the public presentation, in conjunction with a lecture on the music being performed. It is the responsibility of the student to secure performers and arrange for the necessary rehearsals. Prerequisite: CONDG 8662.  
Two hours.

### **CONDG 8662 Doctoral Conducting Document**

Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the conducting of a doctoral performance in CONDG 8622, Doctoral Conducting Lecture-Recital III. A doctoral student preparing a conducting document will enroll in CONDG 8000 until the document is completed.

Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit for CONDG 8662 will be granted.

## **Department of Jazz Studies**

### **Class Jazz Studies**

#### **JAZCM 4210 Improvisation Proficiency**

When the improvisation proficiency is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript.  
No credit.

#### **JAZCM 4212 Jazz History (Identical to MUHST 4212)**

An overview of the history and literature of jazz and jazz-related styles, with special attention given to prominent performers, composers, and arrangers and their contributions to the development of jazz. Open to all music students regardless of concentration.  
Two hours.

#### **JAZCM 4222 Jazz Styles and Analysis**

A study of the stylistic elements of the various eras of jazz history. Analysis of the theoretical elements of jazz form, melody, harmony and rhythm will be emphasized as well as ear training through transcription projects. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4212.  
Two hours.

#### **JAZCM 4232 Jazz Improvisation**

The techniques and practices of jazz improvisation. Application of these principles to their use in worship will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Working knowledge of basic major scales and proficiency on any instrument.  
Two hours.

#### **JAZCM 4242 Jazz Arranging**

The practical elements of advanced arranging in jazz/commercial music styles with special emphasis given to music for use in worship. Prerequisite: Completion of leveling requirements.  
Two hours.

### **Private Jazz Studies**

#### **JAZPR 4012 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies I**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Permission of department required. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Jury required.  
Two hours.

#### **JAZPR 4022 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies II**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Jury required. Prerequisite: JAZPR 4012.  
Two hours.

#### **JAZPR 4032 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies III**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Jury required. Prerequisite: JAZPR 4022.  
Two hours.

#### **JAZPR 4042 M.M. Jazz Applied Studies IV and Recital**

Private instrumental study with an emphasis on jazz performance and presentation of an appropriate jazz recital. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Prerequisite: JAZPR 4012.  
Two hours.



**JAZPR 4252 Jazz Composition**

Private instruction in a variety of jazz and commercial music styles with special attention given to composing for worship. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4242.

Two hours.

**JAZPR 4282 Advanced Jazz Improvisation**

Private instruction in advanced jazz improvisation. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required. Prerequisite: JAZCM 4232 or Improvisation Proficiency.

Two hours.

**JAZPR 5011 Elective Studio Instrument**

Private instrumental study for non-majors with an emphasis on jazz and commercial music performance. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required.

One hour.

**JAZPR 5012 Elective Studio Instrument**

Private instrumental study for non-majors with an emphasis on jazz and commercial music performance. Participation in a jazz department ensemble required.

Two hours.

## Department of Organ

### Class Organ

**ORGCL 4712 Seminar in Organ Literature I**

Historical survey of organ literature from the Renaissance to the Classical period and performance of representative works.

Two hours.

**ORGCL 4721 Seminar in Organ Literature II**

Historical survey of organ literature from the Romantic period to the present and performance of representative works.

One hour.

**ORGCL 4731 Service Playing I**

Basic service playing skills: hymn playing, transposition, modulation, vocal and choral accompaniments, and service literature.

One hour.

**ORGCL 4741 Seminar in Organ Pedagogy and Practice Teaching**

A survey of organ method texts, preparation of lesson plans, and practice teaching.

One hour.

**ORGCL 4751 Service Playing II**

Emphasis on fundamentals of improvisation: hymn-tune embellishments, creative introductions, free accompaniments, interludes, and small forms of improvisation.

One hour.

**ORGCL 7712 Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature I**

An in-depth study of organ literature from the Renaissance to the Baroque.

Two hours.

**ORGCL 7722 Advanced Seminar in Organ Literature II**

An in-depth study of organ literature from the Classical period to the present.

Two hours.

**ORGCL 7752 Seminar in Advanced Improvisation**

An in-depth approach to the larger forms of improvisation. Emphasis is given to variations, toccatas, and free improvisation.

Two hours.

**ORGCL 7762 Seminar in Advanced Accompanying**

Study and performance of major choral works suited for organ accompaniment, such as Messiah, Elijah, and Brahms's Requiem. Attention will also be given to twentieth-century choral music with significant organ accompaniment.

Two hours.

**ORGCL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing**

A doctoral student preparing an organ document will enroll in this course until the document is completed. No credit.

**ORGCL 8762 Doctoral Organ Document**

Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in ORGPR 8792. A doctoral student preparing an organ document will enroll in ORGCL 8000 until the document is completed.

Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit for ORGCL 8762 will be granted.

## Private Organ

### **ORGPR 1700 / 4700 / 7700 Organ Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion. Enrollment required each semester a student is enrolled in private organ.

No credit.

### **ORGPR 1712 M.A.C.M. Organ I**

Technical studies, standard repertoire from composers of all periods, and techniques of hymn playing. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1822 or its equivalent.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 1722 M.A.C.M. Organ II**

Technical studies, standard repertoire from composers of all periods, and techniques of hymn playing. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1712.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 1732 M.A.C.M. Organ III**

More advanced repertoire from composers of all periods, standard offertories, and techniques of anthem and solo accompaniment. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1722.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 1742 M.A.C.M. Organ IV**

More advanced repertoire from composers of all periods, standard offertories, and techniques of anthem and solo accompaniment. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1732.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 1752 M.A.C.M. Organ V**

Pre-recital semester. Repertoire from the larger works of composers of all periods. Techniques of solo and oratorio accompaniment. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1742.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 1762 M.A.C.M. Organ VI and Senior Recital**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 1752.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 4712 M.M. Organ I**

Applied study for master's students. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in

organ, ORGPR 1762, or its equivalent.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 4722 M.M. Organ II**

Applied study for master's students. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4712.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 4782 M.M. Organ III**

Applied study for master's students. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4722.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 4792 M.M. Organ IV and Recital**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 4782.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 5711 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration.

One hour.

### **ORGPR 5721 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration.

One hour.

### **ORGPR 5732 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 5742 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for master's-level students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration.

Two hours.

### **ORGPR 7712 Doctoral Organ I**

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8770. Master class and jury required.

Two hours.

**ORGPR 7722 Doctoral Organ II**

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8770. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7712. Two hours.

**ORGPR 7732 Doctoral Organ III**

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8780. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7722. Two hours.

**ORGPR 7742 Doctoral Organ IV**

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8780. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7732. Two hours.

**ORGPR 7752 Doctoral Organ V**

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for ORGPR 8792. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 7742. Two hours.

**ORGPR 7761 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. One hour.

**ORGPR 7762 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. Two hours.

**ORGPR 7771 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. One hour.

**ORGPR 7772 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. Two hours.

**ORGPR 7782 Elective Organ**

Elective organ for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. May not be applied to meet the requirements of an organ concentration. Two hours.

**ORGPR 8770 Doctoral Organ Recital I**

Presentation of an acceptable doctoral recital. Master class required. No credit.

**ORGPR 8780 Doctoral Organ Recital II**

Presentation of an acceptable doctoral recital. Master class required. Prerequisite: ORGPR 8770. No credit.

**ORGPR 8792 Doctoral Organ VI and Lecture-Recital III**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral lecture-recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisites: ORGCL 8762 and ORGPR 8780. Two hours.

## Department of Piano

### Class Piano

**PIACL 3881 Accompanying**

A review of sight reading and transposition skills and an exploration of techniques for solo and ensemble accompanying in both church and concert settings. One hour.

**PIACL 4801 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy I**

A survey and evaluation of teaching materials for children and adult beginners. Focuses on practical methods and procedures for the continuing development of technique, style, and musicianship. Co-requisite: PIACL 4861. One hour.

**PIACL 4811 Seminar in Piano Literature I**

A survey of the literature for the harpsichord and piano from the dates of their invention to 1827. One hour.

**PIACL 4821 Seminar in Piano Literature II**

A survey of the literature for the piano from 1827 to the present. One hour.

**PIACL 4842 Advanced Accompanying**

A study of musical examples selected from the accompanying literature, with a focus on techniques pertaining to ensemble playing. Prerequisite: PIACL 3881. Two hours.

**PIACL 4852 Seminar in Piano Pedagogy II**

Students engage in projects that focus on practical methods and procedures that guide the teaching of the intermediate and advanced student in matters of technique, style, and musicianship. The projects culminate in the preparation and presentation of a lecture-recital covering repertoire drawn from class study. Prerequisite: PIACL 4801.

Two hours.

**PIACL 4861 Practice Teaching 1: Piano**

A practicum for teachers of young children drawn from the Southwestern Music Academy. Co-requisite: PIACL 4801.

One hour.

**PIACL 4870 Piano Proficiency**

When the piano proficiency is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript.

No credit.

**PIACL 4881 Practice Teaching II: Piano**

Faculty supervision of a student who teaches an adult piano class and/or private applied piano students.

Prerequisite: PIACL 4852.

One hour.

**PIACL 4891 The Piano in Chamber Music****Literature**

A survey of the literature for small ensembles that include the piano.

One hour.

**PIACL 5812 Elective Class Piano I**

Beginning piano instruction for all seminary students.

Two hours.

**PIACL 5822 Elective Class Piano II**

Beginning piano instruction for all seminary students.

Prerequisite: 5812 or consent of instructor.

Two hours.

**PIACL 7831 Advanced Seminar in Piano****Pedagogy I**

Individual research into aspects of advanced pedagogy. Analysis and correction of technical problems in advanced students. Prerequisite: PIACL 4852 or permission of instructor.

One hour.

**PIACL 7841 Advanced Seminar in Piano****Pedagogy II**

Individual research into aspects of advanced pedagogy. Analysis and correction of technical

problems in advanced students. Prerequisite: PIACL 7831.

One hour.

**PIACL 7872 Advanced Seminar in Piano****Literature**

Study of piano literature from designated periods of music history.

Two hours.

**PIACL 7961 Teaching Practicum**

Teaching experience in group and private settings in all levels offered by the School of Church Music through the master's degree programs. Faculty supervision. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: PIACL 4881 or equivalent.

One hour.

**PIACL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing**

A doctoral student preparing a piano document will enroll in this course until the document is completed.

No credit.

**PIACL 8862 Doctoral Piano Document**

Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of the doctoral lecture-recital of PIAPR 8892. A doctoral student preparing a piano document will enroll in PIACL 8000 until the document is completed.

Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit for PIACL 8862 will be granted.

**PIACL 8862T Doctoral Piano Pedagogy****Document**

Research and preparation of a document supporting a pedagogical topic in connection with the doctoral lecture-recital of PIAPR 8892T. A doctoral student preparing a piano document will enroll in PIACL 8000 until the document is completed.

Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit for PIACL 8862T will be granted.

**Private Piano****PIAPR 1800 / 4800 / 7800 Piano Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion.

No credit.

**PIAPR 1812 M.A.C.M. Piano I**

All scales in thirds, sixths, and tenths, all arpeggios. Bach fugal pieces, Mozart and Beethoven sonatas, smaller pieces of Romantic composers. Hymn and anthem playing. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 1822 M.A.C.M. Piano II**

All scales in thirds, sixths, and tenths, all arpeggios. Bach fugal pieces, Mozart and Beethoven sonatas, smaller pieces of Romantic composers. Hymn and anthem playing. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1812. Two hours.

**PIAPR 1832 M.A.C.M. Piano III**

Advanced technical exercises, larger pieces by composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1822. Two hours.

**PIAPR 1842 M.A.C.M. Piano IV**

Advanced technical exercises, larger pieces by composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1832. Two hours.

**PIAPR 1852 M.A.C.M. Piano V**

Preparation of technical proficiency and standard repertoire. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1842. Two hours.

**PIAPR 1862 M.A.C.M. Piano VI and Senior Recital**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable recital (typically 45 minutes in length) and the study of additional repertoire. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 1852. Two hours.

**PIAPR 2811 Piano Review I**

First of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One hour.

**PIAPR 2821 Piano Review II**

Second of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One hour.

**PIAPR 2831 Piano Review III**

Third of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in

preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One hour.

**PIAPR 2841 Piano Review IV**

Fourth of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One hour.

**PIAPR 2851 Piano Review V**

Fifth of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One hour.

**PIAPR 2861 Piano Review VI**

Last of a six-semester sequence of private lessons in preparation for the Piano Proficiency. Assigned by entrance audition. One hour.

**PIAPR 4812 M.M. Piano I**

Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Permission of piano faculty required. Prerequisite: Undergraduate major in piano or its equivalent. Two hours.

**PIAPR 4822 M.M. Piano II**

Advanced repertoire from composers of all periods. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4812. Two hours.

**PIAPR 4832 M.M. Accompanying Recital I**

The preparation and completion of a 45-minute accompanying recital involving one or more vocalists. Master class required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 4842 M.M. Accompanying Recital II**

The preparation and completion of a 45-minute accompanying recital involving one or more instrumentalists. Master class required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 4882 M.M. Piano III**

Preparation of technical proficiency. Repertoire from keyboard works of all periods. Master class and jury required. Students will be evaluated at jury time for PIAPR 4892. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4822. Two hours.

**PIAPR 4892 M.M. Piano IV and Recital**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable 50-minute graduate recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: PIAPR 4882.

Two hours.

**PIAPR 5811 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for all seminary students. Available only when teaching loads permit. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury not required. This course may not be applied to meet the requirements of a piano concentration. Beginning piano students may not take this course, but should take PIACL 5812 and PIACL 5822 Elective Class Piano. May be repeated with credit. One hour.

**PIAPR 5872 Elective Piano**

A course for students in the piano concentration who have either completed a recital and desire further instruction or who have completed the sequence leading to a recital and wish further preparation toward the recital. Master class and jury required. Available only when teaching loads permit. May be repeated but not credited toward any concentration. Two hours.

**PIAPR 7812 Doctoral Piano I (Piano Performance)**

Applied study for doctoral students preparing for PIAPR 8872. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 7812T Doctoral Piano I (Piano Pedagogy)**

Applied study for doctoral pedagogy students preparing for PIAPR 8872T. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 7822 Doctoral Piano II (Piano Performance)**

Applied study for doctoral performance students preparing for PIAPR 8872. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 7822T Doctoral Piano II (Piano Pedagogy)**

Applied study for doctoral pedagogy students preparing for PIAPR 8872T. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 7832 Doctoral Piano III**

Continuation of PIAPR 7822. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 7842 Doctoral Piano IV**

Continuation of PIAPR 7832. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 7871 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. One hour.

**PIAPR 7872 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 7881 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. One hour.

**PIAPR 7882 Elective Piano**

Elective piano for doctoral students. Material appropriate to the student's level. Master class and jury required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 8872 Doctoral Piano Recital I**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 8872T Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Recital I**

Selection and preparation of a memorized solo recital featuring piano literature of the twentieth century. Master class required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 8882 Doctoral Piano Ensemble Recital II**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Two hours.

**PIAPR 8882T Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Ensemble Recital II**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required.

**PIAPR 8892 Doctoral Piano Lecture-Recital III**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral lecture-recital and the study of additional repertoire. Prerequisite: PIACL 8862. Two hours.

**PIAPR 8892T Doctoral Piano Pedagogy Lecture-Recital III**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral lecture-recital. Master class required. Prerequisite: PIACL 8862T. Two hours.

## Department of Voice

### Class Voice

**VOICL 1912 / 3912 Class Voice I - Music Majors**

Class voice for music students. Memorization of six songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the two-semester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations. Two hours.

**VOICL 1922 / 3922 Class Voice II - Music Majors**

Class voice for music students. Memorization of six songs appropriate to the student's concentration and level of achievement. Completion of the two-semester sequence of Class Voice may be used to satisfy the Voice Proficiency for non-voice concentrations. Two hours.

**VOICL 3902 Foreign Language Diction**

The study of Italian, French, and German diction. Standard song texts are transcribed into the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA) along with pronunciation, oral dictation, and performances of songs in each language. Required of all voice concentration students who did not take an equivalent course on their undergraduate degree. Two hours.

**VOICL 4902 Voice Pedagogy**

The study of basic techniques and materials used in teaching voice. Two hours.

**VOICL 4911 Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature I**

A survey of art song in Italy and Germany. The student presents songs in class that exemplify stylistic developments of major periods and composers. One hour.

**VOICL 4921 Seminar in Solo Vocal Literature II**

A survey of art song in France, Great Britain, and the United States. The student presents songs in class that exemplify stylistic developments of major periods and composers. One hour.

**VOICL 4952 Seminar in Voice Pedagogy**

Extensive study of the analysis and correction of vocal problems. Prerequisite: VOICL 4902 or permission of instructor. Two hours.

**VOICL 4962 Practice Teaching: Voice**

Practice teaching under faculty supervision. Prerequisite: VOICL 4952 or permission of instructor. Two hours.

**VOICL 4970 Voice Proficiency**

When the voice proficiency is passed, this course number will be posted to the transcript. No credit.

**VOICL 4982 Special Research in Vocal Pedagogy**

Under the supervision of the individual voice instructor, the student prepares a major research paper from which the recital lecture is derived. Must be completed prior to VOIPR 4932. Two hours.

**VOICL 5912 Elective Class Voice**

Elective class voice for non-music students. Two hours.

**VOICL 5922 Elective Class Voice**

Elective class voice for non-music students. Two hours.

**VOICL 7952 Doctoral Voice Pedagogy**

Extensive study of the latest research in voice science. May be taken on a directed study basis when the class is not offered. Prerequisite: VOICL 4952 or permission of instructor. Two hours.

**VOICL 7962 Doctoral Practice Teaching**

Practice teaching under faculty supervision.  
Prerequisites: VOICL 4952 and VOICL 4962 or permission of instructor.  
Two hours.

**VOICL 8000 Doctoral Research and Writing**

A doctoral student preparing a voice document will enroll in this course until the document is completed.  
No credit.

**VOICL 8016 Doctoral Dissertation in Voice Pedagogy**

Preparation of an acceptable dissertation, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in VOIPR 8952. A student preparing a voice pedagogy dissertation will enroll in VOICL 8000 until the dissertation is completed. Upon completion and approval, six hours of credit for VOICL 8016 will be granted.

**VOICL 8962 Doctoral Voice Document**

Preparation of an acceptable research document, the results of which will be validated through the presentation of a doctoral lecture-recital in VOIPR 8992. A doctoral student preparing a voice document will enroll in VOICL 8000 until the document is completed. Upon completion and approval, two hours of credit for VOICL 8962 will be granted.

**Private Voice****VOIPR 1900 / 4900 / 7900 Voice Master Class**

Group performance experience in which the members of each applied teacher's studio gather for performance, instruction, and discussion.  
No credit.

**VOIPR 1932 M.A.C.M. Voice III**

Memorization each semester of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio or cantata arias. Master class and jury required.  
Prerequisite: VOICL 1922 or its equivalent.  
Two hours.

**VOIPR 1942 M.A.C.M. Voice IV**

Memorization each semester of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio or cantata arias. Master class and jury required.  
Prerequisite: VOIPR 1932.  
Two hours.

**VOIPR 1952 M.A.C.M. Voice V**

Pre-recital semester. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature, including oratorio or cantata arias. Master class and jury required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 1942.  
Two hours.

**VOIPR 1962 M.A.C.M. Voice VI and Senior Recital**

Preparation and presentation of a twenty-five minute recital and the study of additional literature. Master class required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 1952.  
Two hours.

**VOIPR 4912 M.M. Voice I**

Applied study for M.M. voice pedagogy and voice performance concentrations. Memorization each semester of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Permission of voice faculty required. Master class and jury required.  
Two hours.

**VOIPR 4922 M.M. Voice II**

Applied study for M.M. voice pedagogy and voice performance concentrations. Memorization each semester of sacred and secular songs, including oratorio arias. Master class and jury required.  
Prerequisite: VOIPR 4912.  
Two hours.

**VOIPR 4932 M.M. Voice Pedagogy III: Lecture-Recital**

Applied study for M.M. pedagogy concentration students involving the preparation of a lecture-recital of about fifteen minutes of lecture and thirty minutes of singing. Master class required. Prerequisites: VOICL 4982 and VOIPR 4922.  
Two hours.

**VOIPR 4942 M.M. Voice Pedagogy IV: Oratorio Literature**

Applied study for M.M. pedagogy concentration students involving in-depth study of appropriate oratorio and cantata roles, including one complete role, culminating in a forty-five minute score-in-hand jury for the voice faculty. Master class required.  
Prerequisite: VOIPR 4932.  
Two hours.

**VOIPR 4951 Voice**

Required applied study for selected M.M. concentrations. Students chosen by the voice faculty may select Elective Recital VOIPR 5952



immediately following VOIPR 4961. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class and jury required. One hour.

**VOIPR 4961 Voice**

Required applied study for selected M.M. concentrations. Students chosen by the voice faculty may select Elective Recital VOIPR 5952 immediately following VOIPR 4961. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class and jury required. One hour.

**VOIPR 4982 M.M. Voice Performance III: Graduate Recital**

Applied study for M.M. voice performance concentration. Memorization and presentation of literature for a fifty-minute graduate recital. Master class required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4922. Two hours.

**VOIPR 4992 M.M. Voice Performance IV: Oratorio Literature**

Applied study for M.M. voice performance concentration, involving in-depth study of appropriate oratorio and cantata roles, including one complete role, culminating in a forty-five-minute score-in-hand jury for the voice faculty. Master class required. Prerequisite: VOIPR 4982. Two hours.

**VOIPR 5911 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for any non-music student involving the study of song literature appropriate to the student's level. Available only when teaching loads permit. No master class or jury required. One hour.

**VOIPR 5921 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for any non-music student involving the study of song literature appropriate to the student's level. Available only when teaching loads permit. No master class or jury required. One hour.

**VOIPR 5931 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. One hour.

**VOIPR 5932 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. Two hours.

**VOIPR 5941 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. One hour.

**VOIPR 5942 Elective Voice**

Elective voice for music students. Memorization of standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. Two hours.

**VOIPR 5952 Elective Recital**

A balance of sacred and secular song literature will be presented in a twenty-five-minute recital, given after completion of VOIPR 4961, and at the recommendation of the voice faculty. Master class required. Two hours.

**VOIPR 7912 Doctoral Voice I (Voice Performance)**

Applied study for doctoral voice performance concentration preparing for voice VOICL 8962, VOIPR 8972, VOIPR 8982, and VOIPR 8992. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized and five with score. Master class and twenty-five-minute jury required. Two hours.

**VOIPR 7922 Doctoral Voice II (Voice Performance)**

Applied study for doctoral voice performance concentration preparing for voice VOICL 8962, VOIPR 8972, VOIPR 8982, and VOIPR 8992. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized and five with score. Master class and twenty-five-minute jury required. Two hours.

**VOIPR 7932 Doctoral Voice I (Voice Pedagogy)**

Applied study for doctoral pedagogy concentration preparing for VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 8952. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized and five with score. Master class and twenty-five minute jury required. Two hours.

**VOIPR 7942 Doctoral Voice II (Voice Pedagogy)**

Applied study for doctoral pedagogy concentration preparing for VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 8952. Preparation of songs from standard sacred and secular literature, ten memorized and five with score. Master class and twenty-five minute jury required. Two hours.

**VOIPR 7951 Doctoral Elective Voice**

Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. One hour.

**VOIPR 7952 Doctoral Elective Voice**

Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. Two hours.

**VOIPR 7961 Doctoral Elective Voice**

Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. One hour.

**VOIPR 7962 Doctoral Elective Voice**

Applied study for any doctoral student. Memorization of songs from standard sacred and secular song literature. Master class required. No jury. Two hours.

**VOIPR 8952 Doctoral Voice Pedagogy Lecture-Recital**

Final semester of applied study for doctoral pedagogy students, culminating in a public performance one hour in length. Master class required. Prerequisites: VOICL 8016 and VOIPR 7942. Two hours.

**VOIPR 8972 Doctoral Voice Recital I**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral recital and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Two hours.

**VOIPR 8982 Doctoral Ensemble Recital II**

Preparation of this recital, featuring works for solo voice with various instruments, will acquaint the singer with a body of literature that lies beyond the confines of art song, and requires solving problems of ensemble performance. Master class required. Two hours.

**VOIPR 8992 Doctoral Voice Lecture-Recital III**

Preparation and presentation of an acceptable doctoral lecture-recital, entirely of sacred repertoire, and the study of additional repertoire. Master class required. Prerequisite: VOICL 8962. Two hours.

## INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

### Seminary-wide Doctoral Courses

#### **DOCTR-7000 Comprehensive Exam Preparation**

This class represents the work completed by research doctoral students as they prepare for comprehensive exams.

Zero hours.

#### **DOCTR-7010 Continuous Enrollment**

This course represents the work completed by doctoral students who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral program.

Zero hours.

#### **DOCTR-7020 Continuous Doctoral Enrollment for Missionaries**

This course represents the work completed by missionaries who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral program on the mission field.

Zero hours.

#### **DOCTR-7030 Supplemental Doctoral Studies**

This course represents the work completed by doctoral students who are actively pursuing the completion of their doctoral degree through supplemental studies.

Zero hours.

### Hispanic Studies

#### **HSPST-3103 Introduction to Hispanic Studies / Introducción a Estudios Hispanos**

This course examines the historical, theological, philosophical, and political movements that have contributed to contemporary Hispanic and Hispanic-American beliefs and thought. Specific attention will be given to the influence of Spanish colonialism, the Roman Catholic Counter-Reformation, the Caudillos, nineteenth and twentieth century philosophical influences, the rise of Liberation theology, and contemporary evangelical responses. The Hispanic/Hispanic-American worldview developed will serve as a foundation for missions and evangelism.

Este curso examina los movimientos históricos, teológicos, filosóficos y políticos que han contribuido al pensamiento hispano e hispano-americano contemporáneo. Atención específica será dada al

impacto del colonialismo español, la contra-reforma católica, los caudillos y desarrollos filosóficos de los siglos diecinueve y veinte, el crecimiento de la teología de liberación y la respuesta evangélica contemporánea. La concepción del mundo Hispano, hispano-americano desarrollada servirá como base para misiones y evangelismo.

Three hours / Tres horas.

#### **HSPST-3203 Introduction to Latin American Theology / Introducción a la Teología Latinoamericana**

The course is a panorama of the major trends in Latin-American Theology, from pre-Columbian times up to our days. It will study the historical and theological development of Roman Catholicism (CELAM: Episcopal Latin-American Council), and Protestantism (CLAI: Latin-American Churches Council; FTL: Latin-American Theological Fraternity). While the ecumenical movement and liberation theology are necessarily considered, special attention is given to conservative evangelical theology.

Es un panorama de las corrientes mayores que conforman y han conformado la teología latinoamericana, desde la época precolombina hasta nuestros días. Persigue estudiar el desarrollo histórico y teológico del Catolicismo Romano (CELAM) y del Protestantismo (CLAI y FTL). Aunque el ecumenismo y la teología de la liberación son necesariamente estudiados, la teología evangélica conservadora recibe especial atención.

Three hours / Tres horas.

#### **HSPST-3403 Evangelism and Church Planting in the Hispanic Culture / Evangelismo y Fundación de Iglesia en la Cultura Hispana**

A study of the essential principles for starting and multiplying churches. Special attention is given to the development of a biblical foundation, a compelling vision, a contextualized strategy, a fervent intercessory prayer group, a gifted church planting team, a committed core group, and state of the art outreach methods resulting in the establishment of vibrant, reproducing churches.

Un estudio de los principios esenciales para comenzar y multiplicar iglesias. Atención especial será dada al desarrollo de un fundamento bíblico, una visión atractiva, una estrategia contextualizada, un grupo ferviente de oración intercesora, un equipo

dotado de fundación de iglesias, un grupo comprometido, y métodos de alcance que resulten en el establecimiento de iglesias vibrantes que se reproducen.

Three hours / Tres horas.

**HSPST-3503 Pastoral Leadership and Ministry in the Hispanic Culture / Liderazgo Pastoral en la Cultura Hispana**

This course will focus on the leadership styles of Hispanic Evangelical pastors, reflecting a biblical and practical understanding of appropriate Christian applications to their unique cultural setting. Biblical models of church leadership will be studied as well as current bibliographic sources, especially those which focus on the uniqueness of spiritual and pastoral leadership in a Hispanic church or church planting setting. Creative leadership styles and cases will be reviewed and applied to a variety of typical Hispanic church settings. Strategies of leadership formation will be explored with a view to their application to the qualitative and quantitative growth in Hispanic churches. Spiritual formation will also play a significant role in the conceptualization of leadership development.

Este curso se enfoca en los estilos de liderazgo del pastor evangélico hispano reflejando el entendimiento bíblico y práctico a la aplicación de ellos a su contexto cultural. Se estudiarán modelos bíblicos de liderazgo eclesiástico junto con recientes recursos bibliográficos, especialmente aquellos que se concentran específicamente en la espiritualidad y liderazgo pastoral en la iglesia hispana o fundación de iglesias. Estilos de liderazgo creativos serán investigados y aplicados a la variedad de iglesias hispanas típicas. También se explorarán las estrategias en la formación de liderazgo con el fin de aplicarlas hacia el crecimiento cualitativo y cuantitativo de la iglesia Hispana. La formación espiritual también tomará un papel significante en el desarrollo del liderazgo.

Three hours / Tres horas.

**HSPST-3603 Family Ministry and Counseling in the Hispanic Culture / Ministerio Familiar y Consejería en la Cultura Hispana**

This course is a comprehensive study of meeting family related needs of persons in the Hispanic church and community. The unique characteristics and needs of Hispanic family life will be examined. Topics such as establishing a family ministry program, designing family ministry conferences, and developing a counseling ministry in a Hispanic church setting will be covered.

Este curso es un estudio completo sobre cómo satisfacer las necesidades familiares de personas en la iglesia y comunidad hispana. Serán examinadas las características únicas y necesidades de la vida familiar hispana. Se abordarán temas como el establecimiento de un programa de ministerio familiar, el diseño de una conferencia de ministerio familiar y el desarrollo de un ministerio de conserjería en la iglesia hispana.

Three hours / Tres horas.

**HSPST-3703 Educational Ministries in the Hispanic Culture / Ministerios Educativos en la Cultura Hispana**

An overview of the challenges and the opportunities present in the educational ministries of the Hispanic church. The course provides the biblical, theological, and organizational basis for developing a teaching church in Hispanic contexts. Special attention will be given to the biblical foundations and to teaching/learning strategies in Hispanic church settings.

Un panorama general de los desafíos y oportunidades presentes en los ministerios educativos de la iglesia hispana. El curso provee las bases bíblicas, teológicas y de organización para desarrollar una iglesia que valore la enseñanza en los contextos hispanos. Se dará atención especial a los fundamentos bíblicos y a estrategias de enseñanza-aprendizaje en la iglesia hispana.

Three hours / Tres horas.

**HSPST-3803 The Ministry of Worship in the Hispanic Culture / El Ministerio de la Alabanza en la Cultura Hispana**

A study of worship in the Hispanic culture, this course introduces the student to the biblical and theological principles and foundations of worship. The priority and nature of worship, both personally and corporately, will be examined, along with its varied expressions and spiritual functions. Historical and philosophical considerations will assist in determining suggested forms for the planning and leading of corporate worship. Emphasis will be placed on the use of traditional Hispanic hymnody as well as contemporary praise and worship practices.

Un estudio sobre la alabanza en la cultura Hispana. Este curso presenta al estudiante con los principios y fundamentos bíblicos y teológicos de alabanza. La prioridad y naturaleza de alabanza, tanto personal y corporalmente será examinada junto con la variedad de sus expresiones y funciones espirituales. Consideraciones históricas y filosóficas ayudarán a

determinar formas sugeridas hacia el planeamiento y dirección de la alabanza corporal. Se le dará énfasis al uso de la himnología Hispana tradicional así como a la alabanza contemporánea.

Three hours / Tres horas.

### **HSPST-3903 Church Administration and Service in the Hispanic Context / La administración y el servicio en la iglesia hispana**

This course introduces the student to the theological, historical, and practical foundations of church administration and service in the Hispanic cultures. The functions and operational concepts of the administrative process will be examined along with strategies for selecting and equipping church members for service. Emphasis will be placed on the application of these concepts to the local Hispanic church.

El curso provee las bases teológicas, históricas y prácticas de la administración y el servicio en los contextos hispanos. Se analizarán las funciones y los conceptos operativos del proceso administrativo al igual que las estrategias para seleccionar y capacitar los miembros para servir en la iglesia. Se dará atención especial a la aplicación de estos conceptos en la iglesia hispana.

Three hours / Tres horas.

## **Interdepartmental**

### **INTDP-3001 Study Tour**

Study tours are specially created tours generally of 10 to 15 days in length that give students a wide variety of exposure to a broad area. These tours are typified by daily geographical touring in a region that includes the leadership of hired guides along with professorial instruction.

One hour.

## **Modern Language**

Students may take up to six hours of MODLG courses to count as free electives in the Master of Divinity, Advanced Master of Divinity, or Master of Arts in Theology degrees. Students in the Fish School of Evangelism and Missions may take these courses for credit if approval is secured from the Associate Dean for Master's Programs.

### **MODLG-3113 Beginning Theological German**

A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the German language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading cultural, historical,

and religious texts.

Three hours.

### **MODLG-3213 Beginning Theological French**

A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the French language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading cultural, historical, and religious texts.

Three hours.

### **MODLG-3313 Beginning Theological Latin**

A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the Latin language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading Latin Christian history and theology.

Three hours.

### **MODLG-3413 Beginning Theological Spanish**

A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the Spanish language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary through reading Spanish-speaking cultural, historical, and religious texts.

Three hours.

### **MODLG-3513 Beginning Arabic I**

A study of the basic grammatical forms and functions of the Arabic language, including the acquiring of a basic vocabulary. Emphasis will be on both the spoken and written language.

Three hours.

### **MODLG-3523 Beginning Arabic II**

A study of more advanced grammar of the Arabic language, with practice in both reading and speaking. Study and analysis of simple to intermediate level texts will be included. Prerequisite: MODLG 3513

Three hours.

### **MODLG-4123 Intermediate Theological German**

A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in German, including Gothic script and middle German texts. Prerequisite: MODLG 3113.

Three hours.

### **MODLG-4223 Intermediate Theological French**

A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in French. Prerequisite: MODLG 3213.

Three hours.

**MODLG-4323 Intermediate Theological Latin**

A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in Latin. Prerequisite: MODLG 3313.  
Three hours.

**MODLG-4423 Intermediate Theological Spanish**

A study of principles of rapid reading and critical analysis of simple to intermediate level theological texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: MODLG 3413.  
Three hours.

**MODLG-4513 Introduction to Qur'anic Arabic**

A study of the grammar and vocabulary of the Arabic language at the intermediate level with specific application to the Qur'an and the analysis of appropriate verses useful in the Christian-Muslim interaction. Prerequisite: MODLG 3523  
Three hours

**MODLG-4523 Advanced Qur'anic Arabic**

A study of the grammar and vocabulary of the Arabic language at the advanced intermediate level with specific application to the Qur'an and the analysis of appropriate verses useful in the Christian-Muslim interaction. Prerequisite: MODLG 4513  
Three hours

**MODLG-5113 Advanced Theological German**

A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in German. Prerequisite: MODLG 4123.  
Three hours.

**MODLG-5123 Advanced Theological German**

A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in German. Prerequisite: MODLG 4123.  
Three hours.

**MODLG-5213 Advanced Theological French**

A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in French. Prerequisite: MODLG 4223.  
Three hours.

**MODLG-5223 Advanced Theological French**

A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in French. Prerequisite: MODLG 4223.  
Three hours.

**MODLG-5313 Advanced Theological Latin**

A development of skills in rapid reading and critical

analysis of intermediate and advanced level theological texts in Latin. Prerequisite: MODLG 4323.

Three hours.

**MODLG-5323 Advanced Theological Latin**

A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate and advanced level theological texts in Latin. Prerequisite: MODLG 4323.

Three hours.

**MODLG-5413 Advanced Theological Spanish**

A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: MODLG 4423.  
Three hours.

**MODLG-5423 Advanced Theological Spanish**

A development of skills in rapid reading and critical analysis of intermediate to advanced level theological texts in Spanish. Prerequisite: MODLG 4423.  
Three hours.

**MODLG-5611 Theological English (Englisch für Theologen)**

Building upon at least four years of English study, in this semester students first learn technical theological terms in order to read moderate to more difficult theological works in the English language.

Aufbauend auf mindestens vier Jahren Schulenglisch werden in diesem Fach zunächst die theologischen Fachbegriffe gelernt, um anschließend mittelschwere bis schwere theologische Bücher in englischer Sprache zu lesen.

One hour.

**Seminary Wide Music Courses****MUSIC-3200 Chapel Orchestra (Non-Credit)**

Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Audition required. May be repeated. No credit.

**MUSIC-3201 Chapel Orchestra**

Students participate in an orchestra during seminary chapel sessions. Audition required. May be repeated for credit.

One hour.

## **Chair of Prayer and Spiritual Formation**

### **SPFRM-4423 Discipleship for Ministry**

A study of the Christian minister's resources for spiritual growth and effective ministry. The study will include biblical principles of and an introduction to selected disciplines of spiritual formation.

Three hours.

### **SPFRM-4453 Evangelistic Prayer Practicum (MISSN 4453)**

Beginning in the classroom with lecture, research, and reading, this course will journey to a geographic area studying the culture, beliefs, and needs of the people and the concerns of those who serve them. Time will be spent in an active evangelism and intercession before returning to the classroom for evaluation.

Three Hours.

### **SPFRM-5023 Women's Evangelism and Discipleship Practicum (EVANG 5433)**

Practical training in discipleship which emphasizes a daily walk with the Lord including Bible study, prayer, fellowship, ministry, witness, and other Christian disciplines. Time will be spent in research, observation, implementation, and evaluation of various discipleship ministries.

Three hours.

### **SPFRM-5053 Prayer**

A biblical study of prayer with practical application to personal spiritual discipline, family worship, and congregational ministry of intercession. Special attention will be given to prayer's relationship to spiritual awakening, spiritual warfare, church growth, and world missions.

Three Hours.

### **SPFRM-5403 Discipleship Evangelism (EVANG 5403)**

A study of the disciplines of the Christian life as they relate to evangelism. The modern Discipleship movement will be studied along with the philosophy and strategy of disciple-making. The practice of making disciples will be part of the course.

Three Hours.

### **SPFRM-6712 Contemporary Discipleship Strategies (EVANG 6782) (MISSN 6952)**

A study of the biblical base and practical application of contemporary discipleship strategies. The seminar will consist of guest presentations, research-based

reports, comparison and evaluation of current discipleship strategies, and parallel readings. Two hours.

## **Seminary Wives Studies**

### **SSSWP-1002 Women in Church History**

This course is designed to be an overview of prominent women in church history and the recognition of their contributions and accomplishments.

Two hours.

### **SSSWP-1023 Wife of the Equipping Minister**

This course offers a practical survey of issues relating to the role of the minister's wife. Women who are not in this category should seek the professor's counsel before seeking to enroll. This course is a required course and must be taken in the first fall semester of seminary studies for student wives.

Three hours.

### **SSSWP-1102 Overview of the New Testament**

An introductory overview of the New Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines of the books of the New Testament.

Two hours.

### **SSSWP-1202 The Art of Teaching**

A study of the principles and methods of effective Christian teaching, including the development of presentation skills. This course is designed to improve the Christian worker's ability as a teacher.

Two hours.

### **SSSWP-1302 Overview of the Old Testament**

An introductory overview of the Old Testament with attention to the authorship, audience, purpose and outstanding doctrines of the books of the Old Testament.

Two hours.

### **SSSWP-1402 Basic Christian Doctrine**

A study of the biblical, historical and contemporary interpretations of the basic doctrines of the Christian faith.

Two hours.

**SSSWP-1502 Intro to Biblical Languages: Greek**

This course introduces the student to the Greek alphabet, the basic building blocks of Greek grammar, and basic Greek vocabulary. Student will also be introduced to valuable resources, tools, and study aids for the Greek language.

Two hours.

**SSSWP-1702 Spiritual Development of Children**

A study of spiritual development of preschoolers and children, with discussions of how to lay the foundation of faith in the lives of children.

Two hours.

**SSSWP-1802 Woman to Woman Ministry**

An introductory study and overview of the biblical basis of woman to woman ministry and developing a ministry to women in the local church.

Two hours.

**SSSWP-1902 Ministry through the Home**

A study of the theological foundation, skills and attitudes for a ministry of hospitality and service through the home.

Two hours.

**SSSWP-1992 International Missions**

Created in a directed study format, students may earn credit while participating in regular seminary site-based education opportunities. (Dean approval required).

Two hours.

**Travel Study****TRVST-3001 Travel Study Tour**

Study tours are specially created tours generally of 10 to 15 days in length that give students a wide variety of exposure to a broad area. These tours are typified by daily geographical touring in a region that includes the leadership of hired guides along with professorial instruction. These tours may be coordinated with classes taught on campus during the semester the tour is offered.

One hour.

**Written Communication****WRCOM -3302 Written Communication**

A practical study designed to assist the student in fulfilling seminary academic requirements. Consideration will be given to a review of grammatical materials, preparation of research and term papers, book reports and resumes. Diploma program students may take this course for credit even though they already have two freshman English classes. A course fee of \$45 is required in addition to tuition. This course does not count toward graduate degree completion requirements.

Two hours.